

71
PRAXIS MEDICINÆ,
OR,
The Physicians Practice

VVherein are contained inward Diseases
from the Head to the Foote:

Robert Baker. London. In R.C.S. 1836
Exp laying the nature of each disease, with
the part affected: and also the Signes, Causes, and
Prognostiques, and likewise what temperature
of the ayre is most requisite for the Pati-
ents abode, with direction for the
diet he ought to obserue, to-
gether with Experimen-
tall cures for euery
Disease.

Practised and approued of: and now published for
the good, not onely of Physicians, Chirurgions, and
Apothecaries, but very meete and profitable
for all such which are sollicitous of their
health and welfare.

Written by that famous and worthy Physician
VVALTER BRUEL.

*Principijs obsta, serò medicina paratur,
Cum mala per longas conualuere moras.*

LONDON,
Printed by JOHN NORTON, for WILLIAM CURE
and are to be sold at his shop, at the great South doore of
Pauls: and in Chancery-lane, neere Seruants-Inns, 16



To the Reader.



Ourteous Reader, this little Bark
which is set to sayle in the vast
Ocean of this world, is likely to
vndergoe many sharpe stormes
and violent tempests: neuerthe-
lesse if it haue but Sea-roome, although the Seas
are and rage, and the billows arise, yet
is no danger of shipwracke, because the Pi-
lot steeres her, is Walter Bruell, a man very
practised, and experienced in these affaires:
because you should not thinke that it is lanch-
ed the deepe, onely with ballasting, or else with
lading as is of small value; bee pleased there-
to goe vnder the decke, and take a suruey of
the commodities, wherewith shee is fraught. If
bee an Apothecary, there you may bee
provided



To the Reader.



Courteous Reader, this little Bark
which is set to sayle in the vast
Ocean of this world, is likely to
vndergoe many sharpe stormes
and violent tempests: neuerthe-
lesse if it haue but Sea-roome, although the Seas
roare and rage, and the billows arise, yet
is no danger of shipwracke, because the Pi-
lot steeres her, is Walter Bruell, a man very
practised, and experienced in these affaires:
because you should not thinke that it is lanchted
the deepe, onely with ballasting, or else with
lading as is of small value; bee pleased there-
to goe vnder the decke, and take a suruey of
the commodities, wherewith shee is fraught. If
bee an Apothecary, there you may bee
A 2 provided

To the Reader,

provided with all manner of Drugges. If a
Chirurgian, there also you may bee furnished
with powders, oynments, and emplasters, without
which a man cannot excell in the art of Chirur-
gery; lastly, there are medicines for inward
disases, of what age, sex, or complexion so-
ever the patient bee: neither are you brought hi-
ther only to take a survey of these traffiques, but
each medicine doth offer it selfe unto thee with
R: : imbrace their kind proffers, and be not
crupulous in receiuing them; for you may aduen-
ture on them with security, because they haue beene
often experienced without danger. God grant
they may hereafter haue the like successe.

f. A



THE
PHYSICIANS
Practice.

Robert Baker. Anderson

A method serving for the know-
ledge of the *H E A D*-
A C H E; called in Latine
Cephalagia.



He Head-ache is a painefull grieve of the head, by reason of some dangerous and sad change thereof. This name is given to it, eyther in regard of the effect it worketh, as also in regard of the part affected. And it so happens, that the head is more tormented with paine then any other part of the body: which is partly caused by the location of the head; for sharpe vapors, and swelling humours ascending from the lower Parts, doe assault the head, partly because the braine is of a cold and moyst temperature, superfluity of excrements

B



ments are therein generated, which if they increase, and be not auoyded by the expulsive faculty in their due season, are wont to disturbe the head with aches. This payne is sometime outward, and then the haire of the head feeles a kinde of smarting paine, which is not vsuall if the paines bee inward. If this paine hath beene of long time, and often come vpon the patient, and continues long, and runnes ouer the whole head, or the greater part of the head; it is called in Latine *Cephalea*, if onely one side of the head bee affected, it is called by the Latines *Hemicrania*; and this hath his beginning from the lower parts, but *Cephalea* is caused by the heads peculiar and principall affect: and as these two kinde, so likewise the Headache occasioned by an ague, or by quaffing, or by some other externall cause, is called generally by the Latines *Cephalagia*.

The part affected.

The filmes of the braine are very much troubled with this paine, which by reason of their tendernesse, euen the least paines are sharpe and irksome to them. But the substance of the braine is somewhat grosser, so that the paine that doth seaze thereon, is farre duller, and more loading. This paine when it doth trouble the braine, hath a double cause, the first from it selfe, and then the paine is of longer continuance, the second proceeds from the lower parts, from which light humors doe ascend, and are easily entertained by the braine. Most commonly the cause proceeds from the stomacke, by reason of the fixe couple of sinews neere adioyning thereto, and then the paine is not so durable, but doth rather goe away and returne againe, hauing giuen ouer for a time: and euen as the stomacke doth abound with ill humors, so the braine doth likewise abound therewith. This paine is somewhat mitigated after the patient hath eaten, and exasperated by too much fasting: for the stomacke being empty, raw and sharpe humors are therein resident, which come from the neighbouring parts, and the braine doth partake of these vapours: oftentimes the

the fault is in the womb, and then the paine is chiefly in the hinder part of the head, for then the paine is conveyed thither thorow the marrow of the backe-bone. Sometimes it spreads it selfe ouer the whole head, which is caused by the corruption of the seede, and suppression of the monthly termes. If the paine doe proceed from any other cause, it may be discerned by his proper signes. Vsuallly the braine being corrupted by other parts, at the length the cause of its paine may bee sayd to come from the essence of the braine; and it so happens, that the braine being weakened by the long continuance of paine, that it will with ease admit of the superfluties of the other parts; hence is it that the spirits are dissolued, the digestive faculty, weakened, and the temperature of the whole body changed, which is the cause that so many excrements are generated in the braine. (The Signes.) This disease is knowne by the patients complaints and answeres.

The Causes.

Sometime it is caused by a cold and phlegmy matter, and then the paine is duller and more vehement if it surprize them suddenly; withall there is palenesse in the face, moyst and cold meats was his former diet, whereby his temperature is become moyst and cold: vsuallly this matter by reason of his grossnesse and styminesse, doth stop the narrow passages of the head, thereby causing paine: another while it is caused by the plenty of blood, and fulnesse of the whole body, which are manifested by the patients diet, temperature, age, state and condition of the Heauens, and many other things which do increase blood. Againe, it is caused by the stopping of the monthly termes, or hemeroyds, as also of the blood at the nose, which vsuallly doth gush out at its proper seasons, and then the paine is in the forehead for the most part. The vrine is of an high colour, and rednesse sitteth vpon the face and about the eyes. Another while it is caused by thinne and cholericke blood, whereof a small quantity doth breede great paine, not so dull as the former,

but sharpe and piercing, vehemently beating, and gnawing, chiefly on the right side of the head; bitterneſſe in the mouth; want of ſleepe, and extreme heate of the head doe accompany the former ſymptomes: another while it is cauſed by the ſuperfluity of ſpirits, or by too much windy matter, which will pierce thorow the narroweſt paſſages, and will wind it ſelfe by degrees, thorow the veines, the fylmes, arteries, and ſinews, and ſometimes within the fylmes and bones, that ſo by diſpercing it ſelfe thorow all parts, it may make a ſeparation betweene thoſe that are moſt vnited, and then the paine doth runne over the whole head without any dulneſſe, but with a certaine ringing in the eares, which at certaine houres of the day, returns into its cauernes. This may bee ſayd to come by the conſent of the other parts. Otherwiſe this paine of the head is cauſed by ſome great diſtemper, eyther hot or cold, and yet they are not ſo durable that onely come by a diſtemper; onely plenty of humors are thereby gathered; and this doth happen, if the paine laſt long, and the body bee full, or ill iuyced. The paine that comes by a hot diſtemper, is more vehement then that which comes by a cold diſtemper: A great burning in the head, and redneſſe about the eyes, accompany this paine, which is eaſed by the applying of moyſt things. On the contrary, the paine that is cauſed by a cold diſtemper, is ſtrong and doth laſt longer then the former. Paines cauſed by too much drineſſe that diſtemper the body, are not ſo ſtrong, becauſe they come not ſuddenly, but as it is ſlow in coming, ſo it is very ſlow in leauing them; heere heate doth not much trouble the head, but the ſkinne of the head is ſomewhat dry. Moyſt medicines eaſe this paine; and dry, very much increaſe it: moyſtneſſe cannot properly bee ſayd to bee the cauſe of paine in the head, becauſe it cannot make a violent and ſudden change in the ſimilar parts, nor breake the cloſeneſſe of theſe parts, vneſſe plenty of humors doe concur.

The Prognostiques.

An old paine, caused by a cold matter, is hardly to be cured; especially in old men: but a Head-ache continually vexing, and depriving the patient of rest, is not without danger; for it is the forerunner of madnesse, especially if his vomit appeare somewhat rusty. Likewise a head-ache, if it pinch sore, and by curing doth not mend, but rather is augmented, doth presage Deafenesse, Phrensie, Impostumes, Conuulsion; if the head be greatly pained, and with all the sinews stretched, great danger is at hand: if a head-ache doe suddenly surprize a man, and hee become mute therewith, and snort in his sleepe, he cannot outlive seuen dayes, except a feauer in the meane space take hold of him. When the head akes, in any part, or the whole head bee pained, if snor, water, or blood, come out of the nose, mouth, or eare of the patient, the danger is then past: the headache also that was not from the beginning, is a sure token of a future *Crisis* eyther by vomiting, or bleeding at the nose, and no cure must be attempted for that paine, lest we stop the bleeding which is by natures forecast intended, and it will eyther quite free them from the disease, or at the least ease them.

A method serving for the cure of the cold Headache.

IT is effected by these kinds of remedies following. Let the aire bee hot and dry, either by art or nature, let his meate bee of Hens, Capons, Birds of mountaines, reare eggs, roost flesh better then boyled; with his meate boyle Betony, Maioram, *Serpillum*, amongst fruits, sweet Almonds, *Pistacium*, Raisins are good: after meate let him take a little *Diacidonites*, with the spices. Let his drinke bee weake Wine, and a little quantity of strong Wine may bee tolerated. Sometimes hee may drinke a draught of Muskadeh, with a little Nutmeg and Pepper. Let not his motion and exercise be too violent. Let his sleepe be moderate: let him lie with his head rayfed vp, and somewhat couered. He must auoyd

*Preparers.

vomiting, vnlesse the head doe ake by the consent of the stomacke. Let euill affections of the mind bee auoyded; but slight thoughts are not heere so hurtfull as in the chollericke *Cephalaea*. *Sirupe of *Isope*, of *Acorus*, of *Betony*, of *Melrosatum*, of *Stachas*, the sirupe of *Acetosus Simplex*, *Oxymel Simplex*, *Squilliticum*, and *Compositum*, the Water of *Hyssop*, *Betony*, *Maioram*, *Sage*, *Parfely*, the decoction of Wood *Guaiaicum* with capitall things, the decoction of *Betony*, *Sage*, *Hyssop*, *Fenill*, *Smallage*, *Maiorame*, *Parfely*, *Pennyroyall*, the decoction of the flowers of *Stachas* with hony. The cause of the disease will be many dayes digested, before it be cleane rooted out; for grosse, viscous and flymy humors do nourish a more grienous and rebellious disease. Yet if the patient bee vnreasonably afflicted, then shall euacuation bee attempted, not expecting a perfect concoction.

Emptiers.

* A veine shalbe opened, if the body bee full, but in grosse, viscous and cold humors, a veine shall not bee opened: for it is to be feared, that the disease being of its owne nature cold, should by that meanes increase. But if any veine be opened, that of the right arme shall be opened; and if the disease continue after that, we will open a veine in the forehead, especially if the paine bee in the hinder part of the head: & because the humors are grosse, a large wound shall be made. *Electuarium Indum*, *Diactholium*, *Diaphenicum*, the powder of prepared Sene is of great force, *Hiera Simplex*, *Diacolocynthidos*, *Logodali* of *Agaricke* made into a trochiske, Pills of *Agaricke*, *Alephangina*, *Coccia*, *Arabica*, *Fatida Mastichine*, *Assageret*, *Agoricus*, *Turbith*, A potion of *Acorus* roots, *Betony*, *Hyssop*, *Rolemery*, *Stachas* Anyseed, Fennyll seeds, Raisins, Liquorice, the flowers of Violets, of Buglosse, Polipody, Sene, Nutmegge, Cynamon, *Diaphenicum*, a decoction of *Guaiaicum* Wood with capitall things, Sene, Polipody, a clyster of the decoction of *Betony*, *Maioram*, *Stachas*, leaues of *Mellilote*, *Mallows*, *Colewort*: to these adde some *Melrosatum*, *Diaphenicum*, Oyle of *Roses*, Salt, *Hiera*, *Diacolocynthidos*: it is requisite for

for such that are sicke of this disease, to purge not once, but twice or thrice: for by such purging, the humours by degrees are mastered by the medicines; for grosse and tough humours will not bee expelled by a sudden purgation. Pills are more preualent then electuaries in this disease, because they haue a more attractive power, and can draw ill humours, euen from the most remote parts of the body.

Auenters.

Wee will vse that which was prescribed in the former clyster, in steade of a purging medicine, for therewith shall we draw backe the matter downward, and shall assuage the paine which is stirred vp by the vapours carried to the head, by reason of costiuenes. Let a veine be opened, the legs washed in hot water, Horseleeches shall be applied to those veines which swell about the part affected: or to the end of the nose, strong suppositors, painefull ligatures of the opposite parts, as also strong frictions of those parts, fomentations likewise, with the decoction of Sage, Hysope, Maioram, and other capitall herbes: a sneeze of bastard Pellitory, Pepper, Oyle of Beuers stones, of Pepper-wort, Ling-wort, the iuyce of Maioram, Betony, Hogsbread: a nasalor errhine of Staues-acre, Pepper-wort, *Hierapiera*, the iuyce of Flower-deluce, Pepper, *aurea Alexandra*, Lingwort, *Euforby*, Bastard-Pellitory, Oyle of Beauer stones, Hoggs-bread, Mustard-seed, water of Maioram. An Apophlegmatisme, by chewing of Hysope, of conserued Pellitory, Pepper, Staues-acre, Licorice, Mastique, Raisins, Maioram, with a little Honey, a Gargarisme of red Wine, wherein boyle the rootes of Pellitory, of Liquorice, leaues of Hysope, of Betony, mustard, and a little *Mel rosatum*: all turnings aside are very conuenient by what cause soeuer the malady is cherished. Gargarismes and apophlegmatismes are to be vsed, not without great care & circumspection: for if the patient bee subject to the disease of the lungs, or be very rheumatick, they may proue hurtfull. But we will begin with the neerer parts, and by degrees proceede

ceede to those that are remote. *Dianthum*, *Aurea Alex-*
 Strengtheners. *andrina*, *Diacastoreum*, Triacle, Mithridate, with Be-
 tony-water, Conserue of Roses, *Diacorum*, *Pleresarconticum*,
Diambra, *Diamuscum*, both sweete and bitter. A bag of
 Maioram, Betony, Rosemary, Conserue of Rosemary Flow-
 ers, *Acorus* conserued; the decoction of the Wood *Guai-*
acum with the Flowers of *Cardus Benedictus*, are me-
 dicinable as well for the *Cephalca*, as *Hemicrania*; Cubebs,
 Musk, Maieram, Ambre, Nutmegge, Cinamon, An epi-
 theme for the forehead of the liquor of Wine distilled,
 washing the head with lye wherein Betony and Maieram
 leaues, Flowers of Mellilote and Cammomill for some
 few howres haue beene infused. Irrigations of the head
 with the decoction of Bay-leaues, Betony, Maieram, Mel-
 lilote Flowers; Pepper-Baths doe very much comfort
 headaches. An odoriferous ball of Cynamon, Cloues, *Sta-*
chas, Bay-leaues, Maieram, Mastik, Nutmeg, an oyntment of
 the Oyle of Flower-de-luce, Oyle of Rew, of Lillies, of Annis
 seed, of Camomill, wherewith anoynt the forehead & nose-
 thrill holes; emplaysters made of the Root of wild Cucum-
 ber with Wormewood; a cerate of *Exphorbium*: this is an
 approued medicine by the ancient Phylician, for an old head-
 ache. These medicines do very much strengthen the braine,
 by taking away cold distempers, and then are they of grea-
 test force, when the stomacke is empty. This is likewise
 the fittest time to apply outward remedies, otherwise
 they doe draw vapours from the lower parts: but when
 the disease doth beginne to decline, digestiue and strength-
 ning remedies may be applied.

The cure of the cold HEAD-ACHE
more particularly.

Take of the leaues of Betony, Sage, Rew, Maieram, ana, ʒ
 handfull of the flowers of *Stachas*, of Feauerwort, ana, P. ʒ.
 of garden Mallowes, Mellilote, of wild Mallowes, ana, ʒ
 hand-

handfull and halfe, Anni-seeds, Fennel-seede, ana, ʒ β , of Nutmeg, Cinamon, ana, ʒ ij. Colocynti. ʒ β . Let them be boyled in water as much as sufficeth to lb i. β , adde to the straying, of the Electuary of *Elscopi* ʒ β . Sp. *Benedicta Laxative*, ʒ i. *Disturbit cum Rhabarbaro*, ʒ ii). *Mellis rosacicolati* ʒ i. oyle of Rew and Bays, ʒ i. β , of white Salt, ʒ i. of this make a clyster, which must bee administred before dinner.

Rx *Oxymellis compositi* ʒ iiij. sir. of *Stachas*, ʒ i. of the decoction of *Stachas*, Betony, Rosemary, ana, ʒ x. for certaine daies. Let him take ʒ iii. hercof.

Rx of the roots of the hearb dogstooth, of Sperage, of Parsly ana, ʒ i. of Sage leaues, of Betony leaues, of Hylope leaues, Veruin leaues, ana M i. of Endiue M i. β , of Licorice scraped, ʒ i. β , the seede of Parsley, Anni-seedes, ana, ʒ vi. the flowers of Rosemary, of *Stachas*, ana, p. i. of Nutmegs, no. ii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β . adde to the straying *Oxymellis squillitici*, ʒ ii. of the sirrupe of *Stachas* ʒ i.

Rx of the rootes of *Acorus* ʒ i. of Sperage, Parsley, ana, ʒ i. β , of Betony, of Maioram, ana, M i. of Raisons the stones being taken out, ʒ i. the seedes of Smallage, and Fennell, ana, ʒ iiij. of Buglosse flowers, M i. of Rosemary, M β , Se *Alexandrie*, ʒ i. of the whitest and lightest part of the mushrome ʒ vi. *turbith albi et gummosi* ʒ i. of white Ginger ʒ ii. β , boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water to lb i, to the straining adde *Mellis rosati sirrup Byzantini*, ana, ʒ i. of fine white Sugar, q. s. drinke of this morning fasting ʒ iii.

Rx *Pistul. de agaricacochiar.* ana ʒ β , *Diagridij* gr. iiij the sirrupe of *Stachas* q. s. make 7. or 8. Pills of this.

Rx *Agarici Trochiscati*, Hier α , *Diacol.* ana, ʒ i. β of Nutmeg gr. 8. of the sirrupe of *Stachas*, of Worme-wood, ana q. s. make 8. pills of this.

Rx *Diacatholic. Electuarij Indi*, ana ʒ ii) β , drinke this with the water of Betony.

C

Rx Dia-

A draught.

A draught. R *Diasturbith cum rhabarb* : *Electuarij eles copi Dia-*
catholic. ana ʒ ii. ʒ *syrrupe Stachados, Oxymel, Simp.* ana, ʒ
 ʒ of the decoction of Betony, and Sage, q. s. drinke this in
 the morning.

Lozenges. R *Diamusci dulcis* ʒ i. *Diamargirisi calidi*, ʒ ʒ, *Diam-*
bra ʒ ii. of Betony-water, and white Sugar, q. s. make this
 into *Lozenges*; whereof, let the patient eate one, after the
 sirrupe is taken.

An Opiate. R *Sp. Pleyesarcontici Diagalanga, Diamusci dulcis*, ana,
 ʒ ii. ʒ, of the rootes of *Elecampany*, ʒ i. ʒ, conferue. of
 Rosemary flowers ʒ i. sirrupe *Stachados*, q. s. make an *Electu-*
ary in forme of an *Opiate*.

A mixture. R the conferue of Rosemary-flowers ʒ i ʒ *Acori* ʒ ʒ
aurea Alexandrina, Aromatici rosati, of Mithridate, ana, ʒ i
 sir. *Stachados* q. s. mixe these together, and giue the patient
 ʒ i thereof with Betony-water.

Lozenges. R *Sp. Diamusci dulcis, diambra* ana, ʒ i. *Dianthos*, Cy-
 namon of the belt, ana, ʒ ʒ Nutmeg, Mace, Fennell-seede,
 ʒ i. of the finest Sugar dissolued in Betony water, and water
 of Rosemary, ana, q. s. make an *Electuary* in *Lozenges*,
 whereof eate one 3. houres before dinner.

An Elec- R *Sp. Diambra, Diamusci dulcis*, ana, ʒ i. conferue of
tuary. Rosemary, the flowers of Sage, of *Acorus*, ana, ʒ ʒ of Ma-
 sticke, Cinamon, Orange rinds, ana, ʒ ʒ sir. *Stachados* q. s.
 make a soft *Electuary* of this.

A powder R of Nutmegs ʒ ii. of Lingwort, of bastard Pellitory,
to cause ana, ʒ ʒ of Pepper-wort, Maioram, ana, ʒ ʒ. ʒ oyle of Bea-
sneezing. uers stone, ʒ i. of Muske, gr. ʒ i. make a sneezing powder
 hereof, and blow some of it into the patients nostrils with
 a quill.

A Garga- R of Hysope, Maioram, Betony, ana, M ʒ i. of Staues-acre,
risme. ʒ vi. of Mustard seede, long Pepper, bastard Pellitory, ana,
 ʒ i. ʒ; boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water: vn-
 to lib. ʒ i. of the decoction, adde *Oxymellis simp. Mellis*
rosati, ana, ʒ ʒ, make a *Gargarisme* hereof, and vse it in the
 mor-

morning before the patient eate any thing.

R^e of the powder of the seeds of Staues-acre, Pepper-wort, ana, \mathfrak{z} 2. Nutmegs, Pepper, \mathfrak{z} 1. hearb of Scammony \mathfrak{z} 1, the iuice of Maioram, or clarified Hony, ana, q. s. make a Liniment therewith, and anoynt the inward part of the nostrils. *A Liniment.*

R^e of Rosemary, M 2. Betony, Maioram, M 1. Camomile, Mellilot, Origan, ana, M 1. \mathfrak{z} 1, boyle these in water, vntill the third part bee consumed, and in conclusion adde a little distilled wine. *An Embroch.*

R^e the oyle of Camomile, of Lillies, ana, \mathfrak{z} 1. de Euphorbio, \mathfrak{z} 1. of Nutmegs, of the flowers of Stachas, ana, \mathfrak{z} 2. \mathfrak{z} 1. with a little Waxe; make hereof an Oyntment: whensoever occasion shall serue for the vse of this Oyntment, all the aforelayd ingredients must bee dissolved in Aqua Vita, wherewith the head likewise should sometimes bee moystned. *An Oyntment.*

R^e the oyle of white Lillies, \mathfrak{z} 1. of Annis, \mathfrak{z} 1. Nutmegs, \mathfrak{z} 1. dip Cotton in them, and apply to the eares nigh the chinne. *An Oyntment.*

R^e the oyle of white Lillies, Bayes, Rew, \mathfrak{z} vi. *Trioli Romani*, somewhat burnt \mathfrak{z} iii. of VVaxe, and Saffron a little, make an Oyntment of these, it is of great force, whenas the disease is stubborne and rebellions. *An Oyntment.*

R^e the flowers of Stachas, of Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Maioram, Origan, dried Worme-wood, ana, M \mathfrak{z} of Nutmegs, Mace, \mathfrak{z} 1. Let them bee beaten together and sewed into a red cloth, where of make a bagge in the forme of a cap, let the patient weare it for the space of 2 or 3 moneths, which must sometime be sprinkled with distilled Wine. *A Quilt.*

*An appendix or addition serving for the cure
of cold HEAD-ACHE.*

First of all the belly must be purged with a clyster, if the matter of the disease be tough, and viscus; it may be made subiect to nature by sharpe medicines, afterwards the other humors may bee expelled, when their course is turned from the head. Which being done, the head may be strengthened, and the reliques destroyed, which is easily brought to passe by the former medicines, if vniuersals be in right manner sorted with particulars: and here is to bee noted, that the former medicines may serue cyther for the *Cephelea* or *Hemicrania*. Sometime they may bee made stronger, but specially such medicines as are locall, because then the mischief is most rebellious. Amongst the other diseases of the head-ache, cyther an actuall or potentiall caution may doe some good. The head-ache which is caused by the French poxe, we will handle in his peculiar place. If the paine happen by a feauer, that shall first bee cured; if by staying too long in the sunne, mixe oyle of Roses, and Vineger, as also Rosewater, wherein dippe a linnea cloth, and apply it to the head. Let the patient sleepe without disturbance.

✓ *A method serving for the knowledge of the PALSEY
or PARALISIS.*

A Palsey is a depriving of sence and motion, not of the whole body, as in an Apoplexy, but when one side or all parts of the body vnder the head, or any other limbe is deprived of sence and motion, as Iaw, Tongue, Eye, Foote, Hand, Arme, Lippe. It also fals out that some part is deprived of the sensitiue faculty, the motiue faculty not being hurt; and contrarywise the motion dies, when as the sensitiue faculty remaines sound. Sometimes it happens, that neyther sence nor motion is quite taken away, but

but onely waxeth dull, and is numb. Physicians call this an imperfect Palsey, and the harbenger of a Palsey. And seeing that motion and sense is diuided but by one sinew, it doth so chance, that the motion is taken away, when as the sence remaines: because hard sinews are grafted in the limbes, which if they suffer but a small paine, presently feele it; because to the perfection of sence, a small portion of the sensitiue faculty is sufficient; for the sence of feeling doth rather seeme to suffer, then to bee an agent. But to the perfection of motion, great store of animall faculty is required, whereby small hurt will sooner destroy the motion, then the sence. But why the sence doth sometime perish, and motion abids, this happens, because some parts doe participate of a twofold kinde of sinews. This mischiefe hath great affinity with the Apoplexy, and sometime is caused by a weake Apoplexy; and then it is called *Paraplexia*; and herein they differ; the Apoplexy seizeth vpon all parts of the body, depriving them both of sence and motion; the Palsey seldome or neuer leaues the head without motion and sence, but the other parts of the body loose both motion and sence, and after a different manner: for if the beginning of the marrow of the backe-bone bee affected, all parts vnder the face doe sympathize with it: if but one halfe of the backe-bone be affected, all parts hauing relation to that side, suffer in like manner. But if the before mentioned parts are not hurt, but some particular sinew of some part of the body is loosed, that part whereof this nerue is ioyned, shall likewise loose sence and motion.

The part affected.

The beginning of the marrow of the backe-bone, which is the originall of all other sinews, is more grieuously annoynd then the braine; and then the face being vn timer, all parts vnder the head are hurt: sometime it doth take hold on the left, or right side of the marrow of the backe-bone,

whereby the right or left side of the body is destitute of motion and sense, because the marrow of the backe-bone, euen as the braine, is deuided into two parts throughout the whole length of the backe-bone, whereby the sinewes on the right side, are separated from those of the left by a certaine filme, though very obscure, and so thereafter as the stopping of the sinews is in the right side or left, or both, the Palsey in like manner will seaze on the right, or left side, or the whole body. Sometime the braine is affected, but not the whole substance of the brain, for then an apoplexy would be caused, but the right or left side of the braine, and then that part of the face as also that side of the body, whether right or left, doth suffer with the braine, and when as any part of the face is bereft of sense and motion, the rising of the sinews, from the third coniugation of the braine, are affected. Sometime one part of the body is voyd of sense and motion; which is caused by the resolution of a sinew comming from the braine, or from some part of the marrow of the backe-bone, from which, the part affected doth take sense and motion. Wherefore we ought to take paines in the Anatomy, that wee may know where this mischiefe keepes its first residence, as also the distributions of the sinews, and from what part of the marrow of the backe-bone, euery part hath its sinews. For this is an affect, belonging to the offended action of the animall faculties, sensitiue, and motiue.

The Signes.

The palsied part, if it be lifted vp, falleth backe againe; it is soone coole, and in time withers; their vrine for the most part is white, and sometimes inclining to rednesse, by reason of the great paine in the Kidneys, or because they cannot separate blood from the whayish moisture, by reason of their weaknes; if one side be affected, that is cold, the other hot, and the eye of the affected side is abated; if the iaw, or any other part of the face bee seazed on by the

the

the Palsey, it is wrested toward the contrary sound part. In this mischiefe, sense perissheth, the motion being perfect: sometime motion is taken away, and sense doth remaine: oftentimes both are gone, and then this mischiefe is at his full height, the pulse is faint, slow, little, and soft.

The causes.

It is caused by a cold and moist distemper, sometime by an impostume, or some other tumor crushing the sinews, or marrow; also it is caused by a wound, a fall, a fracture, too straight a ligature, luxation of bones in the backe by a stroke; but it is caused for the most part by thin and waterish humors, deriued from the braine, which doe insinuate into the pores and substance of the sinews, and so the sinews being made too soft, are loosned and slackned, and doe sucke in so much moysture, that they stop the head of the sinews, whereby the passage of the animall Faculty is hindered: which hath his originall from the braine, as from its first originall, and like a sunne-beame, doth thence breake forth, and is spread abroad in the lower parts, and distributes both sense and motion to those parts; when a part is bereft of the animall Spirits, it falleth down as though it were withered, and is immoueable: hereof this shall be a signe, that it comes suddenly. But if any part, by reason of great abundance of thinn humors doe swell very much, then will follow a conuulsion in that part. It is also as often caused by grosse humors, which being driuen vpon the sinews, doe cause obstructions, and oftentimes such, that the passage of the animall Spirits is stopped: which is the reason of the sinews withering and falling. It is sometime caused by grosse Spirits, because they haue some enill quality, eyther hid, or apparent.

Prognostiques.

A Palsey which is caused by the cutting of a sinew overthwart, is incurable. A Palsey is oftner caused in the winter; and in old men is neuer, or hardly cured; because nature

the heate is deficient in them, whereby, cold, and grosse humours are generated in them: the Palsey which is onely in some part, is neuer sharpe, but of a long continuance. A Palsey is occasioned by a weake Apoplexy and is to bee feared, lest it should returne to that againe. There is better hopes for the cure of it in the spring, and summer seasons, then in the Autumnall and winter; if an ague, and a shaking come vpon the party affected, it doth presage health.

*Generall directions serving for the cure
of the PALSEY.*

Let the Aire bee hote and dry, procured by a fire, if the season of the yeere require it, or by a perfume of Cloues, and Rosemary. His meate must likewise bee such as heat, and dry, let him eate roasted Chickens, Capons, Hens, small Birds, reere Egges. Hee must abstaine from swines flesh, fish and broaths; or at the least let them bee amended by art. Let his diet bee slender vntill the 14th. day. For it is very good for the patient to bee abstemious; let his drinke bee small, and hee may drinke Water sweetned with Hony, or Cynamon-water, or hypocras. It is very expedient that hee moderately exercise the part affected. Sleepe in the day time must bee auoyded, his meate must bee such as is answerable to his belly, and he should not any way be troubled in mind.

Preparers. * *Hydromel, Oxymel*, the decoction of the Roots of Flowers-de-luce, of Sage, *Stachas*, Nutmegs, Cinamon. Syr: *Stachados*, Hyssop, *Acetosus Simplex*, *Byzantinus*, *Melrosatum*, *Oxymel Squilliticum*. The water of Sage, of Rosemary, Betony, Maieram, Baulme, Primrose, a potion of the decoction of Sage, Betony, Hyssope, Nutmegges, Cloues, Cynamon, *Stachas* Flowers, and Rosemary Flowers, with the roots of *Acorns*, to which adde some of the former sirrupe. For the space of 5 or 6 dayes the humors must

must bee extenuated, and preparation made for expulſion firſt of all by gentle medicines; then wee will euacuate and uſe ſtronger; but ſuch as are compounded with Vineger, are obnoxious; for Vineger is an enemy to the ſinews: wherefore if wee doe uſe Vineger, wee will mingle with it ſuch ſimples as doe ſtrengthen the ſinews.

The *Cephalica* veins ſhall bee opened on that ſide that is ſound, if the Palfey bee cauſed by blood, and the Body bee full, a ſmall quantity of blood ſhall be taken away, leſt the naturall heat in a cold body, and by a cold diſeaſe, ſhould be extinguished. A portion of the roots of *Acorus*, Flower-de-luce, Sage, Roſemary, Betony, Flowers of *Stachas*, *Senæ*, *Agaricke*, *Turbiſh*, Ginger, Nutmeg, Cynamon, Hony, Sugar. Pills of *Coccia*, *Aſſaiaret*, *Agaricke*, *Alphangina Ferida*, *Maſtichina*, *de Sagapeno*, *de Opopanace*, *de Euphorbio*, *Hiera-Diacolocynth*, *Hiera*, *Picra Galeni*, *Hiera Logodali*, *Diacatholicon*, *Agaricke* made into Trochiſkes. Vomits and clyſters once in euery weeke are permitted. In this diſeaſe we will rather uſe pills then Electuaries; becauſe they draw the corrupt matter from the parts of fartheſt diſtance, wee muſt beginne the cure with gentle purging medicines, eſpecially in a dull palfey, and the foureteenth day after, wee will uſe ſtronger, fearing that the gentler medicines ſhould not preuaile.

Clyſters of Sage, Betony, *Stachas*, Origan, Mallowes, Cammomile, Maioram, Centory the leſſe, Hollihock, Rew, Mercury, the Electuary of *Eleſcopi*, *Hiera-picra*, *Benedicta Laxatiua*, *Diacatholicon*, oyle of Cammomile, Lillies, by little and little we will uſe ſtronger. Let cupping-glaſſes without ſcarification be faſtned to the roote of the ſinews, and ſo leiſurely bee remoued to the part affected, that the naturall ſpirit and heate may bee drawne to it, and the drowſie faculty bee awaked; but leſt the ſtrength bee diſſolued, let the cupping-glaſſes remaine thereon but a ſhort time.

D

An



An Apophlegmatisme of Nutmeg; Gargarismes; Er-
 rhines; Sneezes; dry frictions; eyther with the hands or a
 warme cloth, are excellent; let a plaister of mustard-seede
 bee layed to the nape of the necke; wee will not vse these
 drawing medicines before the patient bee 3. or 4. times
 purged. Such as doe strengthen the braine, and that doe
 digest the reliques, and amend the distemper, must now
 bee vsed. It is apparent, that Triacle and Mithridate doe
 much good in his case, *Aurea Alexandrina*, and Tri-
 cle water, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Pliris arconticum*, *Dia-*
muscum dulce, *Diambra*, new Conserue of Roses, *Consellio*
Anacardina, Preserued *Acorus*, Preserued Ginger, and
 Bastard Pellitory preserued. *Diacastoreum*, *Aqua musca-*
lia of our description, is herein of great force. Conserue of
 Sage, Betony, Rosemary-flowers, Flowers of *Stachas*, Ele-
 campana, Galingal. Let pills be made of the oyle of Beauer-
 stone *Assa Fetida*, Nutmeg, and the ayre of a Douchouse
 is good by a secret property; let him hold a Nutmeg in
 his mouth and chew it, a Hares braine roasted is good; the
 decoction of the wood *Guaiacum*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Cyna*
 with Honey, if the disease bee stubborn: A decoction
 with the roots of *Acorus*, Flower-de-luce, Worme-seede,
 Ginger, *Stachas*, Sage, dried Hyssop, Maioram, Rosemary,
 Ground pine, Nutmeg, Cloues, Rootes of *Cyna*, *Guai-*
cum wood, Honey; make a Fomentation for the part affect-
 ed, with the decoction of Milke-thistle; let the whole
 decoction bee applyed to it: make also a bath for the part
 affected of the decoction of a Foxe, and couer the place
 affected with the warme skinne. But first of all annoynt the
 place with the Oyle of a Foxe, and let that bee done af-
 ter the bath hath beene vsed, or in the stead of this
 bath, let him vse a bath of Brimstone or Nitre, and that
 which doth settle in the hottome, shall bee taken out, and
 applied to the part first affected: make likewise a hote-
 house with a meete vessel therein, wherein let the patient
 enter morning and euening: it is not amisse, if stones were
 heat

heat red hot, and a little hot Wine sprinckled vpon them, which must then bee so neere layd to the patient, that the smoake may ascend to his nostrils. As soone as the patient is come out of the stew, or hot-house, he must goe to bed, & therein sweat; which that he may the better doe, let him drink of old triacle, z i. and anoynt the roots of his sinews with some oyntment. Likewise a dry bath may bee made with a conuenient decoction, which must bee put into a vessell, and vnder this make a fire, and a pipe must be soe fastened to this vessell, that the vapour may bee conueyed to the patient. An oyntment of *Agrippa*, *Martiatum*, *Bdellium*. An oyntment of the oyle of Foxes, of the oyle of Beuer stones, Nutmeg, oyle of Spiknard, oyle of Pepper, Camomile, Lillies, powder of Wormes, Galingale, Pepper, Hony, oyle of Rew, of Philosophers, of St. Iohns wort, of Bays, of Turpentine, *Costini*, *Aqua vita*, oyle of brimstone. Too much vse of hot medicines doth bring a resolution: wherefore Oyles that too much heate and dry, may not safely be permitted: such medicines as are resoluing may not bee vsed, vntill the patient bee purged at the least 4. times, amongst which medicines frictions may bee very well reckoned. Also an especiall care ought to bee had in applying outward remedies, and seeking out the part primarily affected, whereunto wee must minister helpe, and not vnto those that are secundarily affected.

The cure of the Palsey more particularly.

R^x of Sage, Maioram, Hyssop, Calamint, of Centory the lesser ana, $\text{M i. } \beta$, of white, and light *Agaricke* $\text{z } \beta$, flowers of Camomile, *Stechas*, Mellilot, ana, M i. Boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water, vnto lb i. add to that which is strained forth *Benedicta laxativa*, *Electuary Eleusopi*, ana, z vi. of oyle of Lillies, z iij. of Malmesey $\text{z iij. } \beta$, of Sale, $\text{z } \beta$. Mixe these together, whereof make a Clyster; the which hee may vse twice in a weeke, vntill hee bee recovered.

R^x syr. *Stachados* z ii. *Mellis rosati*, syr. of Hyssop, ana, z i. the decoction of Sage, the water of Hyssop, and Rose-

A Clyster.

1ulep.

mary, ana, \bar{z} iii. hereof make a Iulep.

A pleasant
water for
the paltate,
and no lesse
wholefome.

Rx of Hyfope M iiii. β , of Sage, Rosemary, ana, M i. boyle them in water as much as doth suffice, vntill the third part bee consumed. Adde to the straining of Hony, as much as is sufficient, whereof make a pleasing water to drinke, for the space of a moneth and halfe.

A Potion.

Rx of the rootes of Angelica, \bar{z} β , *Aristolochia rot.* \bar{z} iii. *Aciri* \bar{z} i. of Sage, Maioram, Betony, ana, M i. β , the flowers of *Stachas* M β , *Sene Alexandrina*, \bar{z} i. β , white and light Agaricke, \bar{z} i. β , of Cynamon, Ginger, ana, \bar{z} i. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water, adde to the straining the syrrupe of *Stachas* \bar{z} iii. make a potion hereof.

Pills.

Rx of the pills de *Euphorbio*, *Fetidarium*, ana $\bar{\theta}$ β , *Cochiarum*, of the best Turbith, ana $\bar{\theta}$ i. of the oyle of Beauers stones, $\bar{\theta}$ β , the iuice of the hearbe Scammony, gr. iii; of these make pills, which hee must take when hee goes to bed.

A morsell.

Rx of Agarick, made into a Trochisk, $\bar{\theta}$ i. *Hiera diacolocynthidos* \bar{z} i. β , of Nutmeg, $\bar{\theta}$ β -conserue of Rosemary flowers q. s. make hereof a morsell.

Pills.

Rx the pills de *Opippanace* $\bar{\theta}$ ii. *Fetidarium*, of the oyle of Beauers stones, ana gr. xii. hereof make pills, the which hee may vse twice or thrice in a weeke.

A Gargarisme.

Rx of Mustardseed, of Staues-acre, ana \bar{z} i. of bastard-Pellitory, \bar{z} i. β , of Turbith $\bar{\theta}$ iiii. of Rew, of Sage, of Hyfope ana M ii. β , make a decoction with a sufficient quantity of water; vnto $\bar{\text{lb}}$ i. β , adde *Oxymellis simplicis*, *Squillitici*, *Mellis rosati*, ana \bar{z} i. hereof make a Gargarisme.

A Sternutation.

Rx of Pepper-wort, \bar{z} i. *Cyclaminus* \bar{z} β , of white Pepper, of the oyle of Beauers stone, ana $\bar{\theta}$ i. mixe these with Hony, and anoynt the Nostrils, that sneezing may bee prouoked.

A Masticatory.

Rx of Nutmeg, bastard Pellitory, of the seede of Staues-acres, ana \bar{z} i. β , of Hyfope, \bar{z} ii. white Pepper, Raisins, ana \bar{z} i. as much Hony as is sufficient, make hereof little lumps to be chewed.

A Vomit.

Rx *Oxymellis squillitici* \bar{z} ii. of the decoction of Radish-roots,

roots, sweete Maioram, ʒvi . oyle of Spikenard, ʒi . β mingle these, and make a vomit thereof, if necessity require, you may helpe the patient with a feather dipped in oyle.

✓ R^e of the conferue of *Acornus*, Rosemary, ana ʒi . *Dia-* A mixture.
castorei ʒii . of old Triacle ʒii . β , *Confectionis anacardinae*,
Dianthus dulcis, ana ʒiii . mixe these together, and let the
patient take euery morning and euery other night the
quantity of a Chestnut.

✓ R^e of Triacle ʒi . *Aqua vitæ*, the iuyce of Betony, ana ʒi . A Potion.
Let him take it twice in a weeke.

R^e conferue of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary flowers,
ana ʒi . of the rootes of Elecampany preserued, Ginger pre- A
serued, ana ʒi , of the Triacle of *Andromachus*, Mithri- Compound.
date, ana ʒi . β , Nutmeg ʒi . sirrupe of *Stachas*, q. s. make
a compound hereof and let him take ʒi β when hee goes to
bed.

✓ R^e of the conferued Sage flowers, ʒi . of Rosemary, the *Another*.
roots of *Acornus* ana ʒi β , of Nutmeg, Pepper, Cloues, ana
 ʒii . sir. of *Stachas*, q. s. make a mixture, and after dinner
let the patient take thereof ʒi .

R^e of Mithridate ʒi . of Triacle ʒi . of Sage water ʒiiii . A draught.
hereof make a draught.

✓ R^e of the oyle of Turpentine, *petrolei*, oyle of Bricke,
of Foxes ana ʒi β , oyle of Beanners stones, of Wormes ana ʒi *An Oynt-*
iii. *Masticini* ʒi . β , of bastard Pellitory, ʒi . of Sage, Nut- ment.
meg, ana ʒi . β , *Gummi ammoniaci* ʒi . β *Castorei* ʒi β , dissolue
these in Wine, and adde to these a sufficient quantity of
Waxe, so that the Oyntment bee soft: with this anoynt the
parts affected, and the ends of the sinews; and the parts
of the backe, and necke shall bee well chafed with a rough
cloth, but before all other, the following Oyntment may be
vsed.

✓ R^e of the oyle of Cammomeile, of Spikenard, ana ʒvi . Lil- *An Oynt-*
lies, Turpentine, the grease of Foxes, oyle of wormes, ana ment.
 ʒi β , *Aqua vita* ʒvi . of wax, q. s. make an oyntment of this

and anoynt those parts therewith that haue lost all sense, as also those parts which doe impart to them the sense of feeling, and they must all bee kept very warme with clothes.

An Oyntment.

R^x the oyle of Cammomile, $\text{ʒ} \text{iiij.}$ of Lillies $\text{ʒ} \text{i.}$ and with that alone anoynt the top, or beginning of the sinews, the body being purged. It is likewise good to wash the parts affected with hot water, if it bee done with great strength.

A soft oyntment.

R^x of Pepper, Iuniper, Mustard seede, ana, $\text{ʒ} \text{ii.}$ of the fruite of *Anacardium*, $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$, of the rootes of wilde Pellitory, *Salis ammoniaci* ana, $\text{ʒ} \text{i.}$ β : boyle them in $\text{ʒ} \text{iiii.}$ of white Wine, of Malmsey $\text{ʒ} \text{viii.}$ oyle of Turpentine, of Bayes, *Petroles*, ana, $\text{ʒ} \text{ii.}$ boyle them vntill the Wine be consumed: adde then thereto the oyle of Beauers stone, *Euphorbij*, *Galbani*, Myrrhe, *bdellij*, ana, $\text{ʒ} \text{i.}$ β , of Waxe q.s. make hereof a soft oyntment, and after the part affected is anoynted therewith couer it with a Foxe skin, so that the oyntment bee well rub'd in with a hot cloth.

A Bath.

Let a bath likewise be made of a Foxe, or the whelps, but first slay them, and take out their guts; in this bath, the resolved parts, as also the marrow of the backe bone must bee bathed; adde thereto Sage, Hysope, Bay leaues, *Stachas*; Rosemary, Rew, the roots of Pellitory, of *Acorn*, of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot.

A Fomentation.

R^x the oyle of St. Iohns-wort, of Lillies, Cammomile, ana, $\text{ʒ} \text{ii.}$ oyle of bricke, of Turpentine, of Foxes, $\text{ʒ} \text{i.}$ β , dippe tooed Wooll herein, and first wash the part affected, then lay it thereon. This Fomentation must bee done by the fire.

A dry Bath.

R^x of Bay leaues, Sage, Hysope, ana, $\text{ʒ} \text{li.}$ boyle these in Wine, then take some stones, and heate them as hot as may bee, being hot, cast them into some conuenient vessell, and besprinkle them with the decoction; the vessell must bee so placed, that the patient may receiue all the fume, and
ayre

ayre that ascends: the fittest place for this purpose is in some hot-house, as was shewed before; and this must bee done morning, and euening as long as he can well indure it; and when hee doth come out of this hot-house, let him take of Triacle, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. and so goe into his warme bed, and sweat after it. After 3. houres the beginning of the marrow of the backe bone must be anoynted with the aforesayd oyntment.

R^x of Rewleaves, Bay leaues, Hysope, St. Iohns-wort, Sage, ana, Mⁱ, β , of the flower of *Stachas*, *Spica*, ana, M^β, of Beauers-stone $\frac{3}{4}$ i. Nutmeg, Cloues, Mace, ana, $\frac{3}{4}$ i; beate these into a powder, and put them into a Quilt. *A Quilt.*

An appendix or addition seruing for the cure of the PALSEY.

First, the belly must be purged by a clyster: and after 5. or 6. dayes, hee may take such things, as will prepare the matter; and then againe, gentler purges must bee prescribed, before the humours bee carried another way; for some few dayes he must abstaine from preparing and purging medicines, and in the *interim*, let the humours that runne to the part affected, be dissolued by Clysters, Gargarismes, Sneefings, and medicines that prouoke vomiting. Then againe there may be vsed such medicines as will make the humours more plyable, and expell them being well concocted, by which meanes stronger medicines may with more safety be vsed; after that, shall the palsied part be strengthened, and the reliques consum'd: and then againe, let him for a while forbear taking medicines, onely once euery weeke, or at the most, twice, let him haue a clyster, and then wee may vse such as doe prepare, and purge the body; and in the meane space, cupping-glasses must be fastned to the roote of the marrow of the backebone; for by these meanes we shall bring backe the sense to the affected part. For the cure of the particular palsied part, an especiall
care

cere must bee had, that the locall medicines bee applied to that part, from whence the palsied sinew doth arise, not vpon the whole backe-bone, or braine. Likewise care ought to bee had, that those things that will draw spirits, and blood to the part affected, may bee applied. Playsters of Pitch, Salt, and Mustardseede are excellent for this purpose, and after the aforesayd manner wee will cure the dullnesse, if it so oppress any part of the body, that it may seeme to bee as it were a broken, or diminished palley: if the palsey bee caused by a cold and ill constitution, wee will not vse purging medicines, but onely such as are hot, and haue an alteratiue power.

A method seruing for the knowledge of MELANCHOLY, or BLACKE CHOLER.

Melancholy is a kinde of doting without a feauer, arising from a melancholy humour, which so disturbs the seare of the minde, that they speake, and doe things repugnant to reason, and that with feare and sadness; this name is giuen to this disease from the matter, and cause thereof.

3. kinds of melancholy.

There be three kinds of Melancholies. The first cometh of grosse Melancholy blood, being tull of dregs, gathered together in the braine: for Melancholy iuice is more boyld then it should, all the other blood in the body remaining pure.

The second happens, when as all the veines of the body are bedewed with melancholy blood, caused for the most part by the corruption of the liuer, which doth ingender grosse and faeculent blood; or else by the spleene, when as eyther by weakenesse, or obstruction it cannot cleanse the liuer from such dregs.

The third kinde is called hypocondriacall melancholly; of which in the next chapter wee will say somewhat more largely.

The

The part affected.

The part affected is the braine, which is hereby knowne: because some principall facultie of the braine is hurt, for from the braine, all the soules principall faculties do spring: and it so chanceth, that the braine in this disease is tainted, because it is a similar part; for the whole temper of the braine is changed into cold and dry by the melancholy humour; and herein it appeares, because it neyther suddenly comes, neyther is the party suddenly ridde of it. The whole essence of the braine is sometime hurt, and then it cannot appeare that the sides vnder the short ribs, or the stomacke, or any other part is annoyed. But sometimes the symptomes of melancholike men are more apparent, because they be more increased, and then a leaden hiew doth appeare in the face: sometime it is hurt by consent of the stomacke and *Mirach*. Sometime through the corruption of the whole body; and then the face is of a blackish colour. Lastly, there is a suppression of monthly tearmes, or of pyles, or of some vsuall excrement, viz. the superfluties of the liver, and spleene. The habit of the body is leane, hairy, and inclining to blacknesse, and the veines are larger then they should be. By this that is sayd, wee may vnderstand this effect to bee nothing else, then a deprauing of the function of the principall faculty; and therefore wee may rather call it a symptome, then a disease. The imaginary faculty is offended, but the memory and thoughts are free. In conclusion, wee will say that melancholy is a symptome seeking the ruine of the principall faculties action, viz. imaginatiue.

The Signes.

The signes of melancholy are feare and sadnesse, euill thoughts without any manifest cause, for vapours arising from blacke choler, doe darken the minde; and the braine is as it were clouded all ouer, inioying small light of reason, which may appeare by their actions.

E

They

They are toucht with a wearinesse of life, and with ill and deepe thoughts of minde. At length they talke very idly. Oftentimes you shall finde them crying; and now they delight in solitarie, within short time, they will as much condemne it; they are euer musing, and thinking that they are beguiled, or that some plots are working against them; their sleepe is short, and oftentimes they are therein disquieted with troublesome dreames: besides these affects, which are alwaies common to melancholy men, some are euer laughing, others euer weeping; some imagine themselves to be prophets, foretelling much of things to come; some haue such an imagination, that they are mighty men; others suppose themselves to bee transformed into some strange shape, whereby they counterfeite the voyces and actions of Cuckoes, some of Cocks, or of some other beasts; some thinke they are earthen vessels, and by that reason go aside, lest they should be hurt or broken by them that meete them; some, though they dread death, yet doe they wish it, and sometime kill themselves; some thinke they be without heads, others without legs; some, armelesse; some refuse meat, supposing the terme of their liues to be at an end; some do imagine the euils are come, and that officers wait for them to carry them to prison, some feare that the earth will swallow the vp; some are disquieted with other imaginations, euen as his former course of life was: some are busied with warlike affaires, strifes, studies, prayers, or other courses whereunto they were addicted: in a word, these dream waking.

The Causes.

The cause of this, is the cold and dry distemper of the braine, whether it doth happen by nature, or accidentally by a melancholy humour, and ill vapors generated in the other parts, or of old time left there: from hence it is, that blacke and dreggish vapours doe creepe into the seate of the mind, wherby the braine is darkned. It is also caused by
too

too much heate in the head, so that the blood is burnt vp, and from thence come melancholy vapours, which sometime is obserued in feauers. A continuation of sadnesse, superfluous watchings, solitarynes, and the staying of monthly tearmes and piles, brings this disease; for malignant vapour carried vp by the corrupt blood, doth vitiate the minde. Againe, the vie of such things that doe not nourish well, especially if they bee not well digested, oftentimes cause this disease; to widdows, and such as are deeply in loue, this doth commonly happen; because the minde is spent with care and griefe; sometime the liuer is in fault, when by reason of some great distemper, it doth beget store of blacke blood. Sometime it is caused by the spleene, when as it doth draw great store of that blood, and doth not expell it; for hereby in time the whole body is bedewed with melancholy blood.

Prognostiques.

Melancholy, which doth seaze vpon the essence of the braine, and continues long, making the affect as it were naturall, is altogether incurable; yet if it were taken at the beginning, the cure would be easier. Too much sadnes, and immoderate feare is a signe of melancholy: but if they that are troubled with this affect, are troubled with the pyles, there is hope of cure. And it is to be feared, that it should grow to an Apoplexy, or conuulsion, or madnesse, or falling sicknesse, and therefore this mischief must presently be cured. Melancholy is troublesome to men, but especially old men, but to women it is dangerous. Melancholy caused by the corruption of the whole body, as also that which is caused by the default of the braine, is hardly cured.

A method serving for the cure of MELANCHOLY.

IT is wrought by these remedies following. Let the aire be cleare, of a wholesome smell, moyst, and in the rest

temperate ; his diet must bee such as doe moysten in a meane, and such as is of good iuyce, and easie digestion, not breeding wind: reere eggs, flesh of Hens, Capons, Chickens, Partridges: Fish of tender substance. Parsely, Raynsins, Endiue, Borage, Buglosse, Lettuce, Mallowes, Spinage, may be vsed in broths: let him drinke white Wine, and exercise himselfe moderately, and walke in pleasant places ; hee may sleepe somewhat longer then ordinary ; if nature cannot expell the excrements, art must bee vsed: perturbations of the minde must chiefly be auoyded, especially feare and sadnesse, and in stead thereof the minde must bee cherished with mirth, stedfastnesse and good hopes.

Preparers.

The sirrupe of the iuyce of Borage, Buglosse, or Violets, of *Epithymon*, of Apples, Quinces, Fumitory, Hops, *Oxymel simplex*, waters of Buglosse, Hops, Fumitory, Endiue, Succory, and Baulme. A decoction of Fennill-roots, rootes of Parsely, Capers, Licorice, the rindes of *Tamariscus*, *Epithymi*: Thyme, Fumitory, *Scolopendria*; flowers of Borage, Buglosse, and Violets, Raynsins: the sirrupe of *Epithymum*, Licorice, Fumitory, Buglosse, Violets ; those that doe moysten, and moderately heate, especially are to bee made choyce of ; for the faulty humor is made cold and dry by reason of adustion.

Emptiers.

The former decoction, whereto added Damaske Pruines, Polipody, Sene, *Mirabalani Indi*, *Emipelicici*, *Diasena*, *Cassia*; the infusion of Sene leaues, and *Epithymon* are very good. *Confectio Hamach*, *Hiera Diacolocynthidos*, *Logodali*, *Diasena*, *N. Pillula Indae*, *de lapide Lazuli*, *Lapis armenus*, *Cyanus*, Polipody, *Epithymon*, Sene, *Mirabolani kebuli nigri*, Beares-foote ; the Helleborisme of *Mastiotus*. Let the median veine bee opened ; if the whole body abound with melancholy blood, if the median appeare not, wee may open a veine in the ankle, especially in women, whose monthly termes

termes are suppressed, or in men, who formerly had the piles; but if the braine be in fault, it is not so requisite, vnllesse it cannot bee cured by other meanes, and then the *Cephalica* veine shall be cut; if this will not preuaile, we must cut a veine in the forehead. Wee must begin with milder medicines, and seldome vse purgers, because they will dry more then is required; and also the matter must bee emptied by distances of time, that nature may bee releued. Alwayes moystners shall bee mingled with laxatine medicines, and such as may comfort the spirits, and principall parts.

Auerters.

Glysters of the decoction of Anni-seeds, Fennell-seeds, wilde saffron, Hops, Thyme, *Epithymon*, Mallowes, Mercury, Fumitory, Buglosse, Polipody, Sene, *Diasena*, *confectio Hammech*, *Diacatholicon*, *Hiera Logodali*, *cassia*; oyle of Violets, of sweet Almonds. Suppositers; Frictions of the extreme parts; Ligatures also of those parts, and bathing with hot water; sternutatories; and masticatories. We must endeavour to bring downe the monthly tearmes, and pyles, if this disease did take the originall from them. Cupping-glasses without scarification, may bee layd to his rib-gristles. Horse-leeches may bee set to his forehead, and other parts. Let Cauteries be made in the coronall seame, and the thicknesse of the skull may bee diminished by a Trepan, that a conueyance may bee made for smoaky and fitty vapours.

Strengtheners.

Electuarium latificans Galeni de gemmis, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Dianthos*, *pluresarcotium*, *confectio de granis tinctorijs*, *Diagalanga*, *Diacaminum*, *diabuglossatum*, *diaboraginatium*, *Diambra*, *Electuarium conciliatoris*, *diamuscum* (sweet and bitter; sir. of Quinces, of Apples; the great conserue of our description; Borage, Buglosse, Violets, Roses, Fumitory, Orange-rinds, colerue of Elecampane, *Satyrion*, the decoct: 6

Saccharum violatum, rosatum, manus Christi; an odour of Rosewater, violets an irrigation of the head being shaued, with the decoction of the flowers of *Nymphaea*, Lettuce, Mallows, *Stachas*, Violets, Camomile, Holyhockes, and Weathers-head, which hee shall vse many dayes in the morning. An epitheme for the heart; of the water of Buglosse, Borage, Water-lillies, Violets, odoriferous Wine, Bawlane leaues, Nutmeg, both *Bebens* Cloues, Sorell-seede, a fomentation of the belly, made with oyle, wherein Cummine, Rew, Carrot, and Dill seed haue bene boyled. An oyntment for the backe-bone, of the oyle of Violets, of sweet Almonds, Dill, Camomile, and Water-lillies: often bathing in sweete water, is very wholesome, especially if the leaues of Mallows, Violets, Roses, Water-lillies, Weathers-heads Linseede, Fenegreake Buglosse, Camomile, Melilote flowers haue bene boyled.

Correctors of accidents.

Sirrupe of Poppy, of Violets, with Lettuce water, *Philonium Romanum*, *Triphera magna*, pills of Houndstongue; a lotion for the head, of the decoction of the flowers of Water-lillies and Violet-flowers, and rootes of Mandrake, Henbane, white Poppy; an oyntment of the oyle of Dill, Water-lillies, Popler, Violets, *Opium*, and Saffron. We must vse such as will procure sleepe, for this is great ease to the patient; whereas watchings are hurtfull, but Opiates must not be administred, vnlesse necessity requires.

A more particular method for the curing of the
MELANCHOLY.

Rx of the leaues of Beete, Mallows, Violets, Mercury, *A Clyster.* Hops, ana M i. β , Borage, M ij. *Epithymi*, \tilde{z} β , of the flowers of Elder, M i. β , of Anni-seed, *Lini*, ana \tilde{z} i. of the seede of Bastard Saffron beaten, *Polipody quercini*, ana \tilde{z} i. β , *Sena Alexandrina*, \tilde{z} i. the rinde of Beares-foote, \tilde{z} i. Boyle these in Whey, q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde to that which is strained

ned forth, *Sp. Hier. a logodali*, ʒ β, oyle of violers, Lillies, ana ʒ i. β, of Salt ʒ i. hereof make a Clyster which may be used twice every weeke.

Rx *Syr. de Epithymo*, the sir. of Apples, of Violets, ana ʒ i. *A Sirrupe.* Buglosse, Fumitary, ana ʒ β, of the water of Borage, Fumitary, Violets, ana ʒ iij. hereof make a sirrupe.

Rx of Anni-seeds, ʒ iij. of the leaues of Sene ʒ i. β, *Epi. A draught.* *thymi* ʒ β Damaske Pruines, n^o. x. Let them be grossely beaten, and infused one day in the whey of Goates milke, q. s. hereof make a Potion.

Rx of the roots of Fennell, of grasse, ana ʒ i. β, Borage. *A potion.* flowers, of Violets, *Epithymi*, ana M i, β, of Hops, Fumitary, M i. Anni-seede, ʒ β, Raisins, the stones being taken out, of pure Barley, ana ʒ i. of scraped Licorice, ʒ iij. of *Tammariscus* rinds, ʒ β, *Sena Alexandrina*, ʒ i. β, *Rhabarb.* *Indorum Myrobalanarum*, ana ʒ ii, *Polipody quercini*, ʒ x. Boile these in a sufficient quantity of water, vnto lb i. β, adde to the straining, sir. *de Epithymo*, of Fumitary, ana ʒ i. β, hereof make a potion.

Rx *Confectionis bamech*. ʒ v. *Pulueris sancti* ʒ i. sir. *Epi. A draught.* *thymi*, ʒ i. the water of Fumitary, of Borage, ana ʒ i. β, make a draught hereof.

Rx *Confect. bamech*, *Diaptuni compositi*, ana ʒ iiii. sir. of *Another.* Succory with *Rhabarb.* ʒ i. of the common decoction q. s. hereof make a draught.

Rx *Pillularum Indarum*, ʒ ii. *Pul. Hier. a logodali* Pills. ʒ i. *trochisci alhandal*. gr. iiii. sir. *de Epithymo* q. s. make pills hereof.

Rx *Massa pillul. de Hier. a composita*, ʒ β *Cochiarum*, ʒ i. Pills. *trochi scorum alhandal*. gr. iiii. sir. of Stachas, of Violets, ana q. s. make it into Pills.

Rx *Pillularum de lapide lazuli, aggregatarum, Indarum*, Pills. ana ʒ i. *diagr.* gr. iiii. sir. *de Epithymo* q. s.

Rx *Hier. a logodali*, ʒ i. *Hier. a diacolo*. ʒ i. *Sena Alex.* ʒ i. β *A purging* sirrupe of Violets, ʒ i. β, Violet. water ʒ iij. make a draught *potion.* hereof

Rx of

*A vomiting
Potion.*

Rx of the roots of Radishes of an equall bignes, bore holes thorow the, fasten small pieces of Lingwort to them; and on the third day, when as the Radish roote shall haue drawne the strength from the Lingwort, boyle it in *Oxymel Squillit.* the Lingwort being quite taken away: hereof giue the patient \mathfrak{z} ii with \mathfrak{z} iiij of warme water.

Another.

Rx of the roots of Lingwort \mathfrak{z} iiij. infuse them in \mathfrak{lb} β , of the water of Buglosse ouer hote embers; strayne it, and make a syrupe thereof with clarified Hony: giue to the patient one spoonfull hereof in broth that is somewhat fat; whereunto adde *Hiera Logod.* \mathfrak{z} ii.

A conserue.

Rx the Conserue of Violets, of Buglosse ana \mathfrak{z} i β *Sp. Latifantis Galeni*, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Dianthos*, *Diamusci dulcis*, *Electi. de Gemmis*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii *Diamargariti. Frigid.* *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ana \mathfrak{z} i β , syr. of violets, of apples ana q. s. 2. howres before dinner or supper the patient may take \mathfrak{z} i.

A soft electuary.

Rx *Elect. Latifantis Gal.* \mathfrak{z} β , *Corticum Conditorum Citri*, \mathfrak{z} iiij *Sacchari Violarum*, *Rosarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} β syr. of the iuyce of Borage q. s.

*A comforting
Potion*

Rx *Plerisarcot. Latifantis Galeni*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii *Sacchari*, *Violace*, et *Rosacei*, ana \mathfrak{z} i: let \mathfrak{z} iiij beee giuen with strong Wine.

An Opiate.

Rx the Conserue of Buglosse \mathfrak{z} i β *Sp. Latifantis Galeni* \mathfrak{z} i *Sp. Diarrh abbatissine Mosco*, \mathfrak{z} β . the seede of Citrines, of the best Cinamon, \mathfrak{z} β . syr of Violets, Buglosse, ana, q. s.

Lozenges.

Rx *Sp. Electuarij de gemmis*, \mathfrak{z} i β *Dianthos*, *Dambre*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii: of the purest Sugar dissolued in Violet water, and Buglosse water q. s. let this electuary beee made into Lozenges.

A bath.

Rx of the Flowers of water Lillies, Borage, Buglosse, Violets, ana M ii: of Camomill, Melilote, ana M iiij. of the leaues of Mallows, *Althea*, ana M ii of the seeds of *Linns*, Fennegreke, of barley ana \mathfrak{z} iiij, of Cowcumber, Gourd ana \mathfrak{z} ii. 3 or 3 heads of Wethers. Boyle them in water q. s. make a bath of it, wherein put new Cows milke, of fresh butter \mathfrak{lb} iiij,

th iij. bathe the body herewith 6 houres before meales.

R^e of the flowers of Cammomile M ii. β , of Stachar, of *An Em-
water Lillies, ana M i.* of Lettuce, Mallows, Violets, wild *broch.*
Mallows, ana M i, β , 2 heads of weathers, boyle them in wa-
ter, q.s. to the third part, hereof make an irrhigation, where-
with besprinkle the patients head, being newly shaued,
and then apply the lights of a Ram as hot as they come out
of the belly, vnto the head.

R^e the oyle of Violets, \tilde{z} i. of sweete Almonds, of Cam- *An Vn-
momile, ana \tilde{z} β , of Annis, oyle of Mace, ana \tilde{z} ii. make an vn-
guent, with which the head after lotion shall be anoynted.* *guent.*

R^e the oyle of Violets, of Lillies, ana \tilde{z} i. of sweete Al- *Another.*
monds, of Capons grease, of mans fat \tilde{z} β , wherewith the
backe must bee anoynted after the patient doth come out
of the bath.

R^e sir. de Papanere \tilde{z} i. β , of Violets, \tilde{z} β , the water of Vi- *A sirrup to
olets, of Lettuce, ana \tilde{z} i. β , make a sir. to procure sleepe.* *cause sleepe.*

R^e Oyle of Violet, of mandrake, of water Lillies ana \tilde{z} β , *An Oynt-
of Nutmeg, \tilde{z} β , saffron gr. v. of Opium, gr. iii. of waxe q.s.* *ment.*
make an Oyntment to cause sleepe, wherewith anoynt the
temples, wrists, & soles of the feete.

R^e of Vine leaues, of Violets, of Lettuce, ana M ii, of willow, *A bath.*
flowers of Violet, Buglosse, water Lillies, ana M i. the heads
of white Poppy, no iij. boyle these in a sufficient quantity
of water. It is approued to bee excellent for the causing of
sleepe, if the hands and feet be bathed therein.

An Appendix, seruing for the cure of the
MELANCHOLY.

First the belly must bee loosned by a softning Clyster, such
as discusse windines, and concoct the humors; then a
veine shall be cut, and the humors made pliable to nature; at
the lēgth the body shalbe purg'd of them; mildly at the first,
lest wee do ouerheate and dry the body; afterward we may
vse stronger. Purging potions are better then pills, because
pills dry more then liquid things; afterwards turne the
F humours

humours from the braine, with Ligatures, Frictions, stronge clysters, suppositers, and cupping-glasses; then we will strengthen the principall parts of the body, chiefly the braine, and heart, and resolve the reliques; then administer such medicines as will procure sleepe; all which we will effect by the former medicines, so that vniuersals in due sort, bee applied to particulars; and aboue all, wee will adde such things as doe moysten, because that the disease is caused by a dry distemper. Some there bee that are very serious, and are verily perswaded that they haue frogs, serpents, or such like in their bowels, whereof some haue beene healed, because some such things, vnkowne to the patients, were cast into their excrements, when purging medicines were ministred: for seeing them, they layd aside their false imagination.

A method seruing for the knowledge of the Hypochondriall MELANCHOLY.

THe Hypochondriall, or windy melancholly is often caused by the ouerboyling of dreggish blood, which was settled neere vnto the stomack, or gristles of the short ribs, by a distemper of the liuer, stomacke, or miseraicall veines; hence it is, that grosse and burnt humours, are carryed vp to the principall seate of the braine, and so doe disquiet it, and stirre vp Melancholy. By the selfe same cause, as in a suffusion, the symptomes of that mischiese are stirred vp by sharpe, and smoky vapours, proceeding from the lower parts: for it so happens, that the temperature of the braine is altered by darke and foggy vapors arising from the stomacke, liuer, mesentary, or from some other adiacent part neere vnto them: whereby the imagination is hurt, memory and cogitation remayning perfect. The matter of this disease, viz. a melancholly humor, partly is derived from the liuer, partly from the spleene, but most commonly from the liuer; and when the spleene doth not draw this humor

humor vnto it by reason of some fault in that bowell, then this humor doth stay in the miseraicall veines.

The part affected.

The part affected is the braine, and that eyther by consent of the stomacke; or the gristles of the short ribs; for in these places, as it were in an inflamed part, the melancholly blood is gathered together: sometime it is sent from other parts neere vnto the stomacke being overheated, for hereby the neyghbouring blood waxeth hot, and is turned into melancholy; at length it so happens, that the braine doth sympathize with these parts.

Signes.

Besides the ordinary signes of melancholyans, by the excessiue heate of the humors, the parts about the heart are inflamed, and seeme to be somewhat mitigated by cold meates: oftentimes the patient doth feeble paine in his stomacke, and short ribs, after he hath eaten such meates that are not easie of digestion, for from hence much crudity is caused, whereof the more plenty there is, by so much the more doth this mischiefe rage. They doe eat much, but in the meane while they haue their bellies bound: they breake winde often, and belch very much, which is caused by raw and melancholly humors containd in the aforesayd places. In those places are very frequent rumblings, & murmurs heard; and this is an especiall signe of this disease. Sometimes they haue paines in their shoulder, the Midriffe is drawne vpwards, the arteries beate strongly, and disorderly; Ringing in the eares, and inflamations of veines and eyes, are caused by vapours which are carried vp thither. Their sleepe is short and troublesome. They are troubled with a dizzines, and palpitation. Vomit of crude phlegme is caused, wherewith choller is sometime mixed. They are eased of their paine, after they haue digested that which they haue eaten, after stooles, vomits, and belchings.

The Causes.

It is caused by the default of the spleene, when it doth not draw away the melancholy blood made by the liuers distemper. Sometimes it doth happen, that the blood, which is in the veines of the stomacke, mesentery, spleene, bowels, guts, and adiacent parts, is burnt vp by too much heate, caused by some obstruction, or some other cause; and then the blood doth degenerate into blacke iuyce which runnes ouer the mesentery, spleene, and other parts thereto adioyning, whereof followeth a great heate of the bowels, and from thence vapours are conueyed to the braine, from whence these Symptomes breake out.

Prognostiques.

This affect is not so violent as the former, yet in time it will degenerate into the former kinds. And as the patient is eased by due concoction of his meate, so the disease is much exasperated by crudities. If this disease take deepe roote, sometime madnesse, sometime a feauer not vnlike the heeticke will follow. But at the first it is soone cured: if it waxe old, it is hardly to be cured.

A method seruing for the cure of the Hypochondriall MELANCHOLY.

IT is wrought by these kinds of remedies following, a hot and moystayre is good.

Let his diet bee such as are moyst, as Hens, Chickens, Capons, Veale, Partriges, a small quantity of broth is good, whereas if they bee giuen in great abundance, they cause a fluctuation, and crudity in the stomacke. Raynsins, sweete cherries, Pruines, rost Apples, wherewith mixe a little Sugar, let them be coold, and they will be both medicine and nourishment. His drinke must bee the Creame of huld Barley, with a little Cynamon and seed of Annis, white Wine mixed with water, Whey, but that of Goates milke is best. Let violent motion be auoyded; riding, sayling, walking, swimming in an artificiall bath is good.

If

If the patient doe not sleepe well, such meanes as are layd vp in arts storehouse for the procuring of sleepe must bee administred, all disquietnesse of minde must bee banished, and they must bee recreated with musicke, and delightfull songs:

Sirrupe of the iuyce of Fumitory, Violets, Mayden-haires, of odoriferous Apples, the iuyce of Bourage, Endiue, *Epithymon*, Orange pills, Wormewood, sirrupe *Byzantini* without Vineger, water of Hops, Buglosse, Fumitory, Bawlmie, Borage, Violets, Endiue, Scabious: a decoction of the rootes of *Afarum*, Fennill, Parsley, *Asparagi* kneehoulme, grassie, *Valeriana*, *cypri*, Succory. a decoction of Penny-royall. Centory the lesse, and Wormewood, are taken by many with good successe: those which take away stopping and comfort the stomacke, ought to be mingled with preparing medicines.

Confect. Hamech, *Diacatholicon*, *Diaphenicum*, *Diafena*, *pulvis sanctus*, *Eleborismus*, *Matthioli*, *Hieralogodali*, *Diacolocynth*. Pills *laxuli lapidis*, Fumitory, *Inda*. sirrupe of many infusions, of Roses, Sene, Polipody, blacke Hellebore, *Epithymon*, *Manna*. Vomit doth much good, if the affect be of long continuance: if he vomit with much ease, it is best, especially if the stomacke be ouercharged with raw vndigested humors. After meat with warme water simple *Oxymel*, or with the infusion of Radish roots, of blacke or white Hellebor, the residue shall bee stirred vp and auoyded. With a clyster of the decoction of Camomile, Betony, Mugwort, Centory the lesse, Beet, with wind, Hops, Fumitory, wild Saffron, *Epithymon*, Polipody, Sene leaues, whereto adde Hony, *Hiera picra*, *Logodal*. oyle of Lillies and Violets. The liuer veine of the left arme must be opened, if there bee great fulnesse, or the *Saluatella*, if months or piles be stald, and if the disease be stubborne, a veine in the forehead shall bee opened; and as it is expedient that preparing medicines bee renewed, so is it likewise fitting to renew purging medicines, be-

because humors causing this disease, are for the most part earthy: and from hence rebellious diseases for the most part arise.

Auercers.

Lotions, Frictions, Ligatures of the legs are auayleable: Clysters, prouocation of pyles, and monethly termes, cupping-glasses with scarification, must bee applyed to the gristles of the short ribs, if there bee no paine, for they tetch out winds. Such medicines as turne away the humors that loade the head are of great force.

Strengtheners, and such as doe amend the distemper.

Triacle, *Diachmionum*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Electuarium de Gemmis*, *Diamuscum dulce*, *Diagalanga*. Conserue of the flowers, and rootes of Buglosse, of Violets, the great conserue. a decoction of the lesse Centory, Penny-royall, Worme-wood, Ground-pine, Germander, Anni-seeds, Fennill and Parsely. sir. of *Asarum* roots, with Borage, Buglosse, Succory, Roles, Centory the lesse, Camomile, the leaues of Fumitory, Wormewood, Germander, Ground-pine, Harts-tongue, Borage, Hops, Hyssop, Betony, Anni-seeds, Fennell & Caret seed, Rayfins, sir. of Pomegranat, of sweete and sowre Apples. An oyncment for the sides and belly, of the oyle of Capers, Lillies, Camomile, Rew, sweete Almonds, Broome flowers, seeds of *Nigella Romana*, Cynamon, *Ammoniacum*, Vineger. An odour: Make a fomentation of water and Wine, wherein boyle Sotherne-wood, Mellilor, Danewort, Camomile, *Epithymum*, Thyme, Mugwort, Sene, Polipody, whereto likewise adde some Vineger. A bath of sweet water is very good, being made of Mallowes, Violets, Beet, Roles, Camomile, Fennell, Butter, and Milke. Medicines that heate and dry too much, are forbidden, such as are *Aurea Alexandrina*, and many more: and we will vse the assigned cordiall

diall powders very moderately, becaule they dry the humors, and body, and by that meanes increase the malady.

Correctors of accidents.

These following doe correct accidents: Cupping-glasses without scarification do resolute winds; a tomentation of the sides with the decoction of Penny-royall, Dill, Rew, Wormewood, Bay leaues, *Serpillum*; or else let it bee made of Vineger, wherein the seeds of Cummin, Annise, and Penny-royall were boyled. A bag of Cammomile flowers, Roses, Anni-seeds, Cummin, Fennell, Fengreeke, Bay leaues, *Serpillum*, Rew, Wormewood, Penny-royall. Moysten it with Vineger, and let it bee hot when it is applyed vnto the stomacke. An oyntment *ex oleo nardino*, Wormewood and Rew; a cataplasm of *Cyperus* roots, flowers of Camomile, seeds of Fennell, Annis, Cummin, Fengreeke, Mugwort, Danewort, Rosemary, and Wormewood-leaues. Make an irrigation for the head with sweete water, described in the bath: it is very good to procure sleepe; some of these that are prescribed, doe assuage paine, others scatter the winds that are offensive to the body, others doe procure sleepe.

A more particular manner of curing the Hypochondriall MELANCHOLY.

R^x Mercury leaues, Mallows, Pennyroyall, flowers of Elder, Cammomile, Mellilot, Centory the lesse, ana M i. of broome, M i. β , Beet leaues, Coleworts, Hops, ana M β , of Dodder M i. Anni-seede, of Fennell, of bastard Saffron, ana 3 vi. *Polypody quercini* 3 i. β , *Sena Alexandrina*, 3 i. *Epithymi* 3 v. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of water vnto 1b i. β , adde to the straining, *Hieralogodali*, pulueris *sarcti*. 3 i. β , *Confectio nis bamech*. 3 iij oyle of Lillies, of Violets, of Dill, ana 3 i. *Mellus violacei* 3 i. β , of Salt 3 i, hereof make a Clyster, which he may vse once euery weeke, and the remainder

A Clyster.

A cata-
plasm.

A Potion to
expell poy-
son.

A Iulep.

A potion.

A potion.

A bole.

Pills.

A vomit.

mainder of the Clyster, will serue to make a cataplasme for the spleene.

When the Clyster is come downe, the next day the patient must drinke of the best Mithridate, of the great Triacle, ana \mathfrak{z} ii, of Hyppocras \mathfrak{z} iiij.

R \mathfrak{x} of the syr. of *Epithymon*, of Violets ana \mathfrak{z} i. of the iuyce of Borage, *Byzantini* without Vineger ana \mathfrak{z} i β , water of Violets, of Borage, of Hops, ana \mathfrak{z} iiij.

R \mathfrak{x} of Fennell Roots, of Grasse, ana \mathfrak{z} i, of Borage \mathfrak{z} ii of Betony leaues, Penny-royall, Hyssop, the lesse Centory, ana M β , Anniseeds, of Fennell, of Carrots ana \mathfrak{z} iii-Fumitary, of the tendrels of Hops ana M.i. *Epithymi*, \mathfrak{z} β , Nutmeg \mathfrak{z} iii, Orange Pills \mathfrak{z} . v. of Raysins the stones being taken out \mathfrak{z} i, of scraped Liquorice \mathfrak{z} v. of Cowcumber seedes \mathfrak{z} vi. of the Flowers of Woodrowell, ana M.i. boyle them in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed: adde to the straying of the syr. of Pomegranats, sweet and sowre apples, iuyce of Borage ana \mathfrak{z} i.

R \mathfrak{x} the Roots of Borage, \mathfrak{z} i. β . of Centory the lesse, Penny-royall ana M i. β . of Annise and Fennell seeds ana \mathfrak{z} iii of Raysins \mathfrak{z} i. β . of sene leaues, *Polypodij quercini*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Epithymi*, \mathfrak{z} . β . Flowers of Woodrowell M β . boyle them in water q. s. vnto \mathfrak{t} b i. β . adde to the straying *Diacatholiconis*, \mathfrak{z} i. Sp: *hierae Logodali*, \mathfrak{z} i. Syr. *Byzantini*, de *Epithymo*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β . make a potion hereof, which the Patient may vse frequently.

R \mathfrak{x} Confett. *Hamech*, \mathfrak{z} iii, *Pulueris Sancti*, \mathfrak{z} i *Diacatholiconis* \mathfrak{z} ii: a bit or morsell must be made hereof.

R \mathfrak{x} *Pulueris hierae logod*; \mathfrak{z} i. β . Sp: *hierae Picra Gal*; \mathfrak{z} ii. syr: of Wormwood q. s. make Pills hereof: about an howre after he hath eaten the pills, let the Patient drinke the decoction of huld Barley with a little Sugar. After that, he must vomit, which must be caused by \mathfrak{z} vi, of warme water, wherein \mathfrak{z} ii. of *Oxymel* were dissolued, or with the iuyce of a Radish that hath receiued the strength of white hellebore, which may this way be effected take of white hellebore

bore 3 i, which must bee thrust into the Radish, and there remayne for the space of three dayes, and then the iuyce of the Radish being pressed forth, is for the purpose.

R^e the conferue of Buglosse roots, 3 i. ʒ, of Violets, 3 ʒ, *An Electu-*
Dianusci dulcis, Rosata nouella, ana 3 ii. Latifantis Gale-
ni, 3 ii. ʒ, sir. of the iuyce of Borage, of Orange-pills, ana
q. s. a soft Electuary of this. *ary.*

R^e Sp. *Darrhod. abbatu* ʒ ij, *Rosata nouella, Aromatici re-* *A cordiall*
sati Gabr. ana ʒ i. of Buglosse flowers ʒ i. ʒ, of Orange- *opiate.*
pills, 3 i. of Anni-seed, 3 iij. Sacchari violacet, rosacei, conferue
of Buglosse roots, ana 3 i. sir. of the iuyce of Borage, q. s. an
Electuary in forme of an Opiate.

R^e of Borage roots, 3 ii. of *Polypody, 3 ʒ, the barks of* *Cordiall*
the roots of Capers, 3 ii. of Annis and Carraway-seeds, ana *Hypocras.*
3 iij, flowers of Violets and Buglosse, ana M i. ʒ, boyle them
in two pints of water vntill halfe be consumed. Then adde
Vini odorati lb i. let them simmer a while together; adde to
the straying of Nutmeg, Cinamon, *Rosata nouella, ana 3 ʒ,*
of fine sugar q. s. make hereof Hypocras.

R^e of Penny-royall of Sowthern-wood, ana M i. ʒ, flow- *A Fomen-*
ers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. Cummin, & Anni-seeds, *tation.*
ana 3 i. *Epithymi, polipodij quercini 3 vi. of Centory the lesse,*
Rew, ana M ʒ, boyle them in equall portions of Wine and
Water, vntill the third part be consumed, then adde *Aceri*
squillitici q. s. make a fomentation for the belly.

R^e oyle of Capers, of Lilhes, sweete Almonds, ana 3 ʒ, of *An Oynt-*
the seeds of *Nigella, anethi, of the best Cinamon, ana ʒ ʒ* *ment.*
of Saffron, gr. xii. *ammoniaci 3 ii. of Waxe, q. s. make a soft*
oyntment of this, wherewith anoynt the parts vnder the
stomacke morning and euening.

R^e oyle of Rew, wherein the seeds of Annise, Cummin,
and Centory the lesse hane beene boyled, 3 i. of ship pitch,
3 iij. mixe these, and apply them to the belly if hee be trou-
bled with winde, but let the stomacke bee anoynted with
the oyle of Masticke, and Mace.

R^e of red Roses, of Camomile flowers, ana M i. of the *A Quilt-*
G lesse

lesse Centory leaues, Pennyroyall, Wormwood, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the seeds of Rew, Annis, Fennell, Cummin, Fengreeke, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , bruisse these grossely, make a quilt hereof for the stomacke, and besprinkle it sometime with Vineger and Wine, and apply it warme to the stomacke.

A Fomentation.

R \mathfrak{e} of the roots of Danewoort, \mathfrak{z} i. of leaues of Rew, of Elder, *Anethi*, ana M β , of the seeds of Annis, Cummin, and Caroots, ana \mathfrak{z} i, of Cynamon, \mathfrak{z} β , boyle these in an equall quantity of water and wine, being first grossly bruised: make a fomentation hereof for the belly where the winde did vsually rumble.

A Bath.

R \mathfrak{e} of Danewort \mathfrak{z} ii. of the leaues of Bete, Violets, Mallows, Mercury, Coleworts, ana M ii. of Hops, Fumitary, Centory the lesse, ana M i. β , flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. β , *Seminum lini*, of Fengreeke, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. boyle them in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed, wherein powre some milke, and of fresh Butter, \mathfrak{lb} iij. Let a bath be made. With Figs, Leauen, Mustard-seede, Cantharides, and Vineger, let a strong Canterbury or blistering medicine bee made hereof, which must bee applyed vnder the left side.

An appendix or addition seruing for the cure of the Hypochondriall MELANCHOLY.

THe belly must bee euacuated by a clyster, then a veine shalbe opened, and the humors made plyable to nature, at the last all such humors as doe offend the body, shall bee expelled, and presently after such things must be prescribed as will comfort the braine, Liuer, and spleene, and will also disperse the reliques.

Then againe, because of the stubbornes of the disease, wee will concoct and purge humors, and will strengthen the aforesayd parts: and then againe drive out the matter offending. All which we may effect with successe by the former medicines.

Such

Such as heate and dry much, are to be auoyded, whether they bee medicines or nutriments : whereupon some vsing such medicines and nutriments to allay windynes, and rumbling, doe very much encrease the disease . yet the medicines must not altogether be hot or cold, but as the circumstances, namely the matters and accidents shall require ; those medicines likewise that may breede winds or detainne them in the body, must not be permitted.

A method seruing for the knowledge of the VER-
TIGO or GIDDINES.

Giddinesse is a disease, whereby the head, and all other parts of the body seeme to bee turned about, so disturbing the braine and senses, that the patient oft falleth downe, vnlesse hee bee held vp by some stay neere at hand. And it doth so happen, that they that are sicke of this disease, now and then fall downe on the earth, with a turning, euen as those that runne in a ring, and if they doe attempt to turne round, presently are they brought to the ground, whereas they that are sound, will indure many turnes. Sometime they will fall downe, if they see another man turne round, or any thing else that doth moue with a circular motion. In this disease the sight, common sence, and imaginations are hurt. This disease is of neere kin vnto the falling sicknesse, onely herein they differ, that the giddy party is not depriued of his senses, neyther is he hurried this way and that way, as conuulsions deale with their patients.

The part affected.

The part that is affected, is the braine, which doth appeare by the functions that are hurt, for the animal faculty is grieued. But chiefly the braine is affected, and then a headache was the forerunner, as also heauinesse and dullnesse thereof, annoyance of smell and taste, a ringing in the

cares, and yet neuer was it obserued that the lower parts were endangered. But one while the braine is affected, because it is agreeable to the stomacke, heart, and other inferior parts, for therein vicious humors are gathered together, or else corrupt nourishment is therein contayned, and hurtfull crudities generated; and then queisinesse and gnawing of the stomacke doth very much trouble him; the appetite is quite taken away, and the heart is very much fretted. If it bee caused by some other part of the body, or by staying of moneths, it shall appeare by his proper signes; but giddynesse is an accident appertayning both to the sight and imagination, for both faculties are thereby hurt.

The Signes.

They will not endure the sight of those things which turne swiftly about. Their sight is likewise depraued: or to their sight all things seeme to turne round, and darknesse is oft spread before their eyes, and they are very apt to fall, and if they turne but a little, they presently fall to the ground: for the action of the animall and sensitiue soule is hurt, the imagination likewise goes not scot-free, and the head is dull; these accidents will be of longer continuance, if the braine bee chiefly in fault, and if no affect of any other part is knowne to be resident there.

The Causes.

It is caused by the abundance of boyling blood, and plenty of spirits, if it bee not auoyded at the nose, when it is ready to run out. This we doe commonly obserue in sharpe diseases, and it is oft caused by crude and raw humours, as also venomous, which are eyther generated in the head, or in some one of the inferior parts, especially in the stomacke; because many crudities are therein generated. Also it doth take its beginning from the wombe, by reason of the communion these parts haue with the braine. Moreouer vsuall and accustomed excrements are
sup.

suppressed, (and that I may speake in generall) all humors, from whence vapours and windy spirits, grosse and hot, turbulent and maligne are generated, and lifted vp, for their b; their motion doe moue the animall spirits (which is the soules wagon, chiefly that which is in the foremost ventricule of the braine) in a round by some inordinate motion, and so earnestly, that a man doth imagine that to bee done outwardly, which is done inwardly; and so the iudgement of the imaginatiue faculty is peruerterd; and oftentimes he doth imagine that hee turneth round, and falleth forward. And no wonder: for those vapours turne round like a flame, and as the smoake turneth round in an oven, while they haue no way out, the passage of the braine being stopped. It is likewise caused by a hot distemper of the braine, which strongly draws in many vapours, and doth extenuate the humors, and puts them in rage againe, all that may disquiet the braine, all that doth stirre vp and heate humors, as immoderate exercise, heate of the sunne, and other like, which may recall the fitte, doe cause this disease.

Prognostiques.

If giddinesse doe last long, it is next to an apoplexy, and falling sicknesse: the former age did terme it a little falling sicknesse. It must not therefore be neglected, seeing it may soone be changed into the most pernicious affect.

A method serving for the cure of the GIDDINES.

Let his aire be temperate, bright and cleare: that meat is good that breedeth good iuyce, and that which is easily digested, and is not windy but pleasing to the stomacke. Hunger must be auoyded as well as glutting: let his drinke bee waterish Wine; temperate motion and exercise is meete, yet rest is better for the head: moderate sleepe is wholesome; excrements must daily bee furthered, if they will not bee auoyded of their owne accord: no

per-

perturbations of the minde must bee permitted, as wrath, grieve, sadness, &c.

Emptiers.

Syr. of many infusions of Roses, of *Diaprunum Solutionum*, *Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium de Psyllio*, *Hiera Logod.* *Hierapicra*, *Diascolocinth*: *Pillula Coccia*, *Aurea*, *Arabica*, *Mastichina*, *Aggregativa*, of the v. kinds of *Mirabolani*, *Tamarindi*, *Rhabarb. Manus*, *Sene*, *Polypody*, *Epithymon*, *Mirabolani Citrini*, *Agaricum trochiscatum*. Vomit is good; if it doth take his beginning from the stomacke. we must chuse fit medicines for the offending humor, and yet it is not one onely humor that doth offend: for choller is oft ioyned with other bad humors, and therefore such as purge choler, must bee mingled with them.

Auerters.

Let the *Cephalica* veine bee opened, and that often, if the disease be caused by blood or other hote humors. Sharpe Clysters in this case are good, especially if wee cannot let blood; frictions of the farthest parts with a hote cloth are commended, and wee may descend by degrees from the necke and armes, to the feet: wee must not touch the head, lest wee should offend it with rubbing, vnlesse the whole body bee well purged before: for it doth rather fill the head with vapors. Let cups with scarifications be first applied to the formost part, then to the hinder part of the head, and let the hemroid veines bee opened and moneths prouoked. sneezings, gargarismes, apophlegmatismes, a cautery of leauen, *Cantarides*, and Vineger, shalbe applied behind his eares, or in stead thereof, let an actuall cautery bee made in the crowne of his head: for by this meanes vapors are best resolved. Errhines of the iuyce of *Cyclaminis*, *Anagallis*, which shalbe drawne vp at his nostrills: or let *Nigella* with old Oyle and Niter mixed together, bee drawne vp into his nostrilles, after the manner and forme before; for that doth purge the head best by the nostrills. syr: of Quinces, Pomegranates, *Rosaces*, *Saccharum Rosaceum*, iuyce of *Berberies*, Gooseberries,

*Allayers of
trouble-
some moti-
ons.*

berries, *Diacydonium*, *sine Speciebus*. waters of Lettuce, Roses, Violets, Plantane, Baulme; make an odour of Camphire, Roses, and Vineger, Oyle of Roses. an irrhigation of his head with Oyle of Roses and Vineger, after the patient hath fedde, let these be giuen him to that end that vapors bee not carried vp to the head.

Strengtheners.

Syrripe of Apples, *Stachas*, Buglosse, Conserue of Buglosse, Borage, *Saccharum Rosatum*, *Diarrhodon Abbasii*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Diatrium Sandalorum*, *Diamuscum Dulce*. a decoction of Betony, Rosemary, Eybright; Mints, Sage, *Stachas*, Centory the lesse, Galingale, Cynamon, Annise, and Fennillseeds, Licorice, an Odour, of *Nigella*, *Maioram Castoreum*, an irrhigation of the head with digesting matters. A bath of the same, as also the aforesaid cautery.

A more particular method for the Cure of the
GIDDINES.

R^e of the Roots of *Acornus*, of Galingale, *Angelica*. A Clyster. ana 3 iij, of Sage, Origan, Mint, ana M. i. β, of Betony flowers, *Stachas*, the lesse Centory, ana M. i. Annise and Fennillseede, Carawais, ana 3 i of white and light Agaricke 3 ii, of the seede of Bastard Saffron, 3 β, of Polypody, *Senæ Alexandrinæ*, ana 3 vi. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb. i β, adde to the straining *Pulueris Diasenæ*, 3 ii, *Hiera Diacolocynth.* 3 i, *Diacatho.* 3 i, hereof make a Clyster.

R^e of *Succory cum Rhabarbaro*, 3 ii, syr : of the iuyce of Endiue 3 i β, of the waters of Wormewood, Cychory, Endiue ana 3 iij.

R^e of the Roots of Grasse 3 i β, Endiue and Succory leaues, ana M i β, Fennell and Anniseede, ana 3 iij, scraped Liquorice, 3 β, *Polypodij Quercini*, 3 i, *Rhabarb. Electi*, 3 iij, boyle them in water q. s. to lb. i β, adde to the straining

- ning syr. *Rosarum solutini*, \mathfrak{z} iij.
- Pills.** R *Hierapicra Galeni*, aggregatissimi, ana \mathfrak{z} i β , syr. of mints. q. s. make hereof Pills: when vapors arising from the stomacke doe trouble the braines Spirits, then shall these bee administred.
- Pills.** R Pills *Arabicarum*, Sp: *Hiera Simp. Gal.* ana \mathfrak{z} β . *Rhabarb. optimi*, *Agarici Trochiscati*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , *Diagridij*, gr: iij. syr. of Mint and *Stachas*. q. s. hereof make Pillcs. let him take \mathfrak{z} β , one houre before Supper once in a weeke.
- A vomit.** R of Betony-roots, *Asari*, ana \mathfrak{z} i, of hulled barley \mathfrak{z} β . of the seed of Radish, \mathfrak{z} ii, boyle them in water q. s. to the consumption of the third part, take of the strayingning hereof \mathfrak{z} v. vnto the which adde *Oxymellus Squillitici*, \mathfrak{z} ii. take it in the morning, afterward let him take a good quantity of the broth of a Hen, and after that let him prepare to vomit, and then take some more broth.
- A Iulep.** R the syr. of Pomegranates, *Acetos. simp.* ana \mathfrak{z} i β , of the decoction of Barley, \mathfrak{z} vi, of Endiue, Plantane and Lettuce-water ana \mathfrak{z} ii β , make hereof a Iulep. It doth hinder the vapors rising vp, and doth stay the moouing of the Spirits.
- A mixture.** R the pulpe of a Quince \mathfrak{z} ii, Conserue of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i, of Rosemary flowers, \mathfrak{z} β . *Aromatici rosati Gabr.* \mathfrak{z} i β , sirupe of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i β , make a mixture of these, and let the patient take \mathfrak{z} i, after supper and dinner.
- A potion.** R of Sage-leaves, M iij, of the seeds of piony \mathfrak{z} i. of Anni-seeds \mathfrak{z} β , of scraped liquorice \mathfrak{z} vi; of the Oyle of Beuers stones \mathfrak{z} i, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine, vnto \mathfrak{t} b i.
- An electu**
477 R of the Roots of Galingale, *zedairi. s.* ana \mathfrak{z} iij, of Sage \mathfrak{z} ii β , of preserued Ginger, \mathfrak{z} i, Nutmeg, Cinamon ana \mathfrak{z} i, Piony-seeds, \mathfrak{z} i β , of Iuniper, \mathfrak{z} i, of Mint \mathfrak{z} i β , syr. of Roses q. s. make hereof a soft electuary.
- Lozenges.** R *Aromatici rosati*, *Diarrhod. abbatu* without Muske ana \mathfrak{z} i, of the finest Sugar and Wormwood-water, q. s. make

make an Electuary in Lozenges.

R^e of the seeds of *Nigella Romana* ʒ ii. *Nitri* ʒ i. old oyle q.s. make hereof a head-purger. *A purger for the head*

R^e the myce of Betc, Maioran, ana ʒ i. ʒ, the iuyce of the leaues of Cowcumbers, ʒ iij, *Nigella Romana* ʒ i. Let them bee mingled, and some portion thereof bee drawne to the nose. *A Stern-tory.*

R^e of Rayfins the stones being taken out, ana ʒ iij. of Hyssope, Origan, ana ʒ i. Mustard-seed, ana ʒ i. ʒ, Pepper, Masticke, ana ʒ i. of Honey q.s. let a masticatory be made. *A Masticatory.*

R^e of the roots of *Asari*, ana ʒ ʒ, of Betony, Sage-leaues, ana M. i. *Pyrethri*, Mustard-seed, ana ʒ ʒ, boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed, to the straining adde *Oxymel squiliticum*, ana ʒ ii. make a Gargarisme. *A Gargarisme.*

R^e oyle of Lillies, ana ʒ i. ʒ, oyle of Beauer stones, ʒ i, Wine of a good saueur, ana ʒ iij. boyle these vntill the Wine bee consumed, then adde a little Waxe and Vineger, and make hereof an oynment. *An Oynment.*

R^e of Betony leaues, flowers of Camomile, Roses, ana M. i. of the seeds of *Nigella*, ana ʒ ʒ, of prepared Coriander, ana ʒ iij. being dried, let them be beaten a little, and let them be sewed in a linnen cloth like a pillow. *A bag.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the

GIDDINES.

First, we will evacuate with a sharpe clyster, then will we open a veine, if nothing hinder vs, then with a purging medicine, we will more fully empty humors offending, and breeding flore of vapours, after wards by friction, ventos-
ses, scarifications, clysters, we will drive backe the force of vapors into the opposite parts. Binders and such as doe stay the vapors from ascending shalbe applied, to wit, Rosewater ʒ ii, of Vineger ʒ iij. last of all, wee will strengthen the sto-

H

macke

mack & head, and will disperse the reliques with masticatories, clenfers of the nose, and such like; all which wee will effect with the abouenamed medicines, so that vniuersals be rightly applyed to particulars. If this disease hath his beginning from the stomacke, as commonly it hath, then we will vse a vomit: if it bee caused by the wombe or other members, let it be cured as in those places is shew'd, & then let the braine be strengthened. If it be caused by things swiftly turned about, let him bee conueyed from the sight of them. If it be caused by long fasting, let him take a crust soaked in strong Wine. If it doe arise from the staying of humours that were wont to runne, wee will stirre vp their wanted excretion.

A method seruing for the knowledge of the INCUBVS or NIGHT-MARE.

Incubus is a passion wherein a man doth thinke himselfe stifled with a great weight lying on him in his sleep; likewise difficulty of speech and breathing doe accompony it, his senses are amazed, not taken a way. It doth differ from the falling sicknesse herein, the matter causing the falling sicknesse is venomous, so is it not in the Hag or Mare, here is no conuulsion, as is in the falling sicknesse.

The part affected.

The part affected is the heart-walls, or part of the midriffe. The man doth imagine himselfe stifled with somewhat that doth lye vpon him, and hee can scarce draw his breath: the brayne also in this disease is annoyed by the consent of the lower parts. The sensitive faculty is disturbed by vapours that doe ascend. All the senses are dull, motion is difficult, and the imagination euill.

Signes.

The signes are these: he moues with much difficulty, and doth

doth imagine that he is assaulted & oppressed by some thing: for hee thinks that somewhat doth sit vpon his brest; his sense in his sleepe is stupified, and he supposeth himselfe to be stifled, inso much that he cannot speake a word, although he endeauor to his vtmost power, and if hee doe utter any voyce, it is vncertaine and not very distinct. Sometime hee groanes, as they doe that weepe, and his fancy is so offended, that hee doth thinke seriously that a Spirit is there; whereupon anguish of mind commeth withall, and hee hath a desire to cry out withall. From hence is caused the heating of his bloud, and as it were, boyling, and so the Spirits being attenuated, and the pores opened, the man suddenly starteth vp.

The causes.

It is caused by a grosse and cold Phlegme, as also from grosse and melancholy bloud settled about the heart and veines of the brest, from whence grosse vapors are belched out, wherewith, as often as raw vapors caused by gluttony are mingled, then in the aforelayd places, the parts of the midriffe are oppressed, as also the lungs, whereby difficulty of breathing is caused, and the imagination stifled; and when it commeth from hence into the throat, the voyce seemeth to be stoppt. If it be conueyd to the braine, it doth molest the mind and sense with vgly sights. If the moneths or hemeroids be stayd in any, they doe send out such vapors. It is not, as some suppose, caused by an old Flagge riding vs.

Prognostiques.

He that vseth a slender diet, is seldome troubled with the Mare, but it doth frequent such as haue many crudities. It doth seldome seaze on them that lye on their sides. If this affect chance to bee of long continuance, it doth threaten an apoplexy, or falling sicknes, as also madnes, very often the hypocondriall melancholy, giddines, Palsey, conuulsion, a stretching of sinews, or sodaine death: for it is not vnusuall with many to haue died sodainly in their

beds in the depth of night; children, fat men, and such, whose digestion is stopped, are very much troubled with this disease. If after the patient awake, panting of the heart, and cold sweat do happen, it is an ill signe.

A method serving for the cure of the NIGHT-MARE.

Let the ayre be temperately hote, and bright, cold, winds and sunshine must be auoyded. His meate must be such that may be easily digested, and of good iuyce, not windy; let him eate sparingly, especially at supper. He may drink white wine mingled with water; sleeping in the daytime, especially presently after meate, is vnwholsome. the excrements must bee auoyded by art or nature, at least the quietnes of minde must be procured. To prepare the body, vse syr. of *Stachas*, Mints, Wormwood. *Oximel Simplex*, *Melicratum*, Wormwood-water, *Maioiran*, Buglosse, Betony, Fumitory. a decoction of Fennell-roots, and Parsely, of Rosemary, Hyssop, Endiue, Borage, Buglosse, Fumitory, with wind. *Cetrach*, Succory, of the heads of hops, Maden-haires, Violet-flowers, the barke of the Roots of Capers, Liquorice, Rayfins, Hony, and Sugar added. syr. of Fumitory, Hops, Apples. When there is great store of phlegme, wee may vse the former; if abundance of melancholy, we may vse the latter: let the same be obserued in purgers.

Preparers:

Emptiers.

A veine shall bee opened if the body bee full, or if moneths, or hemroids be stopped against custome. first the *Saphena*, next day the shoulder veine may bee opened, and the grosser the bloud is, the more must be drawne out: at the length, if the disease bee not driuen away by vsing the remedies prescribed, let a veine in the forehead be opened, or else that vnder the tounge. *Pillula Coccia de Agarico*, *Mastichina*, *Stomatica*, *Hierapicra Galeni*, *Hiera Diacolocynthidos*, *Logodij*, *Ruffi*, *Cassia Fistula*, *Pill. de Lapide lazuli*. *Diacatholicon*, *Diaphanicum*, *Diasena*, *Sena*.

Auerters.

By such medicines as draw, and conuey it to another part

part of the body, this disease is to bee cured. such Clysters as are not very gentle, Cupping-glasses, fastned to the calves of the leg, frictions of the head, especially the hinder part, frequent combings of the head, slight errhines, gargarismes, such as prouoke sneezing, light apophlegmatismes. The disease is likewise helped by such as stop the vapors from ascending to the head: As *Dianrhodon Abbatis*, *Caro Cydoniorum sine Speciebus*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Saccharum Rosatum*, *Corrall-Strengtheners*.

Triacle, *Diambra*, *Diamuscum dulce*, *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Dianthos*, Conserue of Rosemary-flowers, of Buglosse, *Acorns*, the blacke-seed & roots of Piony, Nutmeg. Anoynting of the head and brest and belly with the Oyle of Camomill, the Oyntment of Anniseeds, hot wine: A fomentation of the head with the Oyle of Anniseeds, being somewhat hote; a *Dropax* must bee applyed to the head and sides: vnto five portions of Pitch, but one of the Oyle of Spike must bee added; or if that be wanting, as much of Masticke; It must bee reasonably heated when it is layd to the head, it must likewise be wrapped in a Linen cloth, lest it should sticke too close vnto the skinn. A bagge, with the flowers of Roses, Buglosse, Violets, leaues of Baulme, which haue bene moystned in white wine and baulme-water, apply it vnto the heart somewhat hot. A Cucusa must bee made of Betony, sweet Maioram, Rosemary-flowers. *Stachas*, red Roses, Orange-pilles, Cloues, Nutmeg, the Roote of wild Galingale, Coriander, Oyle of Anniseeds.

More particular medicines for the cure of the
NIGHT-MARE.

Rx of the decoction mentioned hereafter lb. i therein *A Clyster.*
dissolue *Sp. Hiera Lagadalis* 3i β, *Pulueris Sancti*, 3ii β,
Oyle of Camomill, Anniseeds, Rue ana 3i, of Malmsey, 3ii β.

Rx of the Roots of *Acorns* 3β, *Angelica*, 3vi, of the *A Clyster.*
leaues of Betony, Perwinecke, Violets, M. i. of red
Roses, Camomill, Mellilore, ana Mβ. boyle them in flesh-

H 3

broth,

broth q.s. vnto lb i. β, adde to the straying *Pulueris Diasena* 3 ii. *Hieralogodali*, 3 i. *Diacatho*. 3 β, oyle of Rew, of Camomile, ana 3 i. β, of Salt, 3 i.

A Iulep.

R^e of the sir. of *Stachas*, Wormewood, ana 3 i. β, *Oxymellis simplicis*, sir. of Mints, ana 3 β, the water of Wormewood, of Buglosse, Hops, ana 3 iiij. Let the patient take hereof 3 iiij.

A potion.

R^e *Diasena* 3 i. β, *Diaturbith cum rhabarb.* 3 vi. *Oxymellis simplicis*. 3 i. water of Hops, of Fumitory, ana 3 i. β.

Pills.

R^e *Pillul. de agarico cochiarum*, ana 3 i. β, *Pulueris hieralogodali* 3 β, sir. of *Stachas*, q.s. of this make eight pills, let it bee taken after midnight.

Bolus.

R^e of the Triacle of Andromachus, 3 i. of Mithridate, Angelica roote, ana 3 i. water of Angelica, of *Carduus benedictus*, ana 3 i. β, make a bolus hereof which must be giuen the next morning.

A vomit.

R^e *Oxymellis squillitici*, 3 ii. of the decoction of Radish 3 vi. of sweet oyle 3 i. β, of this make a vomiting medicine, wherewith you shall expell the crudities of the stomacke caused by surfet.

A potion.

R^e of the Roots of *Acorus*, Angelica, Piony ana 3 β, of Fennell, grasse, ana 3 i. of Fumitory, Betony, Dodder, Heartstongue, of chaffe, ana M i, of Hyssop, Horehound, Endiue, Borage, ana M β, of Cummin and Anniseeds, ana 3 β, of Rayfins, 3 i, eight damaske prunes, of the flower of Woodrowell M β, *Sena Alexandrina*, *Polypodij quercini*, ana 3 i, of white and light Agaricke, of Ginger, ana 3 i β, of Nutmeg, 3 ii. Boyle these in water q.s. vnto lb i. β, adde to the straying of clarified Hony, of the finest Sugar, ana 3 i. hereof make a potion, which may bee vsed when you haue obserued by the vrine that the humors are perfectly concocted: for the space of 4 or 5 dayes the patient must take hereof 3 iiij.

An Electuary.

R^e of the Conserues of *Acorus*, 3 iiij, let the patient after euery purging medicine take hereof 3 i.

R^e *Aromatis Rosati Gabrielis* 3 iiij, of old Triacle, 3 i. β

3i β. *Plerofarcotici*, 3 iij, *Diamusci dulcis*, 3 ii β, Con-
serue of Rosemary, of Rosemary-flowers, of *Acorns*,
ana 3 iij, of Piony seeds 3 iij, of Coriander 3 ii, *Syri*
Stachados q.s. hereof make an electuary, and after meate
let him take 3 i.

Rx *Diacimini*, 3 ii, of Anniseeds. the Roots of Eli- *Another.*
campanie, of Angelica ana 3 i β, *Aromatici rosati Gab.*
3 ii β, of Nutmeg, Cinamon, ana 3 i, of Orange-pilles
preserued 3 i β. *syr. de Epithymo*, q.s. make hereof an electu-
ary in the forme of an opiate.

Rx of the Oyle of *Anethus*, of sweet Almonds, ana *An un-*
3 i, of Camomill, 3 β, of Piony-seeds 3 β, a little strong *guent.*
Wine and Waxe, q.s. make hereof an vnguent for the brest
and stomacke.

Rx of dried Betony, 3 i, the flowers of *Stachas*, red Roses, *A Cucufa.*
of Rosemary flowers, ana 3 β, Nutmeg, Cloues, ana 3 ii, of
the Roote of wilde Galingale, of the rindes of Lemmons,
3 iij, hereof make a Cucufa.

Rx Orange-pilles dried, 3 β, of wilde Galingale, of *A Powder.*
Cloues, ana 3 ii. *Cocci insect.* ana 3 iij, of Coriander, ana
3 ii. β, of dried sweet Maioram, dried Betony, ana 3 β,
Stachados Arab. of red Roses, ana 3 ii, make hereof a
powder grossely beaten, put it into a bag, and lay it
to the head, it doth very much comfort and refresh the
braine.

Rx of the seeds and pillles of Oranges, the roots of Galin- *A Quils.*
gale, ana 3 iij. of Baulme leaues M i. Buglosse, Borage, *Sta-*
chas, and Rosemary flowers, ana M i. *Electuarij de gemmis*,
3 i, β, make a little bag and put these therein, and apply it
to the heart, sometime you may sprinkle some Malmsey
thereon.

An

*An Appendix, serving for the cure of the
MARE or HAG.*

First let the common matter bee extracted by a gentle clyster, then cause a veine to be opened, if blood doe abound; then let the humours which doe molest the body, bee made subiect to nature, afterwards expell them forth the body with fitting medicines; the braine likewise shall be emptied by a Gargarisme, or Apophlegmatisme, or with a freezing powder, or by some other meanes before mentioned. Afterward such things may bee prescribed, which may hinder the ascending of vapours to the braine, and at the length the parts that were affected, shall be corroborated with strengthneres, & the reliques shall be consumed: and all this may bee effected with most happy successe by these and the former medicines, if that vniuersals bee well sorted with particulars.

*A method serving for the knowledge of the
FALLING-SICKNES.*

THe Falling-sicknesse is a conuulsion of all the parts of the body, not continuall, but that which commeth by distances of time, the minde and senses being thereby hurt. It doth take its name from the great affect which doth oppress the patient. There bee three differences of Falling-sicknes. For it doth eyther happen, when the braine hath the cause of the disease in it selfe, which is visuall, when the disease hath its beginning from thence. Sometime it is caused by the euill affect of the mouth of the stomacke, or some other part vnderneath, from whence venomous infection creepeth into the brayne thorow secret passages. For some say that they shall bee sicke before the fitte doth come upon them; because they feele the cause of the disease, like a vapour of cold winde, to bee carried to the
braine,

braine by the continuity of the other parts, from that part of the body wherein the disease is chiefly seated; and the cause of this mischief is: or the most part a venomous vapour, carried vp from some lower part of the body into the braine, and then the patient doth suddenly fall with a Conuulsion. When the braine is first affected, the eyes are darkened, the head doth ache, and withall is heavy; their mind and senses are dull, their dreames are troublesome, and their fittes sudden. If the mischiefs cause taketh its beginning from the mouth of the stomacke, the patients, for the most part, are worse; a sharpe assault of the fittes will sooner come vpon the patient, if hee bee fasting; and before this fittes commeth, they feele a queysynesse, gnawing, and disturbance of the stomacke, as also a panting of the heart, and a floating of ill humors about the stomacke; at the length they fall into a swoond, and then they doe vomit phlegme or choler when the fittes is at an end. It doth differ from all sorts of conuulsions, because herein the conuulsion is not perpetuall. In conclusion the sensitive and principall operations are hurt in the falling sicknesse; in conuulsions, the principall functions are not hurt at all. There is likewise a gentler kinde of falling sicknesse, which doth not much differ from Giddinesse.

The part affected.

The part affected is the braine, which doth appeare by those functions which are hurt; for all the faculties suffer alike, and are alike hurt. The braine is affected eyther by it selfe, or by consent of the stomacke or some other parts: the signes of the affected part appeare by that which was sayd before. When the fittes commeth suddenly, the braine as an instrumentall part, euen as the ventricle, but chiefly the middle ventricle is affected. For it is not affected as a similar part, because that cannot bee without distemper: but the Falling sicknesse is a disease which hinders the action of the animall faculties: for sence, motion, and all

*The man is the person
Died 22. 10. 1741*

the principall faculties are as yet after a different manner, the motiue faculty is depraued, and they are deprived of the other faculties.

The Signes.

The fitt oftentimes comes suddenly with much some, and some is a peculiar and especiall note of this disease, which, because it is slimy, may bee drawne out at length, yet in a gentler falling sicknes this doth not appeare; and then, when hee is deprived of senses, hee falls to the ground with a violent shaking of his body, his face is wrested, his eyes turned vpwards, his chinne is sometime driuent to his shoulders, and oftentimes he voydeth seed, ordure, vrine against his will, his muskles are loosned: all these are signes of a strong fitte. Moreouer, they do often snort, and cry out in their sleepe, and their voyces are faint, like vnto the voyces of such as are almost strangled. They oftentimes thrust out their tounge, and it is to bee feared, that sometime they bite them with their teeth. Sometime their teeth are so fast closed together, that they are in danger of stifling: this fitte in some lasteth not long, and then they come to themselues againe, and rise of their owne accord. Very often, before the coming of this fitte, they breathe with difficulty: some feele a cold vapour ascend from the nape of the necke, vnto the crowne of the head; in some, windines doth trouble the belly and heart. Palenes of the face, inordinate motion of the tongue, paine and heauines of the head, forgetfulnes, sadnes, sicklenes of mind, troublesome dreames are vthers to this disease, then are they taken with a giddines: sometime darknes, and diuers dimme glisterings appeare before their eyes.

The cause.

It is most commonly caused by the abundance of phlegmy humors, from whence corrupt, venemous, and stinking vapors break out, whereby obstructions are caused in the passage of the brain, & the passages of the spirits are hereby hindered; by this means the braine, and the roots of the sinews shrink,

shrinke, and as it were tremble in the expelling of that which is obnoxious, whether it bee vapour or humour.

Prognostiques.

This disease for the most part doth frequent children, because they are of a moyster braine then yong men; next vnto these, men of full growth, and old men least of all. This disease is more incident to men then women, and vsually it doth sticke close to the patient, vnlesse it bee taken away by medicines in its minority, or at the least ripening age, or the first comming downe of monethly tearmes. For seeing there is an alteration in childrens bodies, when the haire begin to grow; if it be not then cured, it will not one a sudden depart from the patient. An old falling sicknesse is incurable, euen as that which we bring into the world, with vs. And euen as in the spring time it commonly doth frequent the patient, so is it at that time most dangerous. Againe, when the whole body is affected, and it doth so suddenly creepe vpon the patient, that hee doth not perceiue any sense of it in some part of the body separated from the head: this is likewise incurable: if this disease be vehement, and the fits come often vpon the patient, and the symptoms bee dangerous, hee will in short time be freed of the disease by death: but if a quartane ague, or any other longer feauer surprize him, it portends health.

A method seruing for the cure of the FALLING-SICKNES.

Let his ayre be hot and dry, and his meat birds of Mountain, Hens, Fish, Pulse, Swines flesh, Garlick, Mustard, Onions, Carrots, Nuts, and Dates must bee auoyded; but Capers are very good. Let his meat bee mixed with such things as doe dissolve and extenuate the humors. Of this

fort are wild Betony, Hyssop, Penny-royall. His drinke must bee small waterish wine, not old *Mulsa*. Exercise of the body and frication of the head are preualent; and euen as the moderate vse of Venery is helpfull, so on the contrary, the immoderate vse thereof is hurtfull: sleepe in the day time must bee auoyded, and sleepe in the night season be moderately taken. Let the excrements be auoyded in due time, and if nature is deficient herein, Art must bee vsed; cares, feares, and perturbations of the mind must bee auoyded.

Preparers. *Oxymel Squillit. Simplex*, syr. of Hyssop, *Stachas*, Wormwood, and Apples, syr. *Acetosus, Simplex et compositus*. A decoction of Betony, Hyssop, *Stachas*, Roots, and seeds of Piony, Maioram, Rosemary, Wormwood, Fennell and the seeds of Annise, Cinamon, Licorice, and a little of *Oxymel simp.*

Empliers. Let a veine in the ancle bee opened; then the *Cephalica*, at the entrance of the spring: if the disease be growne old, and if the cause proceed from the other parts, *Diaphanicum Electuarium Indum*. Agaricke made into trochisks in this disease is medicinable. *Hiera Gal. Simplex, Logod.* *Hiera Diacolocynth* are very good. *Pillula aurea, Alephangine, Assiaret*, of *Hermodyctyls*; *Pillula Coccie, Farida, Mastichina de Euphorbio*. Bears-foot. A decoction of the Roots of Piony, Sage-leaues, Hyssop, Betony, Primrose, Baulme, *Stachas*, Buglosse, Annise, and Piony seeds, Licorice, Cynamon, Nutmeg: whereunto adde *Electuarium Indum*, Agaricke made into Trochiskes.

Auerters. Clysters of the decoction of *Aristolochia*, Mercury, Camomill, Piony-roots, Betony, Thyme, Penny-royall, Centory the lesse, Agaricke, Calaminth; whereunto adde *Hierapicra, Melrosatum, Hiera Diacolocynth*. Oyle of Rew. Suppositors, Apophlegmatismes, of the seeds of Piony, Bastard Pellitory, Masticke, Masticatories, of Hyssop, Nutmeg, Beauers-stones, Roots of Piony, Bastard Pellitory, Ginger, Masticke, Staues-acre, Raisins, Nasals

Nasals of the iuyce of the Roots of Piony, Rew, Mummy
and Hony. Gargarismes, of wine and Vineger, wherein
boyle the flowers of *Stachas*, the leaues of Origan, Hyssop,
Betony, Maioram, Calamint, Mustard-seed, Bastard
Pellitory, *Nigella Romana*: to this adde *Oxymel squill*.
A sneezing of pepper, Hellebore, Beauers-stone, the Roots
of Piony, Nutmeg, Cupping-glasses with Scarification,
must bee applyed to the sides and shoulder-blade bone,
as also to the hammes and ancles, if the cause doe pro-
ceed from the other parts: And then againe vnto the hin-
der parts of the head. But especially they shall be layd to
the extreme parts: if the part cannot be bound, employsters
with rubifiers. Such extreme parts as are capable of liga-
tures, shall bee bound, that the vapors may be hindered in
their progresse. Frictions shall bee vsed from the vpper
parts vnto the nethermost. *Hemreides* shall bee opened
with Horse-leeches; which must be applyed to the head,
or some other conuenient part of the head. But Cauteries
must be made in the hinder part of the head, if the braine
be of it selfe ill affected. But by no meanes must a cautery
be vsed, when as the venemous vapors shall be communica-
ted to the head by some other part, vniessse by long con-
tinuance of this communication the braines sence should
bee corrupted. Rubifyng medicines shall in like sort bee
applyed to the necke, and to that part from which the
venemous vapour is sent, which may be made of mustard-
seed, *Euphorbium*, Pepper, Cantharides, strong Vineger
and leauen.

Triacle and *Mithridate* must bee very much vsed. The Strength
conserue of our description, and they are al of wonderfull ef-ners.
fect. *Plerisarcoticum*, *Diarrhodon abbasii*, *Diacorum*, *Dia-*
muscum, sweet and bitter. Conserue of Rosemary, *Stachas*,
Galingale, Sage. Orange rinds preserued, and preserued Pel-
litory. The water of the flowers of the tree *Tilia*, the sra-
pings of luory, Mistle-to. Harts-horne, the hooft of an asse,
mans

mans-bones burnt, *Affa Fatida*, Bastard, Pellitory, Hyſop, Cow-flips, Elicampany, the roots and ſeeds of Piony, Rew, the Emerald-ſtone, the ſeed of *Palma Chriſti*, Agarick, the ſkull of a man, (if it be to be uſed about women, and a womans ſkull, if for a man) burnt vntill it be whit. By daily uſe of this, ſome haue bin recovered of the diſeaſe; 3 i. at one time hereof is ſufficient. The bladder of a Bore taken very hot out with the ſtale muſt be put into a hot oven, & dried vntill it may be beaten to powder, is very good. A medicine of *Squilla*, a decoction of the wood *Guaiacum*, *ſarſaparilla*, cyna oyle of Philoſophers; an oyntment of the oyle of Rew, *Euphorbij*, Titles, Foxes. A cataplaſme of ſtoſted bread, & wheat, with Mithridate, Piony-roots, wild Betony, Honyed-water. A bath, a cautery muſt bee made in the hinder part of the head, or in the fleſhy part of the arme, if no good can be done with the former medicines; or elſe in the ſeame of the forepart of the head.

The cure of the FALLING-SICKNES
more particularly.

A Clyſter.

R^e of the roots of Piony, 3 i. of *Acorus*, *Aristolochia*, ana 3 β, of Rew, Centory the leſſe, Wormewood, Sage, Hyſop, Betony, ana M β, of Anni-ſeeds, 3 i. *Pulpa colocynth*, 3 i. boyle theſe in water q. ſ. vnto lb i. β, adde to the ſtrayning *Sphiera logod*, 3 i. oyle of Cammomile 3 iij. *Diacatholie*, 3 i. β, of Hony, 3 ii. of Salt, 3 l. Giue this before dinner as well in the fitte, if it doe laſt long, as alſo when the fitte hath left him.

A Inlep.

R^e of the ſir. of *Stachas*, Hyſop, *Oxymel*, *Squilla*, ana 3 i. β, of the decoction of *Stachas*, Hyſop, Calaminth, Sage, Betony, Roſemary, 3 x. for the ſpace of ſoure or fiue daies the patient may take 3 iij.

Pills.

R^e *Oxymellis Squillit*, lb β, giue to the patient 3 i. β hereof, with the decoction of Sage, Piony, Hyſop.

Pills.

R^e the pills of *Fatida Eliphangina*, *Coccia*, ana 3 i. of blacke

blacke Hellebore, gr. vi. fir. of *Stachas* q. s. giue these about the middle of the night.

R^e of the Roots of *Acorus*, *Angelica* 3. iij, the rinds of the Roots of the Elder tree 3. β. seeds of Rew 3. β. Piony Roots, 3. β, leaues of Betony, Rosemary, sweet Maioram, Hyssop, Wormwood, Time, Sage, Parsely, M. i. *Stachados Arab. ana*, M. β, flowers of Buglosse, Borage, ana M. i. β, the seeds of annise and fennill 3. iij, of Licorice scraped 3. v. of Raynsins, the stones being taken out, 3. i. of white and light Agaricke 3. vi. seeds of Bastard Saffron, bruised 3. β, *Polipodij quercini* 3. i β, *Visci quercini*, 3. iij. Sene *Alexand.* 3. vi. of blacke Hellebore 3. i. of Ginger, 3. i. boyle these in water q. s. to 1/2 .i. β, adde to the straining, of Nutmeg, Cynamon 3. i β, the syr. of Hyssop, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana 3. i. β.

R^e *Hiere Diacolocynth.* of the pills of *Fatida*, Agaricke Pills. made into a trochiske, ana 3. i. of Beauerstone, gr. vi. fir. of *Stachas* q. s.

R^e of Agaricke made into a trochiske, 3. ii. of blacke Hellebore, Nutmeg, Pepper, ana 3. β, of Beuer-stone, gr. viij. of *Stachas*.

R^e of Mithridate 3. i, of Triacle 3. β, of Beauer-stone, gr. iiii. giue this to the patient, in the day of his fitte, with the decoction of Hyssop, as before.

R^e of the roots of Betony, Raddish, ana 3. i. the seeds of Cresses, Raddish, Orache, ana, 3. ii. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed. Giue to the patient 3. ii. adde to the straying oyle of Spikenard, 3. i.

R^e of Nutmeg, roots of Piony, ana 3. i. of blacke Hellebore 3. ii. of Bastard Pellitory, white Pepper, ana 3. i. mixe to prouoke these together.

R^e of Nutmeg, roots of *Acorus*, Piony, preserued Ginger, ana 3. iij. Mustard-seed, Bastard Pellitory, ana 3. i. β, of Raynsins, Masticke, ana 3. i.

R^e of the rinds of Elder-roots 3. i. bastard Pellitory, Gal-lingale, ana 3. β, the leaues of Betony, Orange, Baulme, ana Mi. of

A Potsh.

A vomit.

A powder.

sneezing.

A Mastica-
tory.

A Garga-

risme.

M i. of scraped Licorice 3 iij. of Anni-seed, 3 iij. of Cubebs, 3 i. β , of Rayfins, the stones being taken out, M i. boyle these in water q. s. unto $\text{fb i. } \beta$, adde to the straining, *Oxymel. squil.* 3 iij.

A mixture. R ϵ the conserue of Rosemary, Buglosse, ana 3 i. *Dianthusci dulcis*, 3 ii. of Triacle, Mithridate, ana 3 i. β , seeds and roots of Piony, 3 ii. of the hearbe *Paralyfis*, *rhabarb.* ana 3 i. bastard Pellitory, the seed of *Sanctonicens*, ana 3 ii. β , of Sage, 3 ii, *Visci quercini*, 3 i. of man or womans skull, 3 ii. preserved Orange-rinds, 3 ii. β , sir. of Hysop, q. s. After the patient is purged, foure houres before dinner giue the patient 3 i. and after this, drinke a little of the decoction of Hysope.

Lozenges. R ϵ Sp. *Dianthusci dulcis* 3 β , of Nutmeg, Myrrh, ana 3 β , of the graines of Piony, 3 ii. the powder of mans-skull, burnt, scraped Iuory, Harts-horne, ana 3 i. of the finest Sugar dissolued in Rosemary-water, and Hysop-water, q. s.

An Electuary. R ϵ of the powder of mans-skull burnt, of the powder of the seeds and roots of Piony, ana 3 i. β , of Beauer stone, *Opopanasis*, of the best Mithridate, ana 3 ii. make an Electuary of the sir. made with the decoction of Sage, Piony, Rosemary, Betony, Squinant.

Pills. R ϵ *Assa fetida*, of Beauer-stone, ana 3 ii. of the roots and seeds of Piony. ana 3 i. of Nutmeg, 3 ii. *Diaglan-ga*, 3 ii, with the aforesady sir. make pills hereof, and giue them at night 3 β .

Cucufa. R ϵ of the roots of Flower-de-luce, Piony, *Ciperus*, ana 3 β , seeds of Piony, the skull of a man, 3 ii. of Mace, Nutmeg, ana 3 i. of the flowers of Cammomile M β .

Pills. R ϵ *Visci quercini*, seeds and roots of Piony, ana 3 i. β , Nutmeg, 3 i. β , of Anni-seeds, 3 i. β , *Sacchari buglossati* 3 vii. in euery pill, 3 i.

An appendix serving for the cure of the FALLING.
SICKNES.

THe patient must forbear taking such things as may breed vapors, and those things which doe stirre vp this disease by secret property, namely Parsely, Goates-flesh, Lettuce, Purslane, and all Coolers: when the fitte hath lost him, it hee bee stricken in yeers, it will be good to vse a Clyster, to drawe downe the matter offending; and then if the body bee full, a veine shall bee cut. Offending humors must bee expelled once euery weeke. Afterwards the humors that fly vp to the head, must bee driuen backe by frictions, and stronger Clysters then the former; the passages likewise of the venemous vapours shall bee hindered by ligatures, if they may bee perceiued to hasten to the braine, from some other remote part. The ligatures shall be somewhat about that place, from whence the vapors arise, and then such things must bee prescribed, that nourish and strengthen the head and body: all which may bee effected by the grace of God, if vniversal be in due sort applied to particulars: if the other aboue mentioned doe no whit preuaile, an actual cautery must be vsed, or in stead of that, a deepe potentiall, of *Cantbarides*, Leauen, and Vineger, in the coronall seame, if these venemous humors are in the braine. But in youths a cautery shall be made in the hinder part, which may runne for the space of 60 dayes. Likewise the skull may bee opened with a trepan, that blacke vapours may haue time to auoyd, and the matter whereby they are caused, by such means may bee consumed. These cauteries shall in like manner bee made in the lower parts, from whence these vapors at the first did come in the time of his fitt: if it doth last long, that it may the sooner bee ended, hee may bee called on with a loud voyce, his nose pinched, his fingers nipped, sneezings prouoked, painfull frictions and ligatures, his
K teeth

teeth must bee parted with a staffe put betweene them, his tongue and chops rubb, and a rag must bee put to the tip of his tongue, the rag being first dipp't in Rew, where in Triacle hath beene dissolved. Rub the tongue likewise over with Rew, Beaver stone, also mixe the seeds of Piony with them, and put them into the nostrils, for this must need. Shorten the fitte: if these vapors doe arise from the stomacke, a vomit is good; and then he may be purged with *Hiera*; then o. niments, emplasters, and other medicines which may comfort the stomacke, must be prescribed.

*A method serving for the knowledge of S P A S-
MVS or CONVULSION.*

Spasms is a Convulsion, or a shrinking of the sinewes, and is an effect which doth force the sinewes, and muscles unwillingly, 'o that same disposition o' body, which they did enjoy by the benefit of the animal faculty, when they were in perfect health: this I say is an vnuoluntary motion in the part which vsually did moue of its owne accord. Sometime the whole body is taken with a convulsion, which sometime doth happen to such as haue the falling sicknes; in which accident, the Rootes of the sinewes are hurt, and the braine being thrunk together, doth ioyne all its force together, for the expelling of that which is hurtfull. The mind is vitiated as well as the sence, because the braine is diseased. This disease doth trouble the patient by fits, not afflicting them continually, as it doth happen in other diseases of like kind. Sometimes all parts of the body except the head, are shrunk together; but for the most part, this affect doth happen vnto some one part of the body, as the eye, the Roote of the tongue, the skin of the forehead, the Shoulders, Armes, Legs. But this depraued motion, which doth chance to molest the convulsed part, doth in this sort differ from the naturall motion of the same part. The muscles and sinewes are drawne toward the Roots from whence they come, as in a naturall motion,

motion, only this is done: not without much reluctance and paine; for naturall motion is voluntary, not compelled, and hath its seate by the Roote of the sinews in the braine, from whence the beginning of motion is bestowed on the chiefe sinews, and by their means on the muscles, and so are the muscles both stretched, and drawne backe to their owne Roote, drawing likewise that part of the body with them, wherein they are planted. There is a kind of conuulsion much slighter then the former, which is caused by grosse winds, winding themselves into the substance of the sinews; and these cause a strong paine, but somewhat shorter which of its owne accord departs; howsoeuer by much frication the patient is freed of it. This kind of conuulsion seldome lasteth longer then the space of an houre, and wee may perceiue this kind of crampe in our Legs, Fingers ends, and Toes, and in some the Legs, Armes, and hands are so shrunk together, that inauigre the strength of many men, they cannot bee stretched out, vntill the fitte be ended.

The part affected.

Sometime the braine is heere affected first, and chiefly, and then the face with the whole body is shrunk vp together, no change of the body happening before. But for the most part, a conuulsion doth light vpon the muscles in determinate parts, whereby the part affected plainly sheweth that the muscles are griued. For the affection must euer bee referred to that muscle or sinew, which doth moue those parts that are hurt. For the muscle is the proper instrument of motion, which if it bee forcibly drawne vp to its Roote, may very well be sayd to be hurt; euen as in a conuulsion of the eye, which is called squinting, the muscles which moue the eye, are plucked together; and in like manner is it with the other parts; for in all such diseases, always on muscle, sometimes more are drawne backward, and they draw the part with them wherein they are set, and depriues them of motion, inasomuch that either they

seeme crooked, or wrested. If the lips bee drawne together, the broad muscle, from whence the muscles of the lips doe spring, are first affected: the same may bee sayd of the other parts of the body.

The Signes.

With all stretchings of the sinews, a vehement paine for the most part is ioyned, which if it remaine very long with the patient, doth exceedingly waste the strength. The part affected is so drawne toward his Root, by meanes of sinews and muscles (and that against their will) that it cannot bee reduced to his former habit, and while all parts vnder the head are conuulsed, the body can either by no means be bowed, or else it is so bowed forward, that the chinne is fastned vnto the brest, or else the head is so wrested backward, that the head is, as it were fastned to the shoulder-blades. The face is ouerspred with rednes, and is troubled with paine. Teares gush out of their eyes, which are also wrested. The mouth can hardly be opened: the Back, Iaws, Hands, Armes, and Legs are stiffe. And when the disease is encreased, the patient is afflicted with such extremity of paine, that he starteth out of his bed, and clasping his thumbe in his fist, cries out aloud, and like vnto a mad man talketh idly, and sometime casteth out drinke at his nostrils.

The Causes.

The efficient cause is either fulnes, or emptines: fulnes is either caused by bloud, and then a conuulsion happeneth sodainly, euen vnto such as are sound; an idle life, gluttony, and drunkennes did goe before; it is in like manner caused by a phlegmy humour, which doth wind it selfe euen as the bloud doth, into the sinews and muscles: for sometime they so swell in breadth and thicknes, & necessarily shrink in length, & hereby cause a conuulsion; but while the phlegmy matter so pierceth the solid substance, that the limbs swell not, but are rather loosned by moisture, then as wee sayd before, a palsy is caused.

A phlegmy matter doth cause a palse and conuulsion after a different manner. A conuulsion is likewise caused by an impostume, and the detaining of some accustomed vacation. It is sometime caused by grosse humors, and then as it doth come suddenly, so it is as soone gone. Emptines or drynesse of a sinew, is oft the cause of a Conuulsion, and then it doth take more deliberation in growing vpon the patient. There went before it immoderate labour and watchings, a burning ague, hunger, solitarinesse, violent sweatings, vomit and a loosenesse of the belly; as also too much bleeding, excessive Venery, inflammations and great burnings, heate of sinewy parts: for by these causes the body and sinews are much dried, the radicall moysture of the sinews is quite wasted, and they drie and shrinke like vnto skins neere the fire.

Prognostiques.

A conuulsion which is caused by a wound, and of *Helicorvus*, is mortall; the disease is also incurable, if it bee caused by emptines: this conuulsion of all other kinds is the worst; and wee will endeavour to preuent it by taking away the cause. If it bee occasioned by a burning feauer, it will likewise hardly be cured; and it is better for an ague to come vpon a conuulsion, then a conuulsion to come vpon a feauer. For he that is taken with a conuulsion or stretching of sinews, is therof freed by an ague. Whosoever is taken with such a conuulsion, that he cannot stirre any away, within foure dayes there is danger of death, yet if he doe outline them, he will recouer. Oftentimes the patient is aboue measure tormented with paine, and is franticke like vnto a mad man; and if then hee lose the vse of his voyce, and his strength fayle, or sweate very much, and doth cast beere out of his nostrils, these are all mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the CON-
VULSION.

Let his ayre be hot and dry, Furmety, reare Eggs, flesh of Hens, Capons, and Chickens are good, but they should rather be rost then sod. Among pot-herbs, Maioram, Sage, wild Betony, Hyssop: among fruits, Rayfins and Almon is are good. When the disease doth first enter vpon the patient, he must abstaine from wine; in stead whereof, hee may bee permitted to drinke honyed water, wherein Sage and cinamon were boyled; motion must be auoyded; let the necke and backe-bones of the patient be rubbed. his sleepe must bee moderate, and his excrements answerable to his belly; perturbations of the minde must bee shunned.

Emptiers.

Diatribicum rhabarb, Hiera logodij, Diaphanicum. Agaricke made into a Trochiske. The infusion of Agaricke. *Pil. coccia, fetida, de Sagapeno, de opopanax,* whereto wee will adde some Beauer-stone. The median veine shall bee opened, if the Conuulsion be caused by blood, whereof hee may spare a sufficient quantity, but it must bee done at sundry times, because the strength is very much weakened by this disease. But first of all, the belly must bee brought downe by a mild clyster: we can scarce vse preparing medicines, because the disease is very sharpe, yeelding no truce, and the strength in a short time is ouerthrown; wherefore at the first wee will vse gentle purging medicines, though the matter bee not concocted; but if the disease threaten noe danger, then wee may vse the preparing medicines recited before in the Tractate of the palsey.

Exerters.

Clysters of the decoction of Annise, and Fennell-seeds, Piony-roots, Sage, Berony, Maioram, Hyssop, Penny-royall, Cammomile, Rosemary, whereunto adde some common oyle. Sneezings, Errhines, Masticatories, Gargarismes, Frictions with warme cloathes are good; but chiefly if the disease

ease be caused by windines. Cupping glasses with scarifications must bee applied to the beginning, or middle, not vnto the end of the sinews. The body being purged, and the disease continuing its course, at the length there is hope that it will bee vanquisht with the corrupt matter. The whole body must bee well purged, before wee intend to make vse of these present medicines.

A bath of the decoction of the seeds of *Linna*, *Fengreeke*, *Asswagers*, *Mallows*, *Holihoakes*, *Cammomile*, *Sage*, *Betony*, *Statbas*, the head of a *Foxe*, or *Weather*, whereunto adde a good quantity of the oyle of a *Foxe*; the patient must not stay long in the bath, because it doth resolute the strength too much; and because at the returning of the fitte, they must enter into the bath againe. Or if through weakenesse hee cannot indure a bath; irrigations of the affected part must be made with this decoction. A bag stuffed with fryed Salt, and layd to the affected sinew, will asswage the paine. Make a Fomentation for the neck and neyghbouring parts, with wooll dipped in warme softning oyle, or oyle of Cammomile, that the naturall heat may bee kept in those parts. A bladder halfe full of warme oyle shall bee layd vpon the part, for it nourisheth naturall heate: and our nature heate is glad of that heate that comes most neere vnto it in likenesse. Oyle of Lilles, *Foxes*, *Cyprinum*. An Oyntment of the oyle of Wormes, of the wood *Guaiaicum*, *Turpentine*, *Lillies*, *Cammomile*, the marrow of a *Cow*s leg, mans grease, with this the necke, & backe bone of the patient shall be anoynted after he is come out of the bath: but if this disease bee caused by emptinesse, as soone as hee shall come forth of the swete, and warme bath, the aforesayd parts shall bee anoynted with oyle of *Roses*, and *Violets*, that the moysture of the bath might not suddenly be dried vp. Make also a Cataplasme of Wormes, and oyle of *Foxes*; and because excessiue paine is common to this disease, wee must therefore vse these medicines with

without any delay, because they must make loose the vehement shrinking of the sinews. By no meanes wee may vse such things as binde, whether liniments, or else sements, because by them the disease is rather augmented then mitigated.

Strength-
ners.

Confect. anacardina, Triacle, once in euery weeke Mithridate. The great conserue of our description, is an especiall medicine for all kinds of conuulsion. *Diacorum*, *Dianthus cum dulce*. *Acornus* preserved, Beauer stone with honied water is a very good remedy against this disease. *Opopanax*, syr. of Calaminth, the water of *Carduus benedictus*, giuen in drinke is very good. An oyntment of the oyle of a Fox, of Lillies, *Bellinum*, Hens fat, the fat likewise of a man, a Goose, and whelpe, oyle of Philosophers, *de Euphorbio*, oyle of Pepper. And a whelpe cut vp a line in the middest, or the lungs of beasts taken out when they are newly dead, if they bee layd to the conuulsed part, after the part is anoynted, is likewise wholesome. The skins of Cats, Foxes, Weathers, Wolues, wherein the conuulsed part must bee wrapped after the anoynting, and being once cold, must be dipped in hot oyle againe, and layd on the part conuulsed againe. An oyntment of the oyle of Turpentine, sweete Almonds, Lillies, Beauer stones, of the wood *Guaiaicum*. The iuyce of Crabs must also be duly applyed to the part affected. Make a perfume vnder a pauillion, of the decoction of such matters that doe serue for a clyster, and let hot stones bee cast into a cauldron couched vnder the pauillion for that purpose, so that the vapor and heate get not any way out of the pauillion. A bath of naturall brimstone, of Salt and Allom: and if these bee wanting, make this bath by art of brimstone, Salt, and Allom: or else of Sage, Betony, Mallows, St. Iohns-wort, Rew, Bay-leaues, Wormewood, Sowthern-wood, Maioram, Penny-royall, Mellilot, Cammomile, rootes of Lillies, of Flower-de-luce, Linseed, Fengreeke; these baths are very good after the due purging of the body, because they resolue the reliques

reliques from all parts alike ; these baths the patient must vse twice or thrice every day. At the last, Cupping glasses with scarification must be appled to the necke, and hinder part of the head ; but wee must forbear them, so long as the body is ill iuyced, or full : for it is to bee feared, that greater store of excrements will fall downe vpon the part conuulsed.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the
CONVULSION.

R^x of the roots of white Lillies \mathfrak{z} i. *Aristolochia rot.* \mathfrak{z} iij. *A Clyster,*
leaves of Sage, Betony, ana M i. β , flowers of *Carduus bene-*
dictus, Cammomile, Mercury, Centory the lesse, ana M i. of
branne M ii. of white and light Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} β , boyle these
in water q. s. vnto \mathfrak{t} b i. β , adde to the straying *Sp. hiera*
picra simp. \mathfrak{z} i. β , *benedicta laxativa* \mathfrak{z} i. *Mellis rosati*, \mathfrak{z} i. oyle
of white Lillies \mathfrak{z} iij. a little Salt, hereof make a clyster. But
first of all make an *Enema* of the decoction of Barley, Lillies,
leaves of Mallows, *Althea*, Linseed, Fengreeke, oyle of Lib
lies, and common oyle.

R^x Syrrupe of Calaminth \mathfrak{z} ii. *Oxymel. squillit.* sirupe
of Hysope, *Stachas*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , the water of *Carduus bene-* *A Inlep.*
dictus, \mathfrak{z} vi. of the decoction of *Cicer*, Betony, *Carduus be-*
nedictus, \mathfrak{t} b β .

R^x the flowers of Rosemary, *Stachas*, leaves of Sage, Be-
tony, Origan, ana M i. of Hysope, M i. β , make a decoction *A Sirupe.*
of these in water q. s. and boyle them vntill the third
part bee consumed, boyle that which is strayned forth
the second time with a sufficient quantity of Hony, vn-
to the consistence of a syr. hereof \mathfrak{z} i. β , must be giuen with
the decoction of the leaves of Sage, Betony, *Carduus bene-*
dictus, ana \mathfrak{z} iij.

R^x of new *Cassia* \mathfrak{z} i. Turpentine \mathfrak{z} β , of Nutmeg, *A Bolus.*
 \mathfrak{z} i.

L

R^x of

A Potion.

R^x of ancient triacle ʒ i. Oyle of Beauer-stone ʒ i β,
Oyle of sweet Almonds, of white Lillies, ana ʒ i. mixe these,
and giue the patient hereof in the morning.

An Electu-
ary.

R^x of the conferue of *Acorus*, ʒ iiij. the frute of Iuni-
per tree ʒ i β, of Beauer-stone, *Assa Fetida*, ana ʒ i β, syr.
of Calaminth, *Satchas*, ana q. s.

A mixture.

R^x conferue of Rosemary-flowers, of Betony ʒ vi.
Conselt. anacardine, ʒ ii. *Diamusculis* ʒ iii. of the best
Mithridate ʒ i. β, of Beauer-stone, ʒ ii. syr. of *Stachas*
q. s.

A Mastica-
tory.

R^x of Nutmeg, Mace, ana ʒ i. of the seede of bastard Pel-
litory, of Staues-acre, ana ʒ i β, of Masticke, ʒ ii, prefer-
ued *Acorus*, preferued Ginger, ana ʒ ii. β, of the iuyce of
Beete q. s.

A vomit.

R^x of Betony, ʒ i. of the seeds of Cresses, Rocket, ana
ʒ ii. seeds of Radish ʒ i. β, boyle these, vntill the third part
bee consumed. Of the strained decoction take ʒ v. *Oxy-
mel. squil.* oyle of white Lillies, ana ʒ i. β, giue this potion
after meat.

A Fomen-
tation.

R^x of the leaues of Sage, Rew, ana M iii. seeds of Fen-
greeke lb β, of common oyle and water q. s.

A Bath.

R^x of the roots of Mallows, and Lillies, white Daffadill,
ana ʒ vi. leaues of Sage M iii. of Wormewood, Origan, ana
M ii. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, *Stachas*, ana M ii. β,
Fengreeke, Linseed, ana lb i. boyle these in water q. s. adde to
the decoction of common oyle, and oyle of Lillies lb i. vse
this twice or thrice in a day, likewise with the former a
Fox may bee boyld, and it would bee very good.

An Un-
guent.

R^x of the oyle of Nutmeg, ʒ ii. Turpentine, Lillies,
Nard, ana ʒ β, of Beauer-stone, Wormes, St. Johns-wort
ana ʒ ii.

A Lin-
iment.

R^x the oyle of white Lillies, Turpentine, ana ʒ i. β, of the
oyntment made of Flowerdeluce ʒ iii. of the greale of a Fox,
of

of a man, *Vnguenti Agrippa* ana \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , the hinder part of the head, namely, the nape of the necke, and the whole back-bone, and the conuulſed part muſt be gently fomented, and anoynted therewith, which being done, couer the patient with wooll ſteeped therein.

R \mathfrak{e} of the flowers of Roſemary, *Stachas*, wilde Betony, *An Vn.* wild Maioram, Hyſop, ana M i. of Mace, Cinamon, Nutmeg, *guent.* Cloues, ana \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , of Beauer ſtone \mathfrak{z} i. boyle theſe in oyle of Lillies, and Flower-de-luce; uſe this after hee hath done with the Bath, and let the parts anoynted bee wrapped in moyſt wooll.

R \mathfrak{e} of Salt parched and warme, fryed branne, the flowers of Cammomile, ana M i. Linſeed, \mathfrak{z} iii. *A Quilt.*

R \mathfrak{e} of Mugwort, Rew, Cammomile, ana M \mathfrak{ss} , of Nutmeg, the fruits of Iuniper, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. boyle theſe in common oyle q. ſ. vnto this adde ſome meale, of Feogreeke, Linſeed, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of Barley, \mathfrak{z} i. *Galbani*, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Hony, Turpentine, q. ſ. *A Cata-plaſme.*

If the Crampe or Conuulſion ſhall bee cauſed by emptineſſe.

R \mathfrak{e} of the leaues of Mallows, M iiij. foure or five Weathers heads, boyle theſe a good while in water q. ſ. adde hereto of new Milke lb vii. of freſh butter lb ii. *A Bath.*

R \mathfrak{e} of conſerue of Bugloſſe, of Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *manu* *Christi* \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , *Diamargariti frigidi* \mathfrak{z} v. Pine-nuts \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} , ſyr. of *Stachas* q. ſ. *An Electu-ary.*

R \mathfrak{e} of the decoction of a Capon, leaues of Violets, Mallows, Barley, the heads of Weathers, adde likewiſe hereto the oyle of Violets \mathfrak{z} iii. *An Vnguent.*

R \mathfrak{e} of the oyle of Violets, \mathfrak{z} iiij. of Lillies \mathfrak{z} ij. of ſweete Almonds, *Maſſachini roſacei* ana \mathfrak{z} i. anoynt the back-bone and the part affected herewith: or the whole body may be anoynted after the coming forth of the bath; and then let him bee cloathed with a Foxe ſkinne. *Clyſter.*

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the
CONVULSION.

IF the Convulsion be caused by fulnesse of cold humors, the belly shall first bee loosened with a clyster, then wee may prepare the humors with gentle medicines, (if the disease will afford so much time,) and then endeavour to expell these humours. Likewise those remedies must bee prescribed, which may turne away, and expell the humors from the part affected. As Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, Gargarismes, Clysters, Apophlegmatismes; at the length such as doe dissolue the reliques, and strengthen the sinews, whether they bee taken inwardly or outwardly, are very good, all which wee may effect with most happy successe by these, and the former medicines, if vniuersals bee in due sort applyed to particulars. And this must bee especially obserued in this disease, that the oyntments, playsters, cataplasmes and other medicines that bee outwardly applyed, bee at the first moderately hot, and then by degrees hotter shall be permitted, as Beauer-stone. They must likewise soften, digest and resolue, if the disease bee caused by winde. The part must gently be rubd, if it bee caused by the biting of venomous beasts; let *Scabions* bee stampd and some Triacle, with the yolke of an egge: lay this on the part affected; if it be caused by the pricking of a sinew, because great paine for the most part doth accompany it, mixe some Turpentine with oyle of Roses, and apply them vnto that sinew that is hurt. For this doth very much assuage the paine: or else boyle Wormes in the oyle of Turpentine, and in the oyle of Wormes, whereof shall be made an effectual fomentation, as also a good cataplasme.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
APOPLEXY.

AN Apoplexy is a depriving of sense and motion in the whole body, as also the principall animall functions; this name is given to this disease, by reason of the great passion which is common to it; this disease doth amaze both mind and body, and is so dangerous, that very few recover, yet if any bee cured hereof, a Palsy will haunt them. Compare the danger of this disease with the losse of breath, which is the very life of man. For in an apoplexy, and such like diseases, although the patient bee deprived of sense and motion, yet still breath may remaine in his body, for this cause we say that the Apoplexy is most dangerous, and the fault is in the braine: if we cannot perceiue the apoplecticke to breathe, in this he is not much vnlike a dead man; yet whether he do liue or die, we may trie and proue after this manner: Fill some small vessell with water, and set it vpon the patients brest, and if the water moue, it is a sure signe of breath, and by consequence, of life. Likewise we may proue the same by wooll finely carded, or by a cleare glasse, or a waxe candle. Put this very neere the mouth of the patient, and if he liue, the flame will stirre, the wooll will moue, and the glasse will bee couered with a mist: but if his breath doth surcease for a while, or if he doth breathe with great difficulty, hee is certainly sicke of a strong, and sore apoplexy; but they that breathe not so violently as the former, though it bee done vnequally, yet are they not so sore sicke, but the disease doth deale more fauorably with them: and in this latter there is sometime sense, sometime motion though much amazed, whereby a Palsy in some one part doth remaine. This disease doth not much differ from the strangling of the wombe, as will appeare by the patients drawing of his breath; yet herein they differ, because in an apoplexy they breathe with difficulty,

but in the other disease their breathing is easy, and free enough.

The Part affected.

It is perspicuous that the braine, which is the Roote of the sinews, is affected; because beside the motiue, and sensible faculties of the mind, the chiefe & principall faculties are offended; & these all are derived from the brain; but the impediments are rather in the chiefe ventricle of the braine, then in the substance of the braine; because the corruption thereof is sodainly generated. But an apoplexy is such an affect, that doth offend all the faculties, when as sense, motion, and other principall faculties are not only diminished, but quite taken away, and it is handmaid to this disease, viz. the stuffing, binding, or stopping of the ventricles of the braine.

Signes.

In a weake Apoplexy, there is a sodaine fall vnto the earth with outcries; and immediately doth follow such difficulty of breathing, that a man cannot discern any life in the patient, but hee doth lie still like vnto one that is stifled, the brest being in such sort as though it were ried with a bond, and could not bee rayed vp. The animall actions are taken away, and hee is deprived both of sense and motion; insomuch that the reasonable soule seemes to be quite extinct; their eyes are shut as though they were sleeping, and they differ from dead men onely in this, that they breathe, which is also done with great difficulty. A head-ache commeth sodainly, giddines, and coldnes of the extreme parts goe before an apoplexy; yet a strong and violent apoplexy taketh one sodainly, and none of these signes goe before.

The Causes.

An apoplexy for the most part is caused by slymy, grosse, and cold phlegme; for the ventricles of the braine, and the arteries, through which, Spirits are conueyed from

from the heart into the braine, are filld, by which meanes, the Spirits and animal faculties are hindered, from giuing any reliefe to the instruments of sense and motion, whereby man is robd both of sense and motion. In like manner this disease is stirred vp by crudities, drunkenness, too much strong wine, cold aire, and cold diet. Againe, a fall, a blow vpon the head, doth hasten the Fluxe of the humors of the braine, which if they fill the principall ventricles of the braine, they cause an Apoplexy: in some, the store of these humors is too small to stirre vp a strong Apoplexy. And some, after the manner of Apoplectickes, fall vpon a slight obstruction, which is likewise caused by grosse vapors, or some few humors driuen into the braines ventricles.

Prognostiques.

Such as are much addicted to surfeittings, especially old men, are subiect to the apoplexy: also they, who are often taken with a heavy slumber, or with great lazines of body, and such, whose eyes are dimme, and who haue a short and narrow necke. This apoplexy, if it bee great, is scarce to bee cured: therefore it is needlesse to attempt the cure thereof by medicines; because of its owne nature it is mortall. And a weake apoplexy is with great difficulty cured. For although few escape death that haue this disease about them, yet they that do escape the danger of death, fall into a longer disease, viz. into a palsey of some part, or of the whole body, or else lose their memory, and especially old men, if they be phlegmy by temper, and haue yled such diet as are most apt to cause this disease. And very few escape, because of the violence of this disease, and the vnweildiness of their age. While cold and nipping winds blow in winter, and thicke clouds beset the skie, this disease is most busie: the patient must haue care of taking such medicines as may cause sweating, because it is mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the
APOPLEXY.

THe Aire must be hot. His meate, when the disease is somewhat eased, must be but little, it must likewise be hote, and such as may easily be digested, as Chickens, Hens, Capons; for sawce, he may vse Sage, Thime, Hyssop, Rosemary, Maioram. He must abstaine from wine, and drinke honyed-water. In stead of exercise, strong frictions, and ligatures of the extreme parts, and cupping-glasses must be fastned to the shoulders; they must also bee carried vp and downe in a hanging bed, or running bed, and after two or three weeks a bath is good.

Emplicers.

Electuarium Indum the greater, *Diaphanicum*, *Trochiscus de agarico*, *Alhandol*, *Pillula Fastida*, *Coccia de fumo terra*, *Arabis*, *de lapid lazuli*, *de Euphorbia*, *Hiera Diacolocynth. Picra*, *Logodi Pachij*. Vomiting medicines are fitter to be vsed when as the disease is growne stronger, rather then at the beginning. Also Clysters are good. If the body be full, a veine shall bee opened when hee doth begin to breathe better, and when his belly is loosned with a gentle Clyster, and then the head veins in both the armes shall bee opened, not all at once, but by degrees the blood must be taken away: open the veyne the second time, if enough was not euacuated at the first; if the patient begin to recouer, and speake, we may vse purging medicines; but first wee will begin with gentle Clysters. Preparing medicines are not heere to bee vsed, because the disease affords no truce, yett towards the declining they may bee prescribed.

Auerters.

A Clyster of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, *Stachas*, Hyssop, Bay-leanes, Maioram, Rew, Centory the lesse, Pennyroyall Annise, and Fennel-seed, *Colocynth. Hiera Colocynth. Hiera picra*, *Logody*, Polypody, Sene, Salt, Oyle of Rew.

of Bayes, of Camomill. A veine must be opened, and the belly must be loosed by a suppositor of *Hiera Gall*, *Logan*, *Agaricke*, *Hellebore*; there must also be vsed strong and painfull ligatures of the extreme parts; that the drowy faculty may be awakened; and that nature being provoked by the vehemency of those pains, may drive out those ill humors that stop vp the passages of the braine. Many, and hard frictions with a coorse cloth must bee vsed, his body also must bee strongly stirred and shaken about the necke, in which place there is a row of veines and arteries. The whole body shall in like manner bee shaken, because many fall after the maner of apoplecticks by slight obstructions. And then it is to bee hoped, that those slight obstructions will bee dissolved by the shaking of the body, naturall force awaked, the bloud, and humors spread ouer the body, and not bee permitted to congeale. The haire of his beard, and priuities shall bee plucked; likewise cupping-glasses shall be applied to the Loynes, Shoulders, Buttocks, veines of the throate, and vnto the lower parts, excepting the Hypochondriall part, which is vnder the short ribs, lest we hinder the muscles of the belly, which serue for breaching. Sometime gentle cupping-glasses without scarification must bee applied. If the strength of the patient bee such, that it cannot endure the opening of a veine, or if the veine bee so hid, that one cannot come at it, then cupping-glasses with scarification must bee applied; it would be better for the patient, if they were fastned to the throate veines, because sticking there, they turne away with greater force, then if they were applied to other places: a horseleech likewise shall bee applied to those places, and to the hemeroid veines with scarification. Errhines, Gargarisms, such as provoke sneezings, viz. Beauer-stone, Pepper, Hellebore, and *Euphorbium*, for this doth very much cause sneezing, and doth purge the braine, by the nostrills; yet this must not bee vsed, vntill the body bee well purged.

An Apoplegmatisme of Pepper, bastard Pellitory, Beauer-stone, doth draw out the slimy stopping matter by the palate, and wee will rub the palate, and the inner part of the mouth with our fingers with some of the aforelayd powder. A fixapisme of Mustard seede, and figs, boyld in water to the thicknesse of a playster,

Awakers.

An odour of *Galbanum*, Beauerstone, *Opopanax*. An oymment of the same matter. Heate a frying-pan red hot and the head being shaued, hold the pan some distance from the head, by this meanes heate is procured to the head, and grosse humors are abated, and turned into vapors. Mustard-seede ground small, and mixed with Salt, must bee cast into the patients mouth, and layd ypon his nose.

Strength-
ners.

Aurea Alex. Confell. anardina, Triacle, Mithridate, *Dianthuscam dulce*, *Diacorum*, *Diambra*, preserued *Acornus*. Conserue of Betony, Maioram, *Acornus*, Sage, *Aquavita*, wherein soke some of the former medicine, or else Nutmeg, Beauer-stone, the roots of *Acornus*, Sage, Masticke; or else drinke them with *Aquavita*. Beauer-stone is a soueraigne remedy against this disease. An irrigation, and washing of the head, (being first shaued) with oyle and water, wherein were boyled the flowers of *Stachas*, the leaues of Origan, Bay, Rosemary, Sage, Cammomile, Mellilot, Penny-royall, Nutmeg, Rew, Saury. A vesicatory emplayster rubifying with the oyle of *Euphorbium*, of Beauer-stone, with *Aquavita*. An oymment of the oyle of Lillies, Flower-de-luce, Rew, Nard, Spike, and Nutmeg, *Euphorbium*, Beauer-stone, Pepper, Mustard, bastard Pellitory, Vineger, and Waxe, the head must bee shaued. After three weekes a bath is expedient.

A more particular method for the cure of the
APOPLEXY.

Rx of the rootes of Angelica, 3 vi. of Sage, Rew, Mercury, Betony, Hyssop, ana M. i. flowers of Stachas, the Risse Centory, ana p. i. seeds of Annise, Nettles, Cummin, Fennell, Bayes, ana 3 liij. white and light Agaricke 3 β. Colocynth. 3 ii β. make a decoction hereof in water q. s. adde to the straying, Hieralogody, Diacolocynth. ana 3 i. β. Beardsella laxativa, Diaturbish cam rhabarb. ana 3 liij. Oppopanace, 3 ii. Mellis rosati 3 ii. oyle of Beauer-stone, of Bayes, ana 3 i. β. of Salt 3 ii. β. make hereof a clyster; wherewith by distances of time wee shall euacuate the humors out of the body; vntill the patient shall bee able to take some solutiue physicke at the mouth, we will vse this clyster, if no danger appeare; it will bee good to leane out Colocynth. and Hieram colocynth. in the first time of giuing the clyster. But at the third it may bee vsed as is prescribed; for after that the first region of the body is emptied, then wee may vse stronger, that thereby the vpper parts may bee purged. Twice or thrice it will bee good to vse a gentle clyster, that euacuation and turning away may bee procured.

A Clyster

Rx of Nutmeg, 3 i. of white Hellebore, bastard Pellitory, Beauer-stone, ana β. Nigella, of white Pepper ana 3 i. blow a little quantity of this into the Nostrills, with a quill.

A sneezing powder.

Rx Oxymellis squillitici, of the decoction of Radish, ana 3 liij. of the oyle of Lillies, 3 ii.

A vomit.

Rx of the roots of Asarum, 3 ii. β. of the roots of Radish 3 i. boyle them in water q. s. vntill one halfe be consumed; vnto 3 vi. of this straying, adde Oxymel. squillitici 3 ii. β. oyle of white Lillies 3 ii.

A vomit.

A Potion. R^x of Mithridate 3ii. of old Triacle, *Confelt. anacardine*, ana 3i. β . of Beauer-stone, $\mathfrak{D}\beta$, *Aqua vita*, wherein 3i. of Nutmeg and Sage were infused, *Oxymel. Squil.* 3ii. or of Nutmeg boyld, *Acorus*, 3ii.

A Potion. R^x *Hiera logodij*, *hierae diacolocynth* ana 3i. of Beauer-stone, $\mathfrak{D}\beta$, of old Triacle $\mathfrak{D}\text{ii}$. of the decoction of Sage, Rosemary, *Calendula*, Betony, Centory the lesse, q. s. giue this after the patient is eased by a clyster, and it may be put downe his throate with a squirt.

A Suppositor. R^x *Hiera logodij* 3i. *Colocynth*. 3 β , *salis gemma*, of Beauer-stone, ana 3i. *Mellis cocti et concreti* q. s. make hereof a suppositor, *religuum est supponendum*.

Another. R^x of blacke Hellebore, *Hiera diacolocynth*. $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$. β . of Salt; $\mathfrak{D}\beta$, *Mellis cocti et concreti*, q. s.

A draught. R^x of Mithridate, Triacle, ana $\mathfrak{D}\text{ii}$. *Hiera diacoloc.* 3ii. of Beauer-stone 3i, of the best Wine 3iiij.

Another. R^x of the pills of the Agaricke, of *Mesnyde Euphorbia*, ana $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$. *Cosbiarum*, $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$. β . of Beauer-stone, $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$. *Diagridij* gr. iii. of the decoction of Sage, Betony, Nutmeg, Angelica, 3iii. *Aqua vita* 3i.

Pills. R^x *Pillul. fastidarum*, *Cosbiarum*, *Acorum*, ana $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$. *Diagridij* gr. v. of Beauer-stone $\mathfrak{D}\text{i}$, which may bee giuen to the patient, if hee can swallow, otherwise dissolve them as was shewed before.

A Potion. R^x of Hyssop, Sage, ana M i. β . of flowers of Rosemary, M iiij. of Nutmeg, 3i β . sleepe these in *Aqua vita* lb β . for the space of 24. houres, then straine them forth, and put fresh simples into the liquor againe, renew these very often, and make a potion for the patient.

An Opiate. R^x of the conferue of Betony, Majoram, *Acorus* ana 3i. *Confelt. anacardine* 3vi. *Dianthus dulcis*, *Diantra*, ana 3ii. β . of the best Mithridate, of old Triacle, ana 3iii. β . of Nutmeg, Ginger, 3i. syr. *Scrophada* q. s. make a mixture in the forme of an Opiate: of which when the patient hath eaten, a draught of the decoction of Hyssop will do good; but it must bee drunke an houre after.

Rx of the leaues of Bayes, Hyssop, Sage, Betony, *An Irrhi-*
ry, ana M ii, the flowers of Cammomile, Melilot, *gation.*
Betony, Calaminth, Maioram, ana M i. boyle these in a like
quantity of water and wine, vntill the third part bee consu-
med. Make hereof an irrigation for the head: dip a sponge
in the liquor, and let it drop downe vpon his head in di-
uers places.

Rx of the roots of white Lillies, \mathfrak{z} ii. of the flowers of *A Fomen-*
Cammomile, Melilot, ana M i. β , the leaues of Maioram, Pen- *tation.*
ny-royall, Baulme, Rew, Origan, ana M i. of Anni-seeds, \mathfrak{z} i.
boyle these in water q. s. make hereof a Fomentation for *A Cata-*
the head. Addeto these former, of the oyle of Rew, \mathfrak{z} i. of *plafme.*
the oyle of white Lillies, q. s. and a cataplasme may be made
for the head.

Rx of the oyle of Nard, *Petrolei*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Beauer stone, *An Oynt-*
 \mathfrak{z} ii. *Euphorbi*, \mathfrak{z} β , first shauē the head, and anoynt it with *ment.*
this oyle.

Rx of the oyle of Bricket, of Beauer stone, of Bayes, luni- *Another.*
per, ana \mathfrak{z} β , in these dissolue *Euphorbi*, \mathfrak{z} β , adde thereto a
little Waxe and Vineger, make a soft oyntment for the
head and backebone, but especially the beginning of the
backebone: anoynt also the inward parts of the nostrills
with the oyle of Nard and Rew, wherein a little Nutmeg,
and Beauer stone, haue beene dissolved.

Rx of the oyle of whit Lillies, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Beauer stone \mathfrak{z} β , *Another.*
Euphorbi, \mathfrak{z} ii. oyle of Nard, \mathfrak{z} iij make herof an oyntment for
the head, and backebone, which may bee vsed, if the other
will not preuaile.

Rx of the oyle of Nutmeg, Nard, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of Rew, \mathfrak{z} i. of *A Lini-*
Beauer stone, \mathfrak{z} vi. make hereof a soft Liniment with a lit- *ment.*
tle Waxe, anoynt the whole backe-bone herewith, frō the
beginning ynto the end, and then besprinkle it with the
powder of the roote of bastard Pellitory, Mustardseed,
Straues-acre, Saffron. Open likewise the patients mouth, and
rub the tongue and pallate with Michridate, *Confelt, anacan-*

dina, old Triacle, or else *confect anacardina* ʒi. β. may be put into the mouth of the patient.

℞ of oyle of Masticke, Nutmeg, Wormwood, ana ʒ vi. of Mint ʒ β, of Mace, Nutmeg, Cinamon, ana ʒi. make an oymtent for the stomacke. Apply a potentiall cantery vnto the coronall seame, and pricke the blister with a needle, and put a little round thing into the hole, to keepe it open for the space of two or three moneths. Or in the stead hereof, make an actuall cautery with a hot iron, which in like manner must be kept open, but first the scabbe must be taken away. Likewise in the stead of these cruteries, heat a frying-pan, or a skillet red hot, and hold it so neere vnto the head, that the haire in some sort may seeme to bee scorched; and this must bee done so often, vntill the patient bee awaked.

℞ *Castorei* ʒ vi. *Euphorbi* ʒ β, of Mustard-seed, ʒ ii. the seeds of Nettles ʒ β, of the best Figs gently boyld, and of dried Figs, ana ʒ xii. make hereof an emplayster, which must bee applyed, the head being first shaued.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the APOPLEXY.

A Strong Apoplexy is incurable, because it is a sharpe disease, and speedily kills a man. Wherefore at the first wee must make vse of strong medicines. First, strong elythers must bee administred. Such medicines must be giuen also that may heate the body, and take away obstructions. first of all the patient must bee stirred and shaken, and his mouth held open by force. The humors also must bee turned away from the head by painefull ligatures and frictions of the remoted parts, as also by Cupping-glasses, Suppositors, Clysters, and by opening a veine. Likewise wee may empty the head of these humors by sneezings, Apophlegmatismes, Gargarismes, and at the same time wee will
giue

giue such medicines as shall purge the body; and then such as strengthen the whole body, and disperse the reliques. If the throat veine be opened, make a plaister of beale-arsenicke aske, aloe, the Haires of a hare, and the white of an Egge, and lay it vpon the orifice, lest it bleed too much.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
LETHARGY.

Lethargy is such a necessity of sleeping, that cannot by any means be with stood. Or, it is an obliuious disease caused by a cold Impostume of the braine. The disease called *Coma*, hath great affinity with this, onely herein they differ: *Coma* doth not bring a Feauer with it; and besides, *Coma* causeth a deeper, and more profound sleepe then the Lethargy. For prick them both frequently, and to the quicke, and such as are vexed with that disease, will scarce be awaked. And being asked questions when they are awaked, they make no answer. The Lethargy doth differre from a phrensy herein: these sleepe very little, or not at all, and the contrary happens in the Lethargy. It doth also differ from the Apoplexy herein, (for in both, the sense and motion, and function of the mind alike do perish) in the disease *Coma* breath is not taken away, for herein, they doe breathe, & that easily. In the Apoplexy with much difficulty; and by degrees the patients breath is diminished; oppressed, and thereby he is at the length stifled.

The part affected.

The substance of the braine is heere affected, and chiefly the hinder part, but not the Ventracles, as may appeare by the offended functions of the braine. Experience tells vs, that the patient is deprived both of reason and memory, which are the principall functions of the braine. In a word it is such a disease, whereby reason, memory, the imagination, and the other senses are annoyed.

Signes.

Signes.

An urgent necessity of sleeping with obliuion doth possesse the patient, a lingring and continuall Feauer cometh withall, neuerthelesse the Feauer is scarce perceined seeing the phlegme easly rots. They answer slowly, though prouoked thereto: they lie with their eyes shut, sometime they open them, if they bee called vpon with a lowd voyce; and then closing them againe, fall fast asleepe, in-
somuch that the patient doth not feele that paine which hee doth suffer by being plucked by the haire. These things happen, when as the substance of the braine is vitiated by an Impostume. In which cause, the eyes sticke farther out then vsually they were wont. Likewise they moue with paine and difficulty; also the tongue is white, they are as forgetfull as madde men; for if they aske for a vrinall to pisse in, they immediately forget for what end they did call for it. By this it may easly be guessed, that reason and memory are banished, and that there is a defect in the imagination: they yawne often, and the pulles beat slowly and faintly, euen as the Feauer comes vpon them very slowly, thereby making them faint: the bodies of some are loose, of others bound; in like manner is it in their making water, and their vrines are not vnlike the stale of beasts; and doe signifie a great disquietnes of spirits within the veines. In some sweate and trembling meete together; they breathe very much, though weakly. The whole body is lazy, and dull, but chiefly the head. Although such as stand by, turne the patient on the one side, yet of his owne accord he doth turne vpon his backe againe.

The Causes.

The causes are from a cold and moist distemper of the braine, and abundance of phlegmy humors so putrified, that they doe bring a Feauer with them: these humors flow in the substance of the braine, and cause a cold tumour: therefore it is no wonder, though motion and sense be
aken

taken away, because motion commeth by heat, lazines by cold.

Prognostiques.

This disease doth speedily kill the patient, if it be not met withall in time: for the space of seven dayes the patient is in danger of death, and if they doe escape then, they doe often recouer. As a true lethargy for the most part is mortall; so trembling is a sure messenger of great danger. Cold sweat about the head is another. They that doe recouer of this disease, haue an imposthume in their brest. But it is best in a Lethargy, if an imposthume arise behind the eare the excrements are for the most part liquid, and great plenty of liquid excrements threaten danger.

A method serving for the cure of the
LETHARGY.

THe ayre must be cleere, hote and dry, if otherwise, it may be rectified with Iuniper wood, Rosemary, and Bay leaues. his diet must be such, as may extenuate, viz: Capons, Hens, Chickens, Partridges, Feasants, birds of Mountains, sticke them with Cloues, and cast Cinamon vpon them. Flesh broth is also good wherein some Cinamon and Pepper haue beene strayned. Let his drinke bee small wine and ptisan, and let it bee made with Thime, Hyssop, honiedwater or *Hydromel*, he must haue a care of drinking water; sleepe must bee hindered as much as may bee, with pricking and pulling of the haire: or with the smoake of Brimstone, Beauer-stone, *Galbanum*, *Sagapenum*. Place this vnder their noses, that they may bee forced to draw the fume into their nostrills, for the same purpose the nose must be chafed & rubd with Vineger. The excrements of the belly must bee brought downe with a Clyster, or suppositor. Instead of exercise frictions and ligatures of extreme parts, viz. the hands and feet, must be vsed.

Preparers.

A decoction of Sage, Hyssop, Time, Maioram, Betony, Penny-royall, Fennell, Smallage, Maydens-haire, Baulme, the Roots of Knee-holme, graile; adde to the strayingning *Mel rosaceum*, or *Oxymel*. The sirupe of *Stachas*, Betony, Borage; *Melicratum*, *Hydromel*, *Oxymel Simplex* & *Compositum*. The water of Maioram, Rosemary, Betony, Sage, *Stachas*. We may first vse these preparing medicines, if the euill happen to bee of any continuance; otherwise wee may resist the disease by purging medicines And if the patient bee vnwilling to take any medicines, wee must labour to put them into him with a squirt.

Emptiers.

A Clyster of Mailows, Cammomill, Sage, Calamint, Maioram, Origan, Betony, Centory the lesse, Rosemary, seeds of Fennell, *Colocynthis*, *Hiera Simplex*, Agaricke, *Hiera logodij*, *Archigenis*, *Electuario Indo*, *Diaphanicum*, Oyle of Cammomill, Rew, *Melrosatum*. *Hiera diacolocynth*, *Logod*, *Picra*, *Diaphanicum*, *Electuarium Indurum mains*. Agaricke made into a trochiske, Agaricke. A suppositor of *Hiera picra*, *Benedicta laxativa*, *Colocynth*. Hony, and Salt. A Vomit of the decoction of Radish, Orache, Dill, *Oxymel*. *Squillit*. The *Cephalica* veine must bee first opened, because the body is full. Then a veine in the forehead shall bee opened. But first the excrements shall bee euacuated by a gentle Clyster. The order of medicines shall bee renewed, and sharpe Clysters, and strong suppositors will be better then such medicines as are taken in at the mouth.

Auersers.

A veine must bee opened, a Clyster and suppositor administered; the tongue and pallate must bee rubd with Vineger and Hony, wherewith Bastard Pellitory, Mustard-seed, Triacle, Mithridate, *aurea Alexandrina* are to be mingled. The extreme parts of the body would be rubd, vntill they wax red and smart. The aforefaid parts shall likewise bee pinched and pricked, and the haire of the head must now and then bee strongly puld, that the patients may be rowzed from their lethargy. Cupping-glasses must bee set

to the hinder part of the head, or to the turning ioynts of the backe-bone, as also to the buttocks, and Legs, and of some of them with scarification, others without, yet with great store of flame. Errhins must bee made of Vineger, wherein Origan, Thime, and Penny-royall haue beene boyled; the vapors hereof receiued vp into the nostrils, doe dissipate the grosse humors. A suffumigation of *Galbanum*, and Harts-horne awakens the patient. Gargarismes, Apoplegmatismes. Make an epicheme of Rew boyld in wine, sneezings of white Hellebor, Pepper, Beauer-stone. A fomentation of the head, which must be first shaued, especially the hinder parts; this must be made of the decoction of Rew, Origan, Sauory, wild Betony, Hyssop, Beauer-stone dissolved in Oyle. A sinapism of Mustard-seed, dried Figs, Pigeons-dung, *Cantharides*, whereto Pepper and *Euphorbium* may be added, if a stronger medicine be required: and when these medicines haue exercised their strength, then shall the place bee anoynted with hot Oyle, and the paine asswaged with the decoction of Roses, Mal lows, and Cammomill. His Legs also must bee rubd with nettles.

An oyntment for the head, of *Oxyrrhodina*, with a little Vineger. an oyntment of the Oyle of Roses and Cammo- mill with a little Vineger; the first day the former oyntment must be vsed, and when it doth begin to increase, the second: or in stead of this, boyle Thime, Calamint, Penny-royall, the Roots of white Lillies and a little Beauer-stone, with the former oyntment; these must bee layed to the coronal feame. *Anerters.*

Triacle, Michridate, with *Aqua vita*, *Dianthus dulce*, Strength. *Diambra*, Conserue of Sage, Betony, Maioram, Beauer- stone, with *Oxymel*, is of great force for the cure of this disease. An odour must be made of iuyce of *Laserpisium*, Pen- ny-royall, Thime, Southern-wood, Origan, *Galbanum*, *Sagapenum*, Beauer-stone, Hearts horne, Vineger, and Rew. It is good for the patient to bathe in frst water. *Anoynt- ment*

ment for the head of Beauer-stone, or the oyle of Bayes, Philosophers, of Pepper, *Coffini*, Nard, *Acetum squilliticum*. An Embroch of Betony, Sage, *Serpillum*, Maioram. A Quilt put vpon the head, being first shaued, of Millet, and fryed Salt: heere strong resolvers are requisite, quite contrary to the custome of other impostumes; because the Impostume cannot by other meanes be resolued; because it doth cleaue close vnto the inside of the Cranium.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the
LETHARGIE.

A Clyster.

Rx of the roots of white Lillies \mathfrak{z} i. of the leaues of Rew, Sage, Maioram, Mallowes, ana M i. flowers of Rosemary, Cammomile, Mellilot, the lesser Centory, Betony, ana M β , Linseed, Anni-seeds, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of white and light Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Polipodii quercini*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Colocynth*. \mathfrak{z} i. β : boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying, *Hiera logod.* \mathfrak{z} β . *Electuarij Indi*, \mathfrak{z} v. *Mellis rosacei* \mathfrak{z} i. β , oyle of Rew, \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Beauer-stone, \mathfrak{z} i. β , or in the place of this make a suppositor of Honey, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Hiera logod.* \mathfrak{z} β , of Salt, \mathfrak{z} i.

A Iulep.

Rx Syr. *Stachados*, of Betony, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Borage, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , the water of Hyssop, Rosemary, Betony, Maioram, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. of this giue the patient \mathfrak{z} iiii. in the morning.

A Potion.

Rx of the rootes of Fennell, Parsly, Grasse, Angelice, ana \mathfrak{z} vi. of Hyssop, Thyme, Penny-royall, Baulme, ana M i. of Sage, M β , of the flowers of Betony, Rosemary, ana M i. of Borage, Buglosse, ana M β , of the seeds of Fennell, Annise, Smallage, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Licorice scraped, \mathfrak{z} β : boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying *Mellis rosacei*, *Oxymellis simplicis*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β . Giue of this \mathfrak{z} iiii. in the morning.

A draught.

Rx *Electuarij Indi maioris*, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Diacath.* \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Diaphaniconis*

niconis, *Diaturb. cum rhabarb.*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. sirope of *Stachas*, \mathfrak{z} i. of the waters of *Betony*, *Sage*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , mixe these.

Rx *Pillularum hieræpicra Galeni* \mathfrak{D} ii. *Hieræ Diacolocynth. Pillularum cochiarum*, of *Beauerstone*, ana \mathfrak{D} β , with a sufficient quantity of the sirope of *Stachas*, hereof make 8. Pills, if he be not able to swallow these, dissolve them with \mathfrak{z} iii. of *Betony* water, *Mellis rosati*, \mathfrak{z} i. Give the patient this to drinke.

Rx *Hieræ loged.* \mathfrak{D} i. β *dia Hieræ colocyn.* \mathfrak{D} ii. of the decoction of wild *Betony*, *Penny-royall*, *Betony*, *Calendula*, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. syr. of *Stachas*, \mathfrak{z} i. A draught.

Rx of the decoction of *Radish*, *Oxymellis simplicis*, *squillitici*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of common oyle \mathfrak{z} ii. mixe these, and drinke it off luke-warme, if hee doe not then vomit, dippe feathers in *Oxymelle squillitico*, and herewith mixe some *Mustard*, and rubbe the chaps and pallate of the mouth. A vomit.

Rx *Confect. anacardine*, of *Mithridate*, *Triacle*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of *Nutmeg*, *Beauer-stone*, ana \mathfrak{D} β , *Aqua vita*, *Calendula*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β . A Potion.

Rx of the conferue of *Rosemary flowers*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Aromatici rosati Gabrielis*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of ancient *Triacle*, \mathfrak{D} ii of *Mithridate*, \mathfrak{D} i. syr. *Stachados* q. s. An Opiate.

Rx of the roots of *Angelica*, \mathfrak{z} β , of *Sauory*, \mathfrak{M} iii. of *Thyme*, *Penny-royall*, ana \mathfrak{M} i. boyle these in white wine q. s. giue of this \mathfrak{z} iii. for some few dayes euery morning. A Potion.

Rx of *Origan*, *Betony*, *Sauory*, *Bawlmeg*, *Penny-royall*, *Rew* ana \mathfrak{M} i. flowers of *Stachas*, \mathfrak{M} i. β , boyle these in an equall quantity of wine and oyle of *Cammomile*, vntil the Wine be consumed. It is for the head. A Fonten-tation.

Rx of *Nutmeg*, *Pepper*, ana \mathfrak{D} ii. of white *Hellebore*, *Euphorby*, ana gr. vi. of *Beauer-stone*, bastard *Pellitory*, of *Pepperwort*, ana \mathfrak{D} β , hee must receiue a small quantity of medicine. A sneezing

this into his nostrills after he hath beene well purged: Not before by any meanes.

An apoplegmatisme.

R^e of Hylop, ʒi. of Nutmeg, ʒ^{ss}, of bastard Pellitory, of Mustard, ana ʒi. ʒ^{ss}, of Staues-acres, ʒ iiiii. bruise these, and sew them in a fine cloth.

A mixture.

R^e *Confect. anacardina*, of Mithridate, ana ʒi. *anreæ Alexandrina* ʒ ii. of Mustardseed, the roots of bastard Pellitory, ana ʒ i. *Hierapicra Gal.* ʒ i. a little Hony. Rub the tongue and pallate of the mouth with it. Or else the tongue alone may be rubd with Mustardseed bruiled, and mingled with Hony and Vineger.

A Suffumigation.

R^e of Gumme Ammoriacke, *Assa Fetida*, ana ʒi. of Harts-horne, ʒ ii, *Galbani*, Beauer-stone, ana ʒ^{ss}, of Frankincense, ʒ i. ʒ^{ss}.

A Cerate.

R^e of the oyle of Tiles, Bayes, Lillies, ana ʒ iiiii. of Nutmeg, ʒi. ʒ^{ss}, of Beauerstone, ʒ ii. of Triacle, ʒ i. ʒ^{ss}, of Waxe q. s.

An Oyntment.

R^e of the oyle of Tiles ʒ i. *de Euphorbio* ʒ iii. oyle of flower-de-luce, of Bayes, ana ʒ vi. of Beauer-stone, ʒ i. ʒ^{ss}, *Euphorbis gr.* x. of Nutmeg, ʒ ij.

An Emplaster.

R^e of Mustardseed, ʒ i, of *Cantharides*, the wings and heads being taken off, n^o vi. of leauen, Dones dung, ana ʒi. *Euphorbis*, ʒ^{ss}, of a raw Onyon, ʒ^{ss}, *Emplastri apostolorum*, ʒ iii. a little Vineger: make a red playster, which shall bee layd to the hinderpart of the head, the haire being first taken away.

An Oyntment.

R^e of the oyle of Flower-de-luce, *Aceti squillitici*, ana ʒ iii. wherein a little Thyme, Penny-royall, and Origan must be boyled: adde to that which is strayned forth, a small quantity of Beauer-stone, of the haire of a man burnt, ʒ^{ss}. Mingle these, and apply them to the nostrills and forehead.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the
LETHARGIE.

First of all, the *Cephalica* veine must bee opened, in the meane time a gentle clyster must bee giuen. The veine being opened, the surcharging matter shall bee euacuated by a stronger clyster, and it shall often bee renewed; because these humors are viscosus and grosse, and naturall strength somewhat drowfie. In the meane time, and presently after the beginning of administering medicines, we must administer such as may driue backe the matter, that it run not to the braine. viz. oyle of Roses, and Vineger, which we will apply to the coronall seame. After the fourth day we will adde resolvers to the former oyntment. viz. oyle of Lillies, oyle of Beauerstones, oyle of Rew, Cammomile, and a linnen cloth dipped herein, shall bee layd to the coronall seame. But such as may draw backe, and turne aside the matter of the disease, and awaken the patient, are chiefly to be required. All this is effected by Clysters, Ligatures, Frictions, Cupping glasses, which shall bee applied to the shoulders with scarification, especially in the beginning of the disease. When the disease is somewhat qualified, they shall bee applied to the hinder part of the head, and then also it shall bee lawfull to purge. And because the disease is violent, and suddenly kills many, the former medicines shall be administered warily, although no signe of concoction appeare. Lastly, such shall be giuen, that may strengthen the body, and amend the distemper left behind all which we may effect by these, and the former medicines, so that vniversals bee well sorted with particulars.

*A method serving for the knowledge of CATALEPSIS
or CONGEALATION.*

Catalepsis is a sudden detaining both of soule and body, with the which, whosoever is taken, the same figure of body doth neuertheless remaine; hee abides sitting, or lying, if hee did either sit, or lie when the fitte tooke him; by some this disease is stilde An awaking amazement; because this disease takes away sence and motion from all parts of the body. Herein it doth agree with the apoplexy, for in both, sence and voluntary motion perisheth: but herein they differ; for in this disease, even the spirits are affected, for they are as it were frozen, and they rest quietly in that part of the body, wherein they were when the fit began to seize vpon the patient; but this happens not in Apoplexies; for they are only by stopping so hindered, that they cannot disperse themselves into the other parts of the body, whereby the parts are left as it were resolved, and loose; not cold and stiffe, as in a *Catalepsie*: and the members change their former figure in an Apoplexy, because the Spirits are sound. Also in Apoplecticks, the eyes are shut.

The Part affected.

The braine is chiefly affected, as may appeare by the hurt of the animall faculty, as well imaginative as sensitive, and motiue, and the braines hinderpart is chiefly offended.

Signes.

The patient is dumbe, which doth appeare by his not answering: his body is bereft of sence and motion; and though he retain the forme of one being awake, yet his mind and senses are asleepe, and that on such a sodaine, that the lookers on are amazed, and it so vehemently seizeth on them, that some thinke they are rather transported into heauen, then dead. The mind is assaulted so strongly, that they

they remaine in the same figure, wherein they were when they were stricken. He can neither voyd excrements, nor make water, because of the senses dulnes. The pulse doth beate little and faint, and very equall.

The Causes.

This affect is caused by a cold and dry distemper of the braine, whereby the braine and animall spirits are congeald and dried vp, not only coole. A cold and dry matter causeth this disease, as melancholy, and the ayre cold and dry, and the mixture of phlegme and choler when both overflow: these causes do not only coole, but also wither, and freeze the braine, and animall spirits.

Prognosticks.

This affect is more common to cold regions, then hot, and they are in great hazard of life that are taken with this disease, wherefore present remedy must bee sought for, because, vnlesse they be speedily cured, they die as it were maimed & killed with cold; yet if it be a strong *Catalepsis*, it will hardly, or neuer be cured.

A method seruing for the cure of CATALEPSIS or CONGEALATION.

THe ayre must be hot & moyst; his meat ptisan, Creame; his drinke small white wine, and somewhat assitigent.

Sirupe of *Epithymen*. The iuyce of *Fumitory*, *Stachas*, Bug-*Preparere.*
losse; the water of Buglosse, *Fumitory*, *Baulme*, *Hops*,
Berony, a decoction of *Smallage*, *Dill*, *Fennil*, *Calamint*.

A decoction of *Fumitory*, *Hops*, *Polypody*, *Sene*, *Epithy- Emptiers.*
mon. In this dissolue *Diasena*. *Confect. hamech*. *Diacatholicon*,
Diasena. *Hiera logody*, *Hermetis*, *Hiera Diacolocynth*. *Sena*,
O *Poly-*

Polypodium quercinum. Vomit must bee prouoked. Also a shaipe clyster must bee made of *Siachas*, Sage, Beete, Calamint, Penny-royall, *Epithymon*, Camomile, Mercury, Borage, Thyme, Polipody, Sene, blacke Hellebore, *Hieraloged. confect. bamech*; *Indum mainu*, oyle of Cammomile. If the patient be troubled with slimy phlegme, instead of the former purgers, giue Agarick, *Colocyntides*, an EleQuary of bayberries.

Auerters.

The *Cephalica* veine must bee opened; if it bee caused by great store of blood, and his strength faile nor; wee may likewise take away store of blood. The clyster aboue mentioned, Frictions, Ligatures of the armes, backe, legges, feete; Hemriods, if they did flow before the comming of the disease, must bee caused to flow afresh, great outcries must be made about the patient, and sneezing medicines must bee giuen to him with blacke Hellebore.

Strength-
ners.

Triacle, Mithridate; *Confect. anacardina*, *Dianthus cam-
dulce*, *Lacifians Gal. plevi sarcoticum*, *Dianthra*, Conterue of
Buglosse rootes, Malmesey, Hypocras. A foment for the
hinder part of the head with *Aquavita*, *Puguentum Idar-
riatum et dalsbaa*. A decoction of Majoram, *Stachas*, Sage,
Betony, flowers of Cammomile Mellilor, Wine: this must
bee made for a fomentation. Likewise make a fomentation
of the oyle of Lillies, Cammomile, sweet Almonds, Sesame.
But in time we may vse stronger, as the oyle of Bayes, Rew,
Euphorbium, Spike, or else some *Euphorbium* may bee ad-
ded to the former. An oyntment for the hinder part of the
head, of the oyle of Lillies, Cammomile Dill, Rew, Elder,
Beauer-stones in these wee may boyle Hysop, Thyme, *Ser-
pillum*, *Epithymon*, Fumitory, flowers of Buglesse, and
Borage: dippe a linnen cloth in these, and apply to the
head.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
**CATALEPSIS, or CONGEA-
 LATION.**

Rx of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana Mii. of Mer-
 cury, Mi. β, of Sage, Thyme, Penny. royall, *Epithymon*, ana *A Clyster.*
 Mi. *senæ Alex. Polipodij quercini*, ana 3 v. *Epithymi*, ii. of
 black Hellebor, 3 i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb. i. & adde
 to the straining Confect. hamech 3 iij. *Hiera legod.* 3 vii. β.
Mellivrosati, common oyle, ana 3 ii. of Salt, 3 i. β.

Rx of the best Triacle, 3 i, Mithridate, 3 i. of the water of *A draught.*
Carduus benedictus 3 iij. giue this after the clyster hath suffi-
 ciently purged.

Rx *Hiera legod.* 3 ii. *hiera diacolocynth*, 3 i. *Diagridij* gr. vi. *A Supposi-*
 of Salt, 3 i. of Hony, made hard by boyling q. s. A suppositor
 of this which must be giuen, if the clyster remaine not with
 the patient.

Rx Syrupe de *Epithymon*, *St. echados*, ana 3 i. syrupe of *A Iulep.*
Fumitory, Buglosse, ana 3 β, water of Hops, Betony, Borage,
 ana 3 iij.

Rx *Dioscori* 3 iij. Confect. hamech 3 li. de *Epithymo* 3 i. the *A draught.*
 water of Betony, *Carduus benedictus*, ana 3 i. β, giue this in
 the morning.

Rx of the rootes of Buglosse, Borage, 3 i, β, flowers of *A Potion.*
Stachas, Buglosse, *Carduus benedictus*, *Epithymon*, ana Mi. of
 the seeds of Bennell, 3 v. of the best Barley 3 iij. of Rayns,
 the stones being taken out 3 i. β, boyle these in Buglosse
 and Betony water q. s. to lb. i. when it is almost boyled, put in
 a little white Wine, wherein one Nutmeg hath bin infused
 for the space of 12 houres to the straining adde syr. *St. echados*,
 3 iij. syr. de *Epithymo* 3 i. β.

Rx of the leaues of Scne 3 β, *rhabarb. Electi.* 3 i. *Polipodij* *A Potions*
quercini 3 iij. of the flowers of *Stachas*, M β, of Nutmeg, 3
 ii. β, infuse them in lb. i. of the aforesayd decoction 12.
 houres:

houres to the straying adde syr. *Stachados* ʒ iii.

A draught. R *Sp. latificantis Galeni*, ʒ ii. conferue of the roots of Buglosse, ʒ ii. of Nutmeg, ʒ i. ʒ, infuse these in tibi. ʒ, of Malmsey, for the space of 12 houres. This must bee giuen thrice, in one day.

Lozenges. R *Diamusci dulcis*, *Latificantis Galeni*, ʒ ii. *trochiscorum de Eupatorio*, ana ʒ ii. of the roots of Angelica ʒ ʒ, the water of *Cardus benedictus*, Angelica, and of fine Sugar q. s. make an Electuary in Lozenges, which must bee taken morning and evening vntill the patient doth begin to waxe strong.

An Electuary. R of old Triacle, ʒ i. *Diamusci dulcis*, *Latificantis Gal.* ana ʒ i. ʒ, conferue of Buglosse, Rosemary flowers, ana ʒ ʒ, syr. *Buglossati* q. s.

A Fomentation. R of the leaues of Betony, Sage, ana M iii. of Fumitory, *Epithymi*, Baulme, ana M i. of the roots of white Lillies, ʒ ii. of the flowers of *Stachas*, *Cardus benedictus*, Cammomile, ana M i. ʒ, boyle these in an equall quantity of Wine and water, and wash the head with the straying, and the other being warme, must bee put into a bag, and applyed neere vnto the fundament, the heate must be preserved with warme clothes.

An Epithime. R of the roots of Buglosse, Borage, ana ʒ ii. the diuers kinds of *Diamusci dulcis*, *Latificantis Gal.* ana ʒ iiii. the flowers of *Cardus benedictus* ana M iii. boyle these in water q. s.

An Oynment. R of the oyle of Dill, Cammomile, Lillies, ʒ i. ʒ, boyle Hylop, Thyme and wilde Betony: adde to the straying of Beuerstone, ʒ i. ʒ, make an oynment for the hinder part of the head.

An Oynment. R of the oyle of Lillies, Elder, ana ʒ i. of Beuerstone, ʒ ii. *Euphorbi*, ʒ i. *Adonis vicia*, ʒ ʒ, mixe a little waxe, and make hereof a soft oynment.

*An Appendix serving for the cure of the***CATALEPSIS.**

Such medicines as are moderately hot, and moyst, are requisite for the cure of this disease: the belly must be emptied by a clyster, then with lowd outcries, Ligatures, painefull Frictions of the extreme parts the patient must be awaked. And for this purpose, sneezing medicines shall be prescribed; at that time also if necessity require, the patient shall be let blood; at the length with strengthening oyntments and resolving, wee will endeavour to shake hands with the disease. The hinderpart of the head chiefly shall be anoynted: a bath of common oyle being made lukewarme, is good for the former purposes. When the patient is againe come to himselfe, such medicines must be vsed as may make the humors obedient to nature, for the space of 4 or 5 dayes, then wee may driue them out of the body; and at the length prescribe such as may strengthen the body, and consume the reliques; all which we may effect by these and the former medicines; but we will begin with such as haue a resolving force, and by degrees proceede with stronger; at the first wee will rub the whole body with warme cloathes, Vineger, and other drying medicines are prohibited.

*An Appendix serving for the cure of***MANIA****MADNES.**

Mania, fury, or madnesse, is an inclination of melancholy to great fiercenesse and alienation of minde, without feauer, feare, or sadness: sometime, such as haue this disease, rage like beasts; for seeing that the humors offending are hot, it stirs vp doings, and as long as this humor is in

the body, madde men cannot but rage; herein doth madnes differ from the phrensy; a Feauer is the companion of a phrensy; whereof madnes is freed. Lastly the phrensy is caused by the distemper of the braine alone. Madnes is caused by the distemper of the inferiour parts, and of the braine afterward. It doth differ from melancholy herein, madnes is caused by a hot distemper of the braine, melancholy is caused by a coid distemper, besides, melancholians feare much and are sad: madde men do banish feare, and sadness. In melancholians only imagination is hurt: in madde men imagination and reason cannot be found.

The part affected.

The braine is affected, which doth appeare by the hurt of the principall functions of the mind. Sometime the cause of the braines trouble is in it selfe, sometime it doth proceed from the lower parts. For blacke choller, whereby this euill is caused, is sometime caused by the heads distemper, sometime it doth arise from the body, and sometime is generated in the tylnes which couer the heart. In a word, madnes is such a passion, that doth plainly demonstrate the action of the principall facultie to be depraued, not taken away.

Signes.

They are now laughing; anon they are sad; sometime (though but seldome) they are in great feare; on a sudden they are rash, furious, crying out, and threatening wonders, sometime they leape and skippe vp and downe disorderly, Another while they are so serious, that they hurt either friend or foe, by blowes, beatings, and other iniuries, and expresse most sauage manners. They haue eyes grimme, stout, and staring, and they are alwayes plotting some mischief. Sometime they are so madde, that they doe hurt themselves, and then they ought to be bound. They are very watchfull, and for the most part are not subject to feauers. Their eyes in time grow hollow; ymmoderate and violent wrath is the forerunner of madnes. Glistenings doe
appeare

appeare before the eyes of madmen, and a certaine ringing in the eares. They are proner to Ventry then before, and are very much troubled about worldly affaires: all which increase by degrees.

The Causes.

It doth arise from a hote distemper of the braine. Sometime it is caused by the presence of hote and biting humors, and of melancholy humors so much dried vp, that it doth turne to blacke choller, and then they dore with feare, and are silent by fits, and if once they doe begin to speake, they will scarce haue done. It is sometime caused by yellow choller ouer-burnt, and then they are furious, like wild beasts, and withall are very strong, offering iniury sometimes unto all they meete with. It is sometime caused by the abundance of boyling bloud turned into blacke choller, which, if it doe get into the head, they doe commonly fall madde with laughter and singing. Sometime it is caused by immoderate watchings, care, & too much heating the braine.

Prognostiques.

Young men, and men of middle age, are most subiect to this disease; dotings which come with laughing, are lesse dangerous, then such as come with study, and therefore more dangerous, because of their rashnes. But of dotings, that is most dangerous, which is caused by the ouer-burning of yellow choller. If moneths, or hemroides runne, it is good. It is an ill signe, if the patient haue no stomacke. It is likewise no good signe, if vlcers arise in the face, and in the nose, and in the fecte.

*A method serving for the cure of MANIA,
OR MADNES.*

The aire must bee temperate and somewhat inclined to moistnes, his diet must be liquid broths, & moystners of the body. viz. surmenty, the strayned broth of Chickens, Hens, Partridges,

Partridges, such meats as do breed wind and choler must be annoyded. His drinke must be Barley water, by no means wine, vnlesse the original of this disease did come by feare, or burnt melancholy, then the patient may be permitted to drinke a little quantity of rhinne wine. Exercising the body moderately, is good; and it is expedient that hee sleepe more then is vsuall; and this must bee procured by inward and outward medicines. If nature be deficient in casting the excrements out of the body, then must art bee vsed; for it is expedient that the patient bee soluble. Such, with whom the patient is wel acquainted, may be admitted into his company, but strangers, and they that haue angered him, must not come in his sight.

Preparers.

Sirape of violets, Fumitory, Water-lillies, *Acetofus Simplicis*, sir. of Buglosse, Borage; sir. of Succory with *Rhabarb.* The water of Violets, Hops, Buglosse, Water-lillies, Succory, Endiue, Sorrell.

Emptiers.

A veyne shall bee opened, if the disease bee caused by superfluity of hot blood, whereof plenty shall bee taken away. The *Saphena* veine shall first bee opened, the next day, the median shoulder veine, after this, a veine in the forehead, vnlesse the disease be caused by burnt choler without fulnes of blood. Sirape of many infusions of Roses, *Confelt.* *Hametich.* *Diacatholicon.* *Diasena.* *Nicholai.* *Hiera logodij.* *Hiera piera.* *Diacolocynthidis.* *Pillule Indae.* *de lapido Armeno.* Potion of Violets, Succory, Fumitory, Endiue, Buglosse, Germander, flowers of water-lillies; the greater cold seeds; Licorice; Raisins, *Euphimon.* *Manna.* *Cassia.* *Polipody.* *sene.* *Mirobalani citrini* A Clyster of the leanes of Violets, Lettuce, water-mallows, Mallows the greater, cold seeds, Oyle of Violets.

Ancters.

The *Saphena* veine shall bee opened first of all, as was declared before, her fleeces shal be applied to the fore-part of the head, and to the parts round about; means also must bee vsed that the moneths may runne, and the *Hemroids* bee opened.

An irrigation shall be made for the head, of Roses, Iuyce Repellers, of Knot-grasse, Vinegers dip a cloth in these, and apply it unto the forehead of the head; the cloth must be often dipped in the liquor. A fomentation likewise for the head, with the decoction of the flowers of Stachys, Cammomile, Violets, Roses, Lettuce leaues, the heads of white Poppy, and some Vineger.

Diamargaritum frigidum, Eletharium de gemenis, Diar. Strength-
rhodonabbatis, Diatriyon sandal. manus Christi; Conserue ners.
of Roses, Buglosse, water-Lillies, Borage, Violets, Venus haire. An Epitheme for the liuer, of the water of Endiue, Roses, Sorrell, seeds of Purslane, Camphyer, Spikenard. An Epitheme for the heart, of the water of Buglosse, Roses, water-Lillies, Vineger, Camphyer made into Trochisks. *Di-*
margaritum frigidum. A bath of the decoction of Cammomile flowers, Mellilote, Violets; the leaues of Violets, Lettuce, Willow, Water-lillies, Mallows, Buglosse; the head shal herewith be washed as long as the Patient is in the bath. An oyntment for the backe-bone and brest, of the Oyle of water-Lillies, sweete Almonds, Roses, Violets. When the patient is come out of the bath, hee may vse this oyntment. Cauterics must be layed to the coronall scame.

Diarrhodon, with the sirupe of water-lillies. An em- *Procurers of*
broch for the head of the seeds of Poppy, the flowers of *scope.*
water-lillies, Roses, Violets, Lettuce. An oyntment for the brow and temples, of the Oyle of Violets, Mandrake, as also womans Mike.

A more particular method serving for the cure of

MANIA or MADNES.

Rx of the leanes of Mallows, Lettuce, Violets, the flowers of Violets, Borage, Endiue, ana M i. of Barley, $\frac{3}{4}$ i.
P boyle

boyle these in flesh broth q. l. vnto lb i. β , add to the straying, *Hiera pira simplicis*, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , of new *Cassia* \mathfrak{z} i. of the oyle of Violets, \mathfrak{z} iii.

A Lulep.

Rx the syr. of Endiue, *Meatofi simplicis*, of Violets, Buglosse, ana \mathfrak{z} i. sir. of Pumitory, \mathfrak{z} β , the water of Endiue, Buglosse, Violets, Borage, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. hereof giue the patient in the morning \mathfrak{z} iii.

A Potton.

Rx of the roots of Buglosse, \mathfrak{z} i. β , the leaues of Endiue, Suchory, Pumitory, Hops, ana M i. β , flowers of Buglosse, Borage, Violets, ana M i. seedes of Melon, Cowcubbers, Gourd, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , *sena Alex. Polipody quercini*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Epithymi*, \mathfrak{z} β , *rhubarb*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of scraped Licorice, \mathfrak{z} iii. of Raylins, the stones being taken out, \mathfrak{z} i. *Tamarindorum* \mathfrak{z} β , boyle these in water q. l. vnto lb i. β , add to the straying *Diasena*, \mathfrak{z} vi. of new *Cassia* \mathfrak{z} i. syr. of Roses \mathfrak{z} ii. the patient must take hereof \mathfrak{z} iii. every morning, vntill siue dayes be expired.

A Potion.

Rx *Confect. hamech* \mathfrak{z} ii. β , Electuary of the iuyce of Roses \mathfrak{z} ii. *Diacatholici*, \mathfrak{z} iii. syr. of Violets, \mathfrak{z} i. the water of Violets and Buglosse, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β . Giue this in the morning early.

Pills.

Rx *Pillularum de lapide lazuli*, *Armeno*, *Indarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. with the syr. of *Epithymon* q. l. make 7 or 8 pills hereof to be taken after the first sleepe.

An Electuary.

Rx *Diarrhod. abbatis* without muske, \mathfrak{z} iii. *Sp. Diatrien sandal.* \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Sacchari rosacei*, *sirupi violarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β .

Another.

Rx *Sp. Diamargariti frigidi*, \mathfrak{z} ii. conferue of Violets, Buglosse, ana \mathfrak{z} vi. conferue of Roses, \mathfrak{z} β , *Loboch* of Poppy, \mathfrak{z} iii. β , sirupe of Violets, of Apples, ana \mathfrak{z} i. giue vnto the patient \mathfrak{z} β , two or three houres before dinner, or supper.

An Oyntment.

Rx of the oyle of Violets, of Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of sweete Almonds, of water-Lillies, ana \mathfrak{z} β , anoynt the head with these, when the disease is but fresh, afterward the brest and backebone.

Rx of

Rx of the water of Buglosse, Roses, water-Lillies, ana An Epi-
 $\frac{3}{4}$ v. of Vineger, $\frac{3}{4}$ β . Sp. diatrion sandal. Dauragacanchi frigh the vic.
 di, ana \mathfrak{J} iiii. of Saffron, \mathfrak{J} β , hereof make an Epitheme,
 wherewith the heart will be strengthened.

Rx of the leaues of Lettuce, Violets, water-Lillies, Mat- A Bath.
 lows, ana M iiii. of the leaues of Willow, and Vines, the
 flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. boyle these in
 water q.s. vnto lb i. β , and let the patient enter into this
 bath, after hee hath beene well purged: also the head must
 be moystned herewith, so that it be first shaued. When hee
 comes out of the bath, he must be so layd in his bed, that he
 sweate not at all.

Rx of the leaues of Lettuce, Violets, Willows, the flow. An Irrbi-
 ers of water-Lillies, Roses, ana M i. β , of the flowers of gation.
 Cammomile p. i. seeds of Lettuce, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , of white Poppy,
 $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , two Weathers heads, vse this 4 or 5 times euery day
 for the space of a weeke.

Rx the fyr. of Violets, Poppy, Diacody, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , water of A potion
 Lettuce, Psisane, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. giue this at bed time. pro curing
 sleep.

Rx of the oyle of Violets, Mandrake, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. dippe An Oynt-
 a kercher herein; and apply it to the brow and tem- ment.
 ples.

Rx of the oyle of sweet Almonds, Cammomile, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , Another.
 oyle of Violets, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. make hereof an oyntment for the
 head. Yong whelpes and Chickens cut in two, or the lights
 of a Ramme being warme, may also bee applyed to the
 head. For these things doe strengthen the brayne, and
 doe resolue, and moysten the reliques with their temperate
 heate.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the MANIA,
 or MADNES.

First of all the belly shall bee emptied by a clyster; and
 then a veine shall bee opened, with great care. The hu-
 mors

mors likewise shalbe made subiect vnto nature; if not, they must bee expeld. In the meane time wee may turne them aside with such medicines as doe bring downe the moneths, and prouoke Hemroids, which may also bee effected if the saphena veine be opened: at the length such medicines must bee giuen, as may strengthen the brayne and heart, and disperse the reliques: all which wee may effect by these and the former medicines, so that particulars and vniuersalls be rightly sorted: if the former medicines will not preuaile, an actuall or potentiall cauterie must bee made in the forepart of the head, where the coronall seame doth meete with the sagittall, and they must be made so deep, that the bone may appeare: wherof a quantity must be taken away, & so it must be kept open for the space of a moneth. Though the other medicines sayle, this is very seldome vsed in vaine. The cure of Mania or Madnes doth herein differ from the cure of the melancholy. For in the cure of Madnesse, especiall care must be had, that the sharpenesse of the humors may be mitigated: and this may bee effected by moystners, and moderate coolers.

*A method serving for the knowledge of PHRENITIS
or PHRENSY.*

A True Phrensie is an inflammation of the brayne, or of the fylmes thereof, bringing with it a sharpe feauer, doring, and alienation of minde. It is a kinde of Madnesse both dreadfull and dangerous; because the disease is generated in that part which is the chiefe seate of the faculties of the soule, and because a true Phrensie hath his beginning from a false; therefore we will heere treat of a false Phrensie. It is an alienation of mind with disquietnesse, and without an impostume of the braine; and it doth follow a feauer caused by blood or choller. Dorings are not heere so much observed, neither doe they vnto and grieue so much as

as they doe that are posselt with a true Phrensie, and even as the feauer doth increase or decrease, so this fitte of Phrensie is increased or decreased, especially in the houre of the crisis, or conflict betweene nature and the disease. Sometime this fitte doth come sooner then the feauer, and then the feauer doth increase, even as the disease doth, and by this meanes it will bee more violent in the houre and day of the fitte of Phrensie, then in the houre of quietnesse and rest; for in these feauers, dry vapours get vp into the brayne, whereby the animall spirits are disquieted. Sometimes Impostumes are the causes of this disease; for from these, sore feauers doe arise. This cannot absolutely be termed a disease, but rather the passion that doth follow the disease: And this is more frequent then a true Phrensie.

The Part affected.

The parts affected are *Dura et tenuis mater*, as may appeare by the hurt of such functions that come from hence. Oftentimes it is caused in this, and then it is lesse dangerous. And there is a principall, and proper affection appertaining to this disease, whereby the patient is continually molested. This Phrensie neuer goes alonge the temperature of the patients body is too hot; and the disease too violent.

Signes.

There is a continuall and dry feauer, and as they sleepe very disquietly, so their watchings are more troublesome, whereby they are very much disquieted; they start out of their beds suddenly, they breathe by sitches, seldom and vehement. The patients eyes are red, dry, and in a manner withered, and more quicke-sighted then usually they were; yet of one of the eyes teares flow out, and the eye-veines swell with blood; the pulse is thicke, quicke,

and great, there is also doting and alienation of mind; for being asked a question, they do answer nothing to the purpose; and their memories being decayed, they neuer thinke of any thing they haue spoken, or done, whereby they vtter words without order and sence; they imagine strange things, and now they weepe, anon they sing; sometime they cry out, another while they are fiercely desperate; the tongue is withered, rough and blacke; they are very thirsty, they gather straws, and other trifles from the ground; their hands tremble, they breathe deepe, their vrine is thinne and fiery, sometimes it is white and thinne, and then there is great danger at hand.

The Causes.

It is often caused by too much bloud, and these are madde with laughter, yet they dote lesse, and are not so feauorous. But when it is caused by burnt choller, then are the patients impatient, and starke madde, and therefore they must needs bee bound; the phrenticke by the reason of drynes are very strong. A feauer is an vnseparable companion of this disease.

Prognostiques.

It is a most sharpe, and dangerous disease, and speedily kills a man, if present remedy be not giuen. For all kind of phrensies are mortal, and doe breed in the place, wherein the soules principal part is resident, but such dotings which come with laughing, are lesse dangerous, then they that come by study; but that is thought to be worst of al, which is bred of burnt choller. If sleepe do appeare doting, it is good, if otherwise, it is an ill signe. But continual doting and waking is mortall.

A method serving for the cure of the

PHRENISY

A Temperate aire, and somewhat bright must be procured; no variety of pictures must remaine in his sight. His diet must be such as may moisten and coole his body, as prisan. And as it is hurtfull for the patient to eat inmoderately, in like manner it is hurtfull to bee too long fasting, the one weakens the body, the other doth increase the disease. His sallets may be of Lettuce, Mallows, Endive. In the declination of the disease, fishes that do breed in stony places, and scaly fishes may be given. His drinke must be barley-water, whereunto it will be good to adde some sirupe of Violets, Water-lillies, Roses. The decoction of Cinamon shall sometime be prescribed. Inordinate motion must be avoyded, and rest desired, yet frictions of the lower parts must be used, especially when the disease is milder. Also sleepe must bee procured by locall medicines, and such as are received in at the mouth the excrements of the belly must be evacuated. For if they be kept in, they doe increase the disease. Perturbations of the mind are very offensive to this disease: wherefore such friends he best likes, must bee admitted to his presence, and sometime they must speake him faire, another while chide him.

A veine must be opened at the first if the patients strength will permit; in delay there is danger, neither is there any better means whereby this disease may bee cured, then by the opening of a veine in gentler phrenisies the belly must first be evacuated, then the shoulder veine shall bee first opened, and then the *Cephalica*. If the first do not appeare, and when the matter runnes, a veine in the forehead shall be opened; and that it may be done aright, the necke must be tied with a scarfe, hat the veine may rise, and appeare: at the first gentler Clysters of the decoction of Mallows, Beets, Violets,

Emptiers.

Violets, Lettuce, Barley, seeds of Cowcumbers, Gourd, *Cassia fistula*, the Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, *Diaprunum solutivum*. *Diacarbolicum*, *Hierapicra*, Oyle of Violets, *Melrosatum*, *Electuarium Indum*, of the iuyce of Roses, Electuary of Roses, *Diaprunum solutivum*, *Sirupus Rosarum Laxativus*. *Pillul. Aggregat. Aurac. Theohiside Rhabarb*, *Rew*, *Cassia*, *Manna mirabalani*, *Rhabarb* infused in Endiue water. The cholericke matter must bee emptied in the beginning of the disease. In the meane space a gentle medicine that may turne away, must be prescribed, lest the humors seeme rather to bee stirred vp then purged. Softening Clysters must also bee giuen euery third day.

Auerters.

A veine must be opened, as was sayd before, and gentle Clysters at the first, then stronger. The former purging medicine; for this, by turning aside the ill humors, is very preualent, and will hinder the making vp of *Erysipelas*. Cupping-glasses with scarification must be applied to the backe-bone, the hinder part of the head, shoulders and buttocks, if the cubit veine were not opened; if it were opened, then no scarification shal bee vsed: when the disease is at full height, bloudsuckers shal be set to the forehead, and temples of the patients. Bonds, Ligatures, and painfull frictions of the extreme parts, do serue to turne the humours from the head, because they stop, and plucke backe the humors arising vpward. The hands and feet may bee washed with the decoction of Lettuce, Violets, Barley, the heads of Poppy. Also the head shal bee moystned with this decoction by the meanes of a sponge.

Repellers.

Oxyrrhodum of Rose-water, Vineger, Oyle of Roses: dippe a cloth in these, and apply it to the forepart of the head and to the necke, and renew it often; and in time oyle of Cammomill shall be added. Rosewater, water of Plantane, Vineger, Oyle of Roses. An irrhigation must be made of the decoction of the seeds of white Poppy, of Henbane flowers, of water-Lillies, of Violets, Roses, the iuyce
of

of Plantane and Lettuce. Dippe wooll in these, and lay it vnto the forepart of the head, and aboue the necke, for this thickens the humors, & makes them vnfit for motion, because the passages of the body through which humors creepe to the braine, by the vertue of these hearbs are shrunk together. The iuyce of Lettuce, Plantane, Roses, water-lillies, Gourds. An odour of the water of Plantane, Roses, Houslecke, Sorrel, Camphyre, flowers of Roses, water-lillies, a little quantity of rosted bread. An oymment of populeon not made after the manner of our ancestors. At the first wee may vse these medicines without resolvers, but towards the increase, state, or declination of the disease, wee may adde to them more or lesse, euen as reason shall giue directions. But as in the increase repulsters must be aboue resolvers; so in its declination resolvers must be aboue repulsters; and when the disease is at the height, there must be an equal quantity of both. Therefore the continuall vse of these mixed together must be auoyded, vnlesse they be mixed with skil; for they thicken the matter, and wil not let them bee resolued: insomuch that by continuall vse the Lethargy may bee procured: wherefore towards the state of the disease, wee must abstaine from such medicines as driue backe the humors, because it is requisite that the passages be opened, and the humors discussed.

Diamargaritum frigidum, Beauer-stone, Sirupe of Pomegranates, Roses, with the waters of Roses, Buglosse, Plantane: After meate giue this; for thereby the force is better conueyed to the head. Conserue of Roses, and Violets, flowers of water-lillies and Buglosse; make an irrhigation for the head of water-lillie flowers, Lettuce, Cammomill, Poppy, Mellilote, *Althea*. A warme bath of fresh water is good. A rammes Lungs or Liuer, or a Whelp, a Capon, a Hen, a Cat, and other such beasts bowelled, shall bee cut along the midst of the backe-bone, and so they shall

Strength-
ners.

shall be layd hore to the head; they are very good for the braine; bloodsuckers must be layd to the forehead and temples, but that the locall medicines heere prescribed, may with better successe be ministred to the head, and that the excrements may the better be auoyded, the patients head shall be shaued presently after meate, and when the fitte of madnes hath left him.

Strengtheners of accidents.

Philonium Romanum, *Philonium Mesus*, with the water of Lettuce, or sirupe of Poppy, doth greatly induce sleepe. syr. of Violets, Poppy, with the water of Lettuce. Broths wherein the greater cold seeds, or one head of white Poppy, or the leaues of Lettuce are boyld. The iuyce of Violets, of Poppy. The oyntment made of the buds of blacke Poplar, Roses, of the Oyle of Violets, water-lillies, Poppy, Mandrake, the seeds of Henbane, Saffron, Opium, Vineger. A lotion of the Head, Face, Hands, and Feet, with the water wherein the leaues of Lettuce, Violets, the flowers of Roses, water-lillies, the seeds of white Poppy, Cowcumbers, Gourds, and Melons were boyled. Dip a sponge in the aforelayd decoction, and it wil serue for an odour. A somentation of the priuie parts and *Perinaum*, with the decoction of Pellitory of the wall, the Roots of *Asarum*, and Parsely in wine. A Cataplasme also shall be made of Pellitory of the wall boyld with a little white wine, whereunto adde the Oyle of Scorpions: apply this to the priuie parts and *Perinaum*. Make an oyntment of the Oyle of scorpions and the oyntment of *Agrippa*, and anoynt the priuie parts. Sirupe of Violets, decoction of Barley. Fresh water whereto sirupe of the iuyce of Gooseberries, and sirupe of the iuyce of Oranges must be added. In this disease there is great need of such as may procure sleepe, because the sicke is wasted with continuall watchings: but lest the feeble heate which remains bee extinguished, hore things must be mingled with opiates: for it is to be feared, that a lethargy may be caused by too much vse of them. The passage of the vrine is sometimes stoppt, which

which enill may bee cured by such medicines as follow.
The last of the former sort of medicines doe slacken
thirst,

*A more particular method serving for the cure of
the PHRENSY.*

R^x of the foure cold seedes, the seedes of white Poppy, *Sirupe.*
ana ʒ ii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto ʒ iii. of this
decoction, adde of the sirupe of Poppy, ʒ i. β, a little of the
best Vineger. Giue this in the morning and at night.

R^x of the leaues of Lettuce, Mallowes, Violets, Beete, *A Clyster.*
Borage, ana M i. Barley, the tops of white Poppy, without
seeds ʒ i. seeds of Cowcumber, Gourd, ana ʒ β, boyle these
in water q. s. vnto lb i. add to the straying oyle of Vio-
lets, ʒ iii. new *Cassia*, *Diacath.* ana ʒ i. of Salt ʒ i.

R^x of the sirupe of Pome-granats, Violets, *Acetosi simpl.*
ana ʒ ii. let the patient take ʒ ii. with the decoction of Bar-
ley, Violets, Prunes, Licorice, seedes of Lettuce, Gourd,
whereunto also adde a little Rosewater, or Buglosse water,
also the sirupe of Poppy may bee added, that the patient
may sleepe well.

R^x of new *Cassia*, ʒ i. syr. *rosarum solut.* ʒ β, of the waters *A draught.*
of Buglosse, Borage, Violets, ana ʒ i.

R^x of the roots of Grasse, ʒ i. of the flowers of Wood. *A Potion.*
rowell, p i. of the leaues of Sorrell, Endiue, ana M i. β, of
Violets, M i. the seeds of Gourds, Melons, ana ʒ i. β, of Ray-
sins, ʒ i. *Polypody quercini*, ʒ β, *Rhabarb. Elelli.* ʒ ii. *Tama-*
rind. ʒ iii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. adde vnto
the straying of the sirupe of manifold infusions of Ro-
ses, ʒ iii.

R^x *Electuarij de succo rosarum*, ʒ ii. *Diacath.* ʒ ii, sirupe of *A draught.*
Violets, of the manifold infusions of Roses, ana ʒ β, of the
decoction of Barley, ʒ iii.

R^x *Hierapier.* ʒ i, *Diagridij gr. vi. salis gemma.* ʒ β, of Ho- *A Supposi-*
ny hardned with boyling, a small quantity.

Q²

R^x of tor.

An Electu-
ary.

℞ of the conferue of Roses, Violets, ana ʒ v. conferue of Buglosse, water-Lillies, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ʒ β, *Diamargariti frigidi*, ʒ i. the seeds of Sorrell, Purslane, ana ʒ ii. sirupe of Violets, q.s. at some time of the day the patient must take ʒ i.

An Epi-
thime.

℞ of the waters of Buglosse, Roses, Violets, ana ʒ v. *Diatrion sandal*. ʒ i. β, a little Saffron, and Vineger: Sprinkle this vpon the stomacke.

An Em-
broch.

℞ of the flowers of Violets M β, of Roses, M i. β, the flowers of Lettuce, M ii. β, seeds of white Poppy, Lettuce, ana ʒ iii. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed then adde a little Vineger, and besprinkle the coronall seame with this decoction, but the head must be first shaued.

A Lini-
ment.

℞ of the oyle of Roses ʒ ii. of Rose-water ʒ iiiii. of Vineger ʒ β, dippe a cloth in these, and lay it vnto the brow.

A Insip.

℞ of the sirupe of Violets, of water-Lillies, ana ʒ i. β, of the sirupe of Poppy, ʒ i. of the decoction of Violets, of the heads of white Poppy, ʒ ix. Giue this at bedde time.

A broch.

℞ the broth of a Hen boyld with the leaues of Lettuce, one or two of the heads of white Poppy. This is also good to procure sleepe. For the same purpose boyle Roses, Violets, the leaues of Woorm-wood, one head of white Poppy, *Opij. gr. i.* ʒ iii. of this must bee drunke with the broth of a Capon.

A Decocti-
on.

℞ of censed Barley, M iii. of the seeds of Cowcumbers, ʒ iiiii. of Poppy, ʒ i β, of Lettuce leaues, M ii. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed. For the same purpose the seete must bee washed with the decoction of the heads of white Poppy, leaues of Violets, water-Lillies, some Barley huld, and the roores of Mandrake. Of this decoction also an odour may be made.

A mixture.

℞ of the oyle of Roses, ʒ iii. of Vineger ʒ i. *Opij. gr. ii.* apply these vnto the brow and temples. Anoynt also these places

places with Creame, taken from the milke when it hath boyled: but the head must first bee shaued. Or doe the like with the oyntment following.

R^x of the oyntment of Roses, of Poplar ana \bar{z} i. oyle *An Oyntment.* of water-Lillies, Mandrake, ana \bar{z} β , of Vineger \bar{z} i. if all these cannot procure sleepe, adde vnto the aforesayd *Opi* \bar{z} iii. or iiiij. of Saffron, *gr. v.* mixe these with care and diligence, and anoynt the temples and hinder part of the head therewith.

R^x of the leaues of Lettuce, M ii. the flowers of Roses, *A Cata-* M i. the seeds of white Poppy. \bar{z} i. β , boyle these in water *plasma.* q. s. vnto a softnesse: adde hereto of wheat meale, \bar{z} vi. of the oyle of Violets q. s.

R^x of the oyle of Violets, \bar{z} i. of water-Lillies, \bar{z} β , *An Oyntment.* of Cammomile, Poppy, ana \bar{z} iii. some few drops of Vineger, of Waxe q. s. if the other oyntment will not preuaile, then vse this.

R^x of Betony, Fennell, Mallows, ana M i. β , the flowers, *A Fomentation.* of Cammomile, Mellilor, Elder, ana M i. of Line-seeds, Fennell, Fennegreke, ana \bar{z} β , boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed; wash the head with this, for when the disease doth begin to decline, this doth dissolve the reliques: Also a whelpe of a moneth old, cut in two parts, or a yong Pigion, or the bowels of a Ramme layd hot to the coronall seame. And when these doe begin to waxe cold, Roses, and put them into the decoction of Cammomile, and apply them as before: doe this often.

R^x *Oxymellis squillit.* Syr. de duabus rad. ana \bar{z} ii. of the *A Potion.* gumme of Prunes, \bar{z} ii. of the decoction of the fruit *Alkekengi*, roots of Parsely, Saxifrage lb i. A potion to prouoke vrine.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
PHRENSIE.

Seing no good can bee done against this disease, if it bee growne to an Impostume, first a veine must bee opened, that it increase not; for this is the presentest remedy, yet the belly must first be brought downe by a clyster. At that time also wee must keepe backe humors and blood running to the head, with repelling medicines, and if opening a veine be for some cause omitted, we will apply Cuppinglasses with scarification, other wise not. In Conclusion, that the blood bee not too hot, (for it doth soone turne into choler) a cooling sirupe shall bee giuen, and also it shall bee so mixed, that it may cause the patient to sleepe. At the length with purging medicines wee may expell the sharpe humors out of the body, when they haue beene first turned from the head with Ligatures, Frictions of the extreme parts, and washings. And by this meanes at the last wee may strengthen the braine: all which wee may effect by these and the former medicines, so that vniuersals in due sort be ioyned with particulars. Thirst also must bee quenched, because this doth not a little trouble the patient, for this purpose giue the patient \mathfrak{z} i. of the iuyce of Gooseberries in a conuenient decoction: Sleepe also must be procured by art, and the vrine must bee prouoked by medicines with such medicines as are taken inwards, wee must mixe such as may helpe the parts affected, as well as the disease.

*A method serving for the knowledge of CATARRACTA
or SUFFUSION.*

C*atarracta*. or suffusionis, when the sight by little and little is duld by a slymy humor frozen like Ice, and dropping out of the eyes of the patient: sometime it sticks so fast over the ball of the eye, or betweene the cristalline humour, or the tunicle *Rhagous*, thereby hindering the sight of such things as do present themselves to our view. This humour is conveyed thither from the braine by the optickenerue, and oftentimes so slowly, that it cannot be perceived at the first. Sometime it is sodainly carried thither, and then if that humour sticke close vnto the ball of the eye, the outward shape of things cannot be communicated vnto the cristalline humour which is the principall instrument of seeing. In this disease, at the first there is sayd to be an imagination, or fancy, in the increase, a mist obscuring the eyes.

The part affected.

Is the eye it selfe, and especially about the ball thereof; and sometime the cause doth come from it selfe, and then suffusion neither begins in both eyes, neither are they alike affected; for sometime one only eye is affected. But if it be caused by the default of the mouth of the stomacke, then such things as are represented to the sight, appeare to both eyes alike, and then neither dimnes nor congealed slymy humour can be discerned: at that time chiefly doth the stomacke cause this disease, when as it cannot digest the meats and nourishments formerly receiued. Againc this may plainly demonstrate the fault to be in the stomake, because after vomiting the painc of the eyes is asswaged; which is vsuall in the time of *Crisis*, when as nature expells that which is hurtfull vnto the body, or any part of the body.

body: these affections of the eyes do not alwayes appeare, for if the stomake can well and easily digest the nutriment, then no affections do molest the eyes. For when it is caused by the default of the stomacke, as the stomacke doth better or worse concoct, so the eyespaine is either decreased or increased, neither for many moneths can any such defect of the eye be discerned, for it is long in breeding.

Signes.

In the beginning of this disease, certaine fumes and breaths doe present themselves to the sight: other-while flies and Gnats; sometime darksome bodies, then againe shining with vnstayed motion, are driuen vp and downe. Some imagine cobwebs, others thinke woollen threads are before their eyes. Sometimes round circles appeare about Candles, and such other vnaccustomed sights present themselves to their eyes. Their sight by degrees waxeth duller, as the thin vapour, or humor doth thicken, or congeale; and then there is as it were a clowd before their eyes. Last of all, by greater congealation it is turned into a skinnie or Panicle, and then the *Pupilla* doth appeare muddy, and darksome; in processe of time the eye doth appeare as if it were of the same colour with the sea; at the length this mischief is so far extended, that the patient is deprived of sight, which then is, when all the holes of the *Pupilla* are stopped; And yet the patient doth then see light, though but very little. If that humour be spread before the *Pupilla*, and the parts round about it do remaine pure, the object of sight doth seeme to bee full of holes. At the last this mischief increasing, the *Pupilla* doth send forth no light, & is turned vnto whiteness; hereby the eyes of some are blue, others eyes are gray. This mischief for the greater part doth lighten but vpon one eye, and being once fastned, will not easily be remoued.

The Causes.

Cold and grosse humors falling vpon the opticke nerue,
or

or growing betweene the cristalline humors, or the tunicle *Rhagois*, cause this disease by stopping the holes of the *Pupilla*, whereby the shapes of externall things should be deriued to the sights faculty, and are hindered by the means of obstruction, that they can not bee communicated to the cristalline humours, which is the principall instrument of seeing.

Prognostiques.

Amongst the slighter suffusions, that is the worst of all, which is caused by grievous diseases, and great paine of the head: this euill may be cured at the first, but if it continues long, and the suffusion waxeth gray, the eye is deprived of sight. But that suffusion which is without brightnes, and is somewhat white of colour, will admit of no cure. Againe if the suffusion be of a leaden colour, or blacke, or very yellow, it can neither be cured by phisicke, or Needles. In like sort the eye wherein no hardned matter doth appeare, is incurable; for though the eyes do seeme to be cleare, and faire, yet they see nothing; and this is termed a sayre dropping; also medicines are not auayleable for that suffusion which hath changed the figure of the *Pupilla*. If the humours come to the consistence of a pannicle, there remains no other way for the cure of this, then by the thrusting a needle through the *Cornea*; and it is expedient that the humours by congealing, at length become firme, for vnles the needle may be put vnderneath the congealed humours, the cure is vncertaine: in five yeeres it is hardned, and fit for the needle, yet if it haue bene of long continuance, it cannot be cured. But if that which is congealed by rubbing be rent asunder, and doth not remaine so long, but grows together againe, and is of a sad white colour, there is some hopes of the cure hereof.

*A method serving for the cure of CATARRACTA,
or SVFFUSION.*

THe aire must be hote and dry. The flesh of Hens, Capons, Pullets, Birds of mountains are good. Such things as moisten the body too much, are prohibited. Among porbearbs, Fennill, Betony, Sage, *Serpyllum*, *Maioram*, Pennyroyall are wholesome; he may drinke the decoction of Cinamon, honyed water, but by no meanes wine. His exercise must bee moderate, and his lower parts often rubd; his sleepe shorter then ordinary, the excrements of the belly must be answerable, perturbation of the mind, and other affections must be auoyded.

Preparers.

Oxymel simplex, *Mel rosatum*, *Sirupus Stachados*, sirupe of Hyssop, the water of Fennill, Betony, Hyssop, *Maioram*, Ey-bright.

Emptiers.

The *Cephalica* veine of that side the disease is, must be opened at the beginning thereof, if the body be full, otherwise not; because hereby the braine is too much coold, whereby plenty of excrements are generated. *Pillul. Aurca*, *Coccia. de agarico*, *Lacis maioris*, *Assaieret*, *Masticine*, *Pillula sine quibus esse nolo*. *Hiera picra*, *Agaricus trochischatas*. The patient must be often purged of this watery matter which doth cherish the disease.

Anciers.

A veine must be opened in the brow, and bleeding at the nose must be caused. A Clyster of the Roots of Fennell, flowers of *Stachas*, Cammomill, Mellilote, Centory the lesse, Betony, Anniseed, Fennill seed, *Colocythis*, *Diacatholicon*, *Hiera Gal*, *Hiera diacol*. Oyle of Cammomill, Lillies: Sope or bloud-suckers must bee layed behind the patients eares; Or in stead of these, a cautery, Frictions and fomentes of the extreme parts with hote water, as also painfull ligatures thereof: Apophlegmatismes, Masticatories of Cubebs, Fennell-seed, Masticke, Bastard, Pellitory. cupping-glasses with scarification must be applied to the hinder

der part of the head, sneezing medicines. Seto may bee fast-
ned to the necke. A cautery of *Cantharides*, Leauen; Pi-
geons dung shall bee applied behinde the eare; rather then
in the hinder part of the head, it shall be made in the coro-
nall seame, because it is neerer to the eyes; and then let the
humors runne many moneths.

A Colly of the water of Eye-bright, of Celandine, and *Strength-
ners.*
Fennell, wherein some Honey, *Pompholix*, *Sagapenum* are di-
solued. The consue of Gall mingled with Honey will a-
wayle much; because Gall makes the humors more subtil.
The water of Hony distilled. The Gall of Swine, and Goats,
dissolued in the iuyce of Fennell. *Sagapenum* dissolued in
the water of Honey distilled, or in Rosewater; this may bee
vsed for many moneths. A lotion for the head, of the de-
coction of the leaues of Betony, Maioram, Wormwood,
Fennell, flowers of *Stachas* in lye. *Mithridate*, *Triacle*, *Dia-*
margaritum calidum. *Diagalanga*, *Diarrhod*. *Abbaris*, *Dia-*
muscum dulce; consue of Buglosse. The decoction of *Gua-*
iacum with capitall things, or in stead thereof, a decoction
of Fennell, Eye-bright, Betony, Cloues, Cinamon, Cubebs,
Mace: drop the water of Honey in the patients eyes. A col-
lery of Honey, the iuyce of Fennell, Gall. The scale of infants
by its drying faculty, doth cure moystnesse which doth
nourish the disease. A lotion of the head with the decocti-
on of Maioram, Rew, *Stachas*, Fennell, Betony, Eye-bright,
Wormwood. An oyntment of the gall of a Partridge, the
iuyce of Fennell, Honey; a needle shall not bee vsed, vntill
the matter be well hardned.

A more particular method serving for the cure of CA-
TARRACTA, or SVFFUSION.

Rx of the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. of
Betony, Eye-bright, Centory the lesse, Fennell, ana M i. β;
seeds of Annise, and Fennell, ana ʒ iii. of Agaricke, ʒ i. β.

R 2

colo-

colocynth. ʒi. boyle these in water q. s. vno lb. i. β, adde to the strayingning *benedictæ laxativæ*, ʒvi. oyle of Rew, Lillies, ana ʒi. β, of Salt, ʒi. once a weeke before dinner administer this.

A Iulep.

Rx the sirupe of Hyfop, ʒβ, sir, of *Stachas*, *Oxymellis simplicis*, *squil.* ana ʒi. of the water of Eye-bright, Fennell, Betony, ana ʒ iii. mixe these, and giue the patient ʒ iii. in the morning 4. or 5. dayes.

Pills.

Rx *Pillul. lucis*, *Cochiarum Aurcarum*, ana ʒ i. of Agaricke made into a Trochiske ʒβ, sir. of *Stachas* q. s. make hereof 8. or 9. Pills take these after midnight in the pulpe of an Apple.

Pills.

Rx *Hiera diacolocynth.* ʒ ii. β, of Agaricke made into a Trochiske, ʒ i. of Nutmeg, gr. vi. of the iuyce of Centory the lesse q. s. make hereof pills, and giue twice or thrice of them in a moneths.

*An Electu-
ary.*

Rx of great Triacle, *aurca Alex.* ana ʒ i. of Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Cloues, ana ʒβ, the seeds of Fennell, Eye-bright, ana ʒ i. β, conferue of Rosemary flowers, ʒ i. β, sir. of *Stachas*, q. s. thrice in a weeke the patient may take ʒ i. 4. houres before dinner.

*A Fomen-
tation.*

Rx of the flowers of Cammomile, M ii. β, the leaues of Mallows, *Althæa*, ana M β, the seeds of Fengreeke, *Lini*, ana ʒβ, bruiſe these, and boyle them in water q. s. make a fomentation hereof for the eye, before the colleries be dropped in with a sponge.

Another.

Rx the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Fennell, Betony, ana M i. seeds of Fengreeke, ʒ i. boyle these in water and wine q. s.

A Collery.

Rx of decoction of Celendine, Betony, Roses, Tormentill, ana ʒ ii. of the iuyce of Fennell, Eyebright, ana ʒ iii. of Myrrhe ʒ i. *Mellis despumati*, q. s. make hereof a Collery: sharpe Colleries must bee layd to the eyelids.

A Collery.

Rx of the powder of Swallows heads, ʒβ, the gall of a Pike, ʒ ii. *Pompholycis*, ʒ i. β, of Myrrhe, ʒβ, of the decoction of Tormentill, Fennell, ʒ ii. of distilled Honey q. s.

Rx of

Rx the water of Hony distilled certaine ounces; of Sugar-candy & Myrrhea little, drop a little of this into the eye.

Rx of Turpentine, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , *Sulfuris vini* \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Mellis rosati*, Another. \mathfrak{z} vi. of Salt, \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the iuyce of Fennell, the vrine of Infants \mathfrak{lb} i. distill these for a Collery. If the eye bee pained with the Collery, mitigate the paine with the white of an egge, beaten, or womans milke, or Rose-water.

Rx of the water of Fennell, Eye-bright, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Ustrioli* Another. *albi* \mathfrak{z} ii. *Aloes*, \mathfrak{z} i.

Rx of Centory the lesse, Maioram, Betony, Wormwood, ana M ii. of Fennell, M β , of the flowers of *St. eobai*, M i. of Nutmeg, \mathfrak{no} ii. boyle these in an equall quantity of wine and water; wash the head herewith. *A Lotion.*

An Appendix, serving for the cure of CATARRACTA or SVFFUSION.

THe superfluity of humors must bee expelled by a clyster, the next day a veine shall be open, if the body be full, and then the offending humors shall bee made subiect to nature, & at the length driuen out by purging medicines, which must often bee renewed. A cautery must bee made of \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Leauen, of *Cantharides* the head and wings being cut off \mathfrak{no} vi. this must be applyed to the coronall seame, or behind the eares. Also Figs with Honey may bee layd to these places, and then blisters being opened must ruane. A cautery behinde the eare is best: or instead of this, a seaton may bee set vpon the necke, then shall the matter bee turned away with Ligatures of the extreme parts, sneezing medicines, Errhines, Friction, Apophlegmatismes, Clysters, and sharpe suppositors: and lastly, such medicines as will strengthen the head and sight, and dissolue the reliques must bee prescribed, but milder medicines must first bee vsed: for by this meanes the body will the better indure stronger. Such also must bee vsed, which doe allay the heate of the eyes. And seeing that suffusion may bee

caused by consent of the stomacke, therefore it is requisite that the stomacke be emptied of these crudities. But if the disease be so much increased, that mists doe clowd the eyes, then both head and stomacke must bee purged; then digesters and discussers of reliques which offend the eyes, may be given in colleries. And it shall likewise be expedient to raise a cautery in the hinder part of the head, to keepe the humors from running to the eyes; for else the eye would be inflamed. That suffusion which is caused by the default of the stomacke, is often cured by a vomit, but care must be had that it bee not done when the head is full, lest the matter get into the Opticke Nerves. *Pillul. mastich.* are very good, if they be often vsed. But if the suffusion bee at an end, the humour which is before the *Pupilla*, must bee thrust backe with a needle vnto the little corner of the eye: also when this is to bee done, the humor must bee of a meane consistence, for if it bee liquid, the needle will not preuaile, and againe if it be too thicke, the tunicle will sooner be rent, then that can bee taken away, and besides, the patient will be put vnto great paine.

*A method serving for the knowledge of OPTHALMIA,
or Inflammation of the Eyes.*

O*phthalmia* is an inflammation of the Tunicle or Membrane growing close vnto the eye, spread ouer all the membrane from the corners of the eyes. This euill oft takes its beginning from the *Pericranium*, from whence veines are conueyed to the eyes thorow the forehead, and temples.

The Part affected.

It is chiefly the eye, and chiefly the Tunicle growing next the eye, which doth manifestly appeare to be affected, because the sight of the eye is offended, and the tunicles neere adioyning,

Signes

Signes.

There commeth withall a tumor of the eye, rednes, and a loading paine; and it oftentimes so swelleth, that the tunicle, and the parts neere adioyning are sore stretched; sometime the eye is swollen, to the cheekes, and store of teares fall from them caused by vehement paine, and pricking of the eye, which doth sometime accompany this disease. Such thinne humours do demonstrate from whence this disease did take its beginning, then doth follow filth, which doth stick in the corner of the eye; and when this filth by degrees growes so thicke, that it doth as it were glew the eyes together, then is not only the disease increased, but also it is at full height. In this disease also the arteries about the eye do beat strongly; and the small veins which before did lurke in the white of the eye, are now swollen, and easy to be seene, and that part which was wont to be white, is now red; the affect is answerable to the signes all manner of wayes.

The Causes.

There be three causes of this disease: the first by fulnes & great store of bloud, wherewith the membrane growing close vnto the eye, is filled and stretched. Then the temples beate much, and extreme paine is about the eye. The veins seeme broad, the face and tunicle next vnto the eye looke red, and the eye-lids are very often closed. Teares gush out of the eyes, which are neither sharpe, nor biting. Age, diet, temperature, the season of the yeere, the region hot and moyst may cause this disease. All the parts about the eye, as well as the tunicle are red. If it be caused by phlegmy bloud, these parts are not so stretched. And as it is often caused by bloud, so is it often caused by thinne and sharpe choler running from the temples and corner veins, secretly into the eyes veins, and then such hote and biting teares gush out of the eyes, that the next parts seeme also burnt, and are sometime exulcerate. Dry and rough excrements.

ments are gathered about the corners of the eyes. Age, season of the yeere, chollericke temperament are sufficient witnesses of these humours, the patients former diet did breed sharpe humours. Sometimes, though but seldome, it is caused by flatuous spirits, and ventosities, and then the next tunicle is so stretched, that it oft seems to burst, whereby it remains in great paine; and then only small teares run out of the eye; neither is there such a heauiness of the eye, or heate, or gnawing, although rednes doe appeare.

Prognostiques.

Opthalmia, oftentimes destroys the Vtea, when as the *Cornea* tunicle is burst by corrosion, or putrefaction, if the disease do last long, and the gnawing matter doth still keepe its course toward the eye. *Opthalmia*, which doth come from the inward tunicles, and from the braine, is worse then that which cometh from the pannicle covering the *Cranium*; & the greater the store of tears be that runne, and the sharper they bee, the sooner is *Opthalmia* at his height. But the *Pupilla* is in danger of being exulcerated, if the teares that flow from the eyes be salt and hote. There is danger of blindness, if *Opthalmia* cause continuall paine. If the patient be loose of body, it is a good signe, also a great dry swelling with little paine is none of the worst signes. But if the tumour bee great, and dry, and with much paine, the eye is in danger of being exulcerated.

*A method serving for the cure of OPHTHALMIA
or INFLAMATION.*

THe aire must be cold, dry, and obscure, his meat somewhat cooling, and little nourishing, and he must take but a small quantity in the first dayes of the cure. His drink must be Barley-water, motion must be auoyded, and rest permitted; his sleepe must be longer then ordinary; for it doth allwage paine, and hinders the stirring of humours.

hamours. The belly must bee euacuated by art or nature.
Perturbations of the mind must be auoyded.

Syrupus rosatus, de rosis siccis, sir. of Violets, Pomegra- Preparers.
nates, Sorrell, water-lillies, *Acetosus simplex*. The water of
Sorrell, Endiue, Plantane, Roses, and Violets.

Sirupe of manifold infusions of Roses, *Diaprunum simplex*, *Emptiers.*
Diacath. Electuarium de succo rosarum, Pillule Aurea,
Aggregatina, Lucis, Hiera picra. Hiera Diacolocynth.
Tamarindi, Mirabolani, Rhabarb, manna, Cassia, Diaphans-
con, Pillula Coccia, Alephangina, Hiera picra, Agarici,
Ferida. First let the head veine of the same side be opened;
if the body be full, and the affect be great, plenty of blood
shall be taken away: for by opening of a veine, this euill for
the most part is rooted out, yet if choler more then any
other humour doth abound, so much blood must not be
taken away, as if the disease were caused by blood, but we
will effect the rest with altring and emptying medicines.
Stronger medicines are prohibited; because the humors
being disquieted therewith, would runne vnto the eye. The
former medicines shall be vsed if the blood bee cholerick;
and the latter if it be watery or flegmaticke.

The forehead veine must be opened. A clyster, a supposi- *Auerters.*
tor, friction, ligatures, lotions of the feet, Shoulders, Armes,
Hips, and Legs, must be vsed. Cuppinglasses with scarifica-
tion must be applied to the Shoulders, Necke, tops of
the Armes, and beginning of the chine. Blood suckers must
be layd to the veines of the forehead, or behind the eares,
if opening of a veine for some cause be omitted. A cautery
must bee made in the coronall seame, the haire being first
shaned. A gargarism, a masticatory, a seaton by taken hold
of the skin of the Necke, with the Fingers, and a needle
hauing a great thread shall be thrust through, and the ex-
crements of the head shall runne forty dayes like a fountain,
sometime drawing the seaton vp and downe; or the skin
must be pinched with pincers hauing two holes, and the
necke be bored with a hote Iron, then a needle shall bee

pat into this hole, and a thicke twist of silke drawne after it, that it rots not too sodainly; his silke must remaine in the hole, and bee moued to and fro twice or thrice euery day.

Auerters.

A foment of warme water wherein were boyled Roses, Violets, flowers of water-lillies, the leaues and Roots of Plantane, the seeds of white Poppy, Myrtill, Roots of Mandrake, when the disease begins to increase, the leaues of Mallows, Cammomill, and Mellilore must be added; and when it is at its full height, the seeds of Fengreeke may be added. Rose-water may be also dropped in the patients eye. A Collery of tragacanth, *Pompholix*, gumme Arabicke, Masticke, bole Armoniacke, red Corall, whereunto *Opium* may be added (if the disease be not mastered by those medicines) for this stayeth the flux of humours. The liquor of an Egge mixed with womans Milke, may be applied to the eyes; or else the liquor of an Egge mixed with the decoction of white Poppy, or with Rose-water and womans milke. The water of Roses, night-shade, Plantane, wherein the seeds of Poppy must bee boyled, with which the liquor of the white of an Egge well beaten shall bee mingled. The white trochisks of *Rasu* dissolued in Rose-water, if the paine be great, are very good. A cataplasme of Poppy heads, Roses, the flowers of wild Pomegranates, Night-shade, Plantane, the rinds of Pomegranates, Bole armoniacke, *Sanguinis Draconis*, must be applied to the forehead and temples, with the yolke of an Egge. A plaister of beane flowers, Linseed, Fengreeke, Vineger, the white of an Egge must be layd to the brow. If the humours runne thorow the veines and arteries without the skull, such as are too astringent must not be vsed about the eyes, for thereby the matter may bee driven backe into the hollownes of the eyes and sinews, and so bring a continuall catarract and blindnes; but this is more to be feared, if the matter runne thorow the veines in the *Cranium*; because the matter about the opticke nerues is more congealed
Such

Such as bind much, shall be applyed rather to the circle of the eye, or else to the forehead and temples, and by no meanes vpon the part affected; if the paine be great, these shall be renewed twice or thrice every day; and such medicines as may dull the parts, are not requisite for the cure of this disease, because they doe offend the sight. VWhen the disease doth begin to increase, resolving medicines shall be mingled with repellers, and the more the disease doth increase, the quantity of these medicines shall increase.

Diatragacanthum frigidum, Diamargaritum frigidum, Strength;
a decoction of the roots of *Cyna*. The water of Fennell, *ners.*
dissolue a little quantity of Aloes, and it is very good. Wo-
mans milke, or Rosewater, wherein *Sarcocolla* is dissolved.
A collery of the water of Eyebright, Fennell, Roses, *Pom-*
pholix, aloes: a Fomentation of the decoction of the flow-
ers of Mellilot, the seeds of Fengreeke washed is a very
good medicine. Fengreeke washed twice or thrice in hot
water, and then boyld vnto the thicknesse of Hony. Also
an Egge layd hot vnto the eye, when as it is sod somewhat
hard.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
OPHTALMIA or INFLAM-
MATION.

Rx of the roots of Fennell, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. of Barley, M ii. leaues of *A Clyster.*
Mallows, Mercury, Violets, ana M i. β , flowers of Cammo-
mile, Mellilot, ana M i. seeds of Cowcumbers, Melons, ana
 $\frac{3}{4}$ β , boyle these in water q. s. vnto $\text{lb i. } \beta$, adde to the straying
of the Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, $\frac{3}{4}$ v. of the oyle of
Violets, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii.

Rx *Oxymellis simp. sir. Stachados*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , *Mellis rosati* *A lulep.*
colati $\frac{3}{4}$ β , the water of Fennell, Rosemary, Maioram, ana
 $\frac{3}{4}$ iii.

§ 2

Rx of

A Potion.

Rx of new *Cassia* \mathfrak{z} i. Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. β ,
 fir. of many infusions of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. the water of Lettuce, Vi-
 olets, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β .

Pills.

Rx *Pillul. sine quibus esse nolo, cochlearum*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Pillul. lucis*,
 \mathfrak{z} i. β , of the best rubarb, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Diagridy*, gr. iiii. fir. *Stachados*
 q. s. Giue these after the first sleepe.

Pills.

Rx *Massa pillul. de hircacum Agarico*, \mathfrak{z} β , *Pillularum*
lucis, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Diagridy*, gr. ii. fir. *Stachados*, and water of Eye-
 bright q. s. make hereof 6 or 7 pills.

A mixture.

Rx *Diamargariti frigidi*, \mathfrak{z} β , *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, \mathfrak{z} v.
 fir. *de rosis siccis violarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i.

Another.

Rx of Rosewater, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Mucilaginis Fennugraci*, \mathfrak{z} β , of
 the white of an Egge beaten, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , Womans milke, \mathfrak{z} i. mixe
 these and lay them about the eyes. This medicine is good in
 the beginning of the disease, for it doth not onely miti-
 gate the paine, but also stop and resist the violent force of
 the humors.

An Irrigi-
gation.

Rx of Rosewater, of the decoction of white Poppy,
 ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of the white of an Egge dissolved in water \mathfrak{z} i. of
 Camphire, Saffron, ana gr. iiii. *Opy*, (if the paine bee great)
 gr. i. mixe these and drop them into the eye, and then wash
 it with the decoction of Mellilot.

A Cata-
plasmie

Rx of the pulpe of an Apple rosted in Cinders, \mathfrak{z} iiii. of
 Camphire, \mathfrak{z} i. β . Saffron, \mathfrak{z} β , of Rosewater, Womans-
 milke, q. s. this may be vsed when the eye indures extreme
 paine.

A water.

Rx of Masticke, *Olibanum*, ana q. s. dissolue them in the
 white of an Egge, it is good against the humors, running
 vnto the eyes and teeth.

An Em-
playster.

Rx of Womans milke \mathfrak{z} ii. the yolkes of three Egges, of
 the flowers of the seeds of *Linum* \mathfrak{z} β , oyle of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. mixe
 these together.

Another.

Rx of the flower of Barley, Frankincense, *Oliba-
 num*, ana q. s. this doth hinder the falling downe of teares
 into the eyes.

Another.

Rx of Frankincense, the flowers of Pomegranats, *sau-
 guinis*

Sanguinis draconis, *Bole Armoniacke* ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. of the white of an Egge q. s. to incorporate the aforelayd; when they are to bee vsed, dissolve them in Vineger, q. s. wherein *Roses*, *Masticke*, *Olibanum*, and red French Wheat haue beene boyled, and apply these to the brow and temples.

Rx of *Bole Armoniacke*, *Masticke*, *Sanguinis draconis*, *Barley flower*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , of red *Roses*, M i. the white of one or two Eggs, oyle of *Roses*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , a little Vineger. Apply this to the forehead and temples, if the humors runne through the veines without the head, which for the most part happens.

A Cataplasme.

Rx of *Masticke*, *Frankincense*, *Myrrhe*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , of *Bole Armoniacke*, of *Beanes-flower*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , of *Saffron*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. with a little oyle of *Roses*, Vineger, and the white of an Egge, dippe a fine cloth herein and apply it to the forehead.

A Frontlet.

Rx of the roots of *Mandrake*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. leaues of *Violets*, the *Blacke-berry bush*, *Willow*, ana M i. of *Roses*, p. i. of white *Poppy*, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , of the seedes of *Flebane*, *Quinces*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed; this may bee vsed in the beginning, but when the disease doth increase, add to the former the leaues of *Mallows*, *Alabada*, flowers of *Cammomile*, *Mellilot*, *Pengreeke*, *Linseed*, *Sarcocolla*, and increase these latter still as the disease doth increase.

A Fomentation.

Rx *Tutius preparata*, and beaten into very small powder, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , of *Camphire gr.* xii. searce these together in a fine cloth. Wet them in $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. of *Rosewater*, and *Wine*; two or three drops are sufficient for one time.

A Collyry.

Rx *Barley-flowers*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. of *Saffron*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. of the water of *Roses*, the whites of Eggs, q. s. lay this softly about the eye it doth much helpe the inflammation, rednesse and paine of the eyes.

An Emplaster.

Rx of *Womans milke warme*, the decoction of white *Poppy*, the white of Eggs beaten, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , this stayes the fluxe of humors in the beginning, it doth assuage the paine, and induce sleepe.

A Fomentation.

A Collery. R^x *Collyrij albi*, ʒβ, *Mucilaginis Psyllij*, ʒiii. of Womans milke, ʒiiii. mixe these well on a painters stone; adding thereto the white of an Egge beaten, ʒi.

Another. R^x of Rosewater, ʒiii. of Eyebright, ʒi. *Mucilaginis Fennugreci*, ʒii. β, of Camphire, ʒi. a little quantity of the white of an Egge, *Opij gr.*i. Grinde these well on a painters stone, before the third day, no collery shall be dropped into the eyes.

Another. R^x of the white of an Egge dissolved in water, ʒii. β, of Womans milke, ʒiiii. the iuyce of Cammonile, Rosewater, ana ʒi. *Opij, gr.*i. if necessity require, drop it into the eye, but afterward dippe a soft cloth herein, and lay it about the eye. This must be often renewed.

A Fomentation. R^x of the flowers of Mellilot, M ii. Fengreeke grossly beaten, ʒiii. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed. Make a Fomentation for the eye, which must be vsed ofteneuery day.

A Collery. R^x *Collyrij Rbafis*, ʒi. β, dissolve it in Womans milke, and drop it into the eye; at the length boyle the seeds of Fengreeke, in water, (but the seeds must be very cleane washed) then wash the eye with the straying, or dippe a sponge in the liquor, and sometimes moysten the eye therewith, if by reason of the sharpnesse of the humours, there be any danger of exulceration.

Another. R^x of the seeds of Fengreeke bruised, ʒii. the flowers of Mellilot, M ii. boyle these in water q. s. vntill they be soft, vse this as the former. Likewise seeth an Egge somewhat hard, and lay it hot vnto the eye, for beside that it doth concoct and digest the humors, it doth also take away rednesse.

An Emplayster. R^x of the crumme of white bread ʒi, moysten this in Rosewater, adde to this of sweet Apples, ʒii. of Womans milke q. s.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the

OPTHALMIA or IN-
FLAMMATION.

First the belly must be euacuated with a Clyster; the second day a veine shall be opened. Then such medicines as may drive backe the matter running vnto the eye, shall bee applied vnto the brow, and dropped into the eye, especially when the disease is fresh. In the meane time we must endeavour to make the grosse and windy humours obedient to nature. When we haue effected this, we wil purge the body of them, and if they be so sharpe that they threaten to eate into the eye, without the vse of preparing medicines, we wil empty the body of them, at the length with frictions, Clysters, and lotions we will turne backe the humor running vnto the eye. The fift day we will mixe such, as may resolue the humours, with such medicines as drive them backe from the eye, for then the disease doth begin to increase, but first wash away al the scurfe from the eye with Rose-water, and then wee may proceed vnto such as do digest the humours: all which may be effected by these, and the former medicines, so that vniuersals and particulars be rightly applyed. If the former medicines can nothing preuaile, runne a silke thread twisted thorow the flesh in the hinder part of the head, so that it may sometime bee drawne vp and downe. If inflammation be caused by the paine in the head, first this paine must be taken away, for this paine doth stirre vp the humour, and thereby cause the disease. If inflammation be caused by a blow, wash it ouer with Rose-water, and the white of an Egge. If the inflammation be not great, it will bee sufficient to wash it with Rose-water, the water of the white of an Egge, womans milke, *Psylliumcago*. Dip a linnen cloth in these, and drop them into the eye, as also lay it vnto the eye.

These

these medicines shal be often renewed every day when the disease is at the height, some *Sarcocolla* must be dissolved in womans milke: for this doth both digest the humours, and drive them backe from the eye.

A method serving for the knowledge of the difficulty of hearing.

Such men are sayd to be dull of hearing, who cannot heare a low voyce, and scarce vnderstand loud voyces; such men as these we say are deafest herfore thicknes of hearing, and deafnes differ in greatnes only.

The part affected.

The eares are chiefly affected. Sometime the cause of his affect is in it selfe, when as the chiefe instruments of hearing are hurt. Sometime it is caused by another member, when as the braine, or the nerue, through which this faculty is conueyed, is by some meanes offended. If the braine be faulty, then the other sence likewise suffers. This disease is an affection which shows the faculty of hearing either to be diminished, or taken away. This affection follows the disease at all times.

The Signes.

This disease is knowne by the patients complaints and answers.

The Causes.

Oftentimes it is caused by a cold distemper of the braine, or instrument of hearing: oftentimes it is caused by grosse and cold humours thrust into the eares, and there fastned; for such humours do amaze the senses, with their functions, which the dulnes of the head, and of the part affected do plainly demonstrate; also the other senses haue hereby beene hindered: also cholericke bloud ascending vward, doth stop the passage of hearing, because great store thereof falleth vpon the chiefe instrument of hearing, which doth often happen in the time of *Crisis* in sharpe Feauers.

It

It is also caused by the filth in the corners of the eare, *Schirrhus*, thicke skin about the place, and a fleshy bunch, by an vicer, impostume, & some other outward causes. Also hote vapors in great plenty get vnto the head and eares, from the bowels, and stomacke, whereby though the sense of hearing remaine perfect, yet the patient doth not heare very well: this is incident vnto many, but especially vnto such who haue a foule body, & euen as in the suffusion caused by superfluity of excrements in the lower parts, the patients see not very well: so is it with hearing the windy spirits do cause great paine by stretching the membranes to get out. Also these are the signes of this disease: a great sounding in the eare, and stuffing thereof without either heate or heauines.

Prognostiques.

Difficulty of hearing is much suspected, especially if it do slowly increase, because in processe of time, it doth bring with it deafnes, but that deafnes that is either absolute from the birth, or afterward, is incurable. And that which is not absolute, if it be of long continuance, will hardly, or not at all be cured; but that which is caused by grosse humours, if it be neither absolute, nor of long continuance, is curable; deafnes also, caused by choler, is cured by such as draw downe choler, and sometimes of its owne accord it comes downe; if deafnes caused by a blow, remaine many moneths, it is incurable, especially if the sinews which appertaine to hearing, bee dissolued. Deafnes also caused by a secret impostume hardened within the eare, is incurable.

A method serving for the cure of the **DIFFICULTY
of HEARING.**

THe aire must be hote, and dry, he must also vse slender diet, and sometime suffer hunger, such meats as doe breed grosse nourishments and vapors, as cheese, pulse, and
T fruits,

fruits must be auoyded; and his meate may be seasoned with Anni-seeds, Cummin, Carrowaies, and Parsly. His drinke must be small wine and old. He must moderately exercise himselfe, and his belly must be kept loose by art or nature.

Preparers.

Oxymel. squilliticum, sir. *Stachados*, the water of Elder, Betony, Baulme. The sirupe of Violets, Water-lillies, Endiue. The water of Sorrell, Buglosse, Succory: when it is caused by grosse and cold humors, those in the first place shall be vsed; if by hot humors, the latter, and so purging medicines shall be chosen.

Emptiers.

The shoulder veine of the same side shall be opened. The Electuary of manifold infusions of Roses, *Pillule aurea*, *Affaiet. Diaph.*, Rubarb, new Cassia; the water of Endiue, water-Lillies. *Pillul. coccia*, *Arabica*, de *Agarico*, *Diacatholicum Indummainu*. *Hiera Gal. Agaricus trochiscatus*. Purgers must often be renewed, when as it is caused by grosse and cold humors.

Auerters.

A veine must be opened, Apophlegmatismes, of *Pyrethrum*, Masticke, and Pepper, tye these in a fine linnen cloth, and let them be chewed euery day; Errhines of Mustard-seed, *Pyrethrum*, the iuyce of Maioram, with white Wine. A Gargatisme of the decoction of *Stachas* flowers, Mustard seed, Origan, Calamint, *Oxymel. squilliticum*: a sneezing powder must be made of Ginger, *Pyrethrum*, white Pepper.

*Strength-
ners.*

Dianthuscum dulce, Triacle, conferue of Rosemary-flowers, of *Stachas*, a decoction of *Guaiacum* wood, Honey, wherein white Hellebore, or Beauer-stone is soked; and drop two drops into the eare. The iuyce of Rew mixed with Honey. The decoction of *Stachas*, Origan, Maioram, Woormwood, wilde Mints, the vapor of these shall be drawne into the eare with a tunnell. The eares must also be fomented with the vapor of Vineger. Oyle of *Petroleum*, bitter Almonds, of Nard, the iuyce of an Onyon; one drop of these luke-warme must be dropped into the eare morning

ning and euening. Oyle of Bay-berries, wherein some *Aristolochia* hath been dissolved. A naturall bath, the Electuary of *Diatryon sandal*. Conserue of Roses, Buglosse, oyle of water-Lillies, Roses, Violets, bitter Almonds, the white of an Egge, with Womans milke, one or two drops must be put into the care. If this disease be caused by grosse humors, we may vse the former; if by hot humors, the latter; but we must not exceed the quantity of two drops at one time.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the difficulty of Hearing.

R \bar{c} *sir. Stachados*, \bar{z} iii. *Oxymellis squillitici*, \bar{z} i. the water of Betony, Hyssop, Maioram, ana \bar{z} iii. Giue of this \bar{z} iiii. in the morning for the space of fixe or seuen dayes. *A Iulep.*

R \bar{c} *Diatrybich* with Rubarb, *Electuarij Indimajoris*, ana \bar{z} iii. β , *sir. Stachados*, \bar{z} i. water of Betony, \bar{z} iii. *A purging*

R \bar{c} *Pillul. Cochiarum sine quibus esse nolo*, ana $\bar{\text{D}}$ i. β , *Trochisci albandal*, gr. vi. with the sirup of *Stachas*, make hereof 7 pills. *potion. Pills.*

R \bar{c} *Pillul. assaieret, sine quibus esse nolo*, $\bar{\text{D}}$ i. *Cochiarum*, $\bar{\text{D}}$ i. β , *sir. Stachados* q. s. Giue these after the first sleep. *Pills.*

R \bar{c} of the best Michridate, \bar{z} i. of Triacle $\bar{\text{D}}$ i. Giue this after the pills. *An Anti-dote.*

R \bar{c} of Staues-acre, bastard Pellitory, Mustard-seed, $\bar{\text{D}}$ i. β , the iuyce of sweet Maioram, \bar{z} iii. *An errhine*

R \bar{c} of bastard Pellitory, Mustard, Pepper, ana $\bar{\text{D}}$ iiii. of Masticke, \bar{z} vi. *Anapophlegmatisme.*

R \bar{c} of white Hellebore, gr. xii. of Ginger, bastard Pellitory, \bar{z} i. β , powder these and mixe them. *ASTERNK-tatory.*

R \bar{c} the leaues of Calamint, Origan, Maioram, flowers of *Stachas*, ana M i. of bastard Pellitory, Mustard, \bar{z} i. β , boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed; adde to the strayning *Oxymellis squillitici*, \bar{z} ii. β . *A Gargarisme.*

R \bar{c} of Quinces, \bar{z} vi. of the best Cinamon, \bar{z} i. β , of Annise *An Electu-Fennell*, arj.

Fennell and Coriander seeds 3 ii. *Electuarij anacardini*, 3 ii. β ,
 sir. *Stachados*, q. s. vse this after meate.

To drop in.
 to the eare.

R \acute{e} the oyle of bitter Almonds, Bayes, Beauer-stone, ana
 3 ii. of Roses, 3 i. of white Hellebore, gr. i. of Wine-vineger
 3 β , boyle them together in an yron pan, vntill the Vineger
 be consumed, put one drop hereof into the eare, and stoppe
 the holes with wooll. Or this :

Another.

R \acute{e} of the oyle of Nard, bitter Almonds, ana 3 i. of the
 iuyce of an Onyon, 3 i. β , of Beauer-stone, 3 i. Drop this into
 the eare.

Another.

R \acute{e} of the oyle of Almonds, Cammomile, Roses, ana 3 β ,
Panis porcini, 3 i. β , boyle these a while on the fire, and drop
 of the straying into the eare : vnto the remainder, adde
Farina Lini, *Fennugraci*, ana 3 i. oyle of bitter Almonds, fresh
 Butter, ana q. s.

A Cata-
 plasme.

Another.

R \acute{e} of Onions, no iii. rost them vnder hot embers, beate
 them in a mortar, then adde of Saffron, 3 β , of fresh But-
 ter q. s.

A Fomen-
 tation.

R \acute{e} of Bay flowers, of Origan, Hyfop, Maioram, ana M i.
 β , of Worm-wood, M ii. *Mentastri*, M β , flowers of *Sta-*
chas, M i. β , boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part
 bee consumed, then adde a little Vineger, wash the eare
 with a sponge dipped herein, and let the vapour be con-
 ueyed to the instrument of hearing, by some instrument for
 that purpose.

A liquor to
 bee dropped
 into the
 eare.

R \acute{e} the roots of Radish, 3 iii. of white Hellebore, gr. ii. of
 Beauer-stone, bastard Pellitory, ana 3 β , boyle these a little
 in strong Wine, if the disease bee caused by a cold humour,
 one or two drops must be put into the eare with a wood-
 den stick: if it bee caused by hot humors, drop the iuyce
 of Pomegranats, wherein oyle of Roses, Vineger, and the
 iuyce of Lettuce haue beene mixed : also the oyle of Roses,
 wherein a little Vineger hath beene boyled and consumed
 in the boyling, put a little of this into the eare, which be-
 ing

ing done, the patient must rest an houre or two vpon his sound eare, that the vertue of the medicine may be drawne to the inward parts; and then he must rest vpon the other eare as long, that the excrements may slide out the better. About fixe or seuen houres after, cleanse the patients eare from all the filth therein gathered together. The white of an Egge with Womans milke shall bee dropped into the eare in an hot cause, or else the water which runneth out of a vine which is pruned in its due season.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of the difficulty of hearing.

THe raw humors must bee brought downe with digestive medicines, and then turned out of the body by pills, and other medicines, which we will endeavour to effect twice in euery weeke, then must the matter be fetched out of the eares by Errhines, medicines prouoking sneezings, and Gargarismes. This being done, againe the braine must be purged from their superfluous humors by pills, and then such must bee administred as dissolue the reliques, and strengthen the braine. All which we may effect by these and the former medicines, so that vniuersalls and particulars be well sorted. Especiall care ought to be had in the putting of hot oyle into the eares, lest that paine and exulceration doe follow. Therefore the safest way would be this, to mixe a small quantity of these with the oyle of bitter Almonds. If there bee a filthy vicer in the eare, somewhat must bee applyed inwardly that may cleanse the part affected. For which purpose make a medicine of Honey and the iuyce of wild Cowcumber, or the gall of a Lambe. Then the vicers shall be made sound by such as haue a drying vertue. For which purpose *Tatia*, the drosse of yron, *Pompholix*, white lead, may be boyled in wine, and one drop of the straining shall be put into the patients eare; vnto this likewise one drop of Vineger may be added. And as oyles are dangerous

gerous, and enemies to most vlcers, so are they especially obnoxious to the vlcers of the eares: wherefore wee must forbear the vse of Oyles, when we perceiue that there is an vlcer in the eares. We must begin heere with mild medicines at the first, and by degrees proceed vnto stronger, and we will rather apply outward medicines then inward; for in these there is lesse danger: if one medicine can do the patient any good, this neither ought to be changed, nor left of, vntill it hath effected the cure. But if any shal be put into the eare, the quantity shal be very small, otherwise they will runne to the hearing nerue, and vnto *os Petrosum*, and by this meanes cause a greater dulnes of hearing.

A method serving for the knowledge of HÆMORRHAGIA or bleeding at the nose.

Hæmorrhagia in this place doth signifie bleeding at the nose, whether it doth come immediatly from the nostrills, carried thither by the veines of the pallate, through which for the most part nature doth expell the superfluous blond in many; or else whether it comes from veines in the head farther off. But in generall it doth signifie any bleeding, whether it be of Nose, Buttocke, or Stomacke, or any other part of the body. Out of the Nose blond sometime doth gush out with so great force, that the patients for want of that blond which is shed, fall into a swoond, and in this kind it is alwayes hurtfull: whereas if it moderatly doth runne out in the beginning of any Impostume, Pleurisie, Quincy, Burning Feauer, small pocks, and Feauer, it is alwayes for the best; sometimes it doth but droppe out of the nose, sometimes it runnes out moderately, This bleeding is sometimes criticall in other diseases, foreshewing death, otherwhiles it is a ioyfull messenger of life.

The part affected.

The nostrills are heere affected, but not alwayes the effene

effence of the nostrils; for sometime they are affected by the consent of the stomacke. The veins by which this blood is cast out at the nose, runne from the pallate and inouth into the nostrills, and sometime from the head. *Hemorrhagia* is therefore such an affect appertaining vnto too much excretion, or vnto the expulsive, and retentive faculties actions hurt. This follows another disease, viz. the opening of the mouth of the veins, or the diuision, and corrosion thereof.

The Signes.

If too much blood be shed, the colour of the face is pale, and the body is of a leaden colour, the outward parts are cold, then follows a swoounding, sometimes death.

The Causes.

Oftentimes bleeding at the nose is caused by nature, which doth by this meanes expell the excrements, and that which is troublesome to the body. This happens often in sharpe diseases, when as there is a great quantity of corrupt matter, and when it doth boyle vp like new wine hauing no vent. Sometime it is caused by the euil affection of the veins wherein the blood is contained; and the blood runnes out of the veins, first because the veins are open, which is caused by such a plenty of blood, that the veins cannot containe it, and then rushing violently to the mouth of the veins, make a passage; sometimes, because the blood hath some sharpe quality in it, or else is some other way putrified, vexing the mouth of the veine, at the length it opens them. Sometimes the veins bleed, because they are diuided either by a bursting, wound, or bruise. Againe, the veins bleed, because some gnawing humour hath got thercinto, or else because some strong outward medicine hath beene applied to them; then may such things bee applied as may cause an asker. Lastly, they bleed, because the blood is too much fined by exercise, or some other cause and the veins

veines tunicles are thinner, and rarer, and so they bleed by way of straying. Heere those are good which do thicken the veines, and bloud, and do purge waterish humours.

Prognostiques

If bleeding at the nose haue continued long, swoounding, weaknes, and too much cooling of the liuer, *Cachexia*, or the dropsey is to be feared. Bleeding at the nose with coldnes of the outward parts, is mortall; if the patient by bleeding bee eased of paine, it is a good signe. If such as be newly taken with a Feauer, bleed on the fourth day it is suspicious; if it come after headaches in the time of *Crisis* in Feauers, it is good; and if it be not immoderate, the Feauer shall need no other cure. If in bleeding, either doting or conuulsion happen, this is a very bad signe: for a conuulsion by emptines is deadly; if the nose bleed in suppression of tearmes, it may very well be permitted to bleed awhile, for nature being hindered, doth cast them to the vpper parts, which otherwise would haue offended the lungs and liuer. All superfluous bleeding, in what part soeuer, doth offend the liuer. From whence *Cachexia*, swoounding, and the dropsey, sometimes death it selfe seizeth on the patient.

*A method serving for the cure of HÆMORRHAGIA
or bleeding at the nose.*

THe aire must be somewhat cold, his meate must be such as doth nourish well, and easy of digestion, as Chickens roasted, or boyled; but let them be cold when he doth eate them; among Fruits, Quinces, Wardens; amongst hearbs, the two kinds of Endiues and Lettuces are good. His drinke must be red thicke wine, but he must abstaine from white and thinne wine. In stead of wine likewise hee may drinke water, wherein Cinamon hath bene boyled; he must auoyd all motion and exercise of the body, and speake very little, and the part vnderneath the head must bee layd

layd higher then his head : so that the head may hang downward. For by this meanes it is drinen into the contrary side of its former motion: He must auoyd all passions of the mind, especially anger.

Syrups of Myrtle, water-lillies, Of Roses, Pomegranates, *Preparers.*
of the iuyce of Sorrell, Quinces, Poppy. The water of Sorrell, Plantane, Purslane; these asswage the heat of the blood, sharpnes and biting thereof, & also somewhat coole it, and by this meanes make it more vnmeet to stirre or runne vp and downe.

Let the *Basilica*, or *Cephalica* veine of the same side bee *Auerters.*
opened, if the patient be not faint, and by degrees be renewed twice or thrice in a day, especially if bloud doe abound, and the disease be caused by the sharpnes hereof, and then no medicine is better; for this doth bring the bloud backe againe: yet this shall not bee applyed vntill a sufficient quantity of bloud bee gone. Painfull ligatures of the extreme parts must be vsed, cupping-glasses with scarification shall be applied to the shoulders and stomacke. Strong frictions of the armes and hands downward. Bloud-suckers shall bee applied behinde the eares, or buttocks, if the *Hæmorrhoids* cease which were wont to flow. The extreme parts must be dipped, & washed in water, sodaine seare and sodaine casting water vpon the patient, is sometime present remedy: For the bloud flies inward with the spirits. In these consist all the hopes of the cure of this disease.

Syr. of manifold infusions of Roses; infusion of Rubarb. *Emptiers.*
A decoction of Rubarb, *Mirabolani*, *citrini*, *Manna*. A potion of the decoction of *Epithymon*, *Polipody*, *Sene*, *Mirabolani Indis*; the flowers of water-lillies, Violets, the seeds of Plantane, Melons, Quinces, syr. de *Epithymo*, Fumitory, Agaricke. *Sene*, *Alyrobalani Kobuli*, and a veine must bee opened as was before prescribed if the
V bleeding

bleeding at the nose bee stench'd, and it doth appere somewhat corrupt, we will vse these purging medicines, after the vse of such as stop and turne away the blood, or else this should haue beene our first taske, because it was caused of sharpe blood. If this blood be cholericke, the former medicines shall be vsed; if watery and melancholy, we will vse the latter.

Stoppers of
the blood.

Trochisci de terra sigillata, drunke with the water of Plantane; or else lay it vpon the temples, with the white of an Egge, and iuyce of Plantane. *Trochisci de succino, de Spodia*. Conferues of Roses, Violets, water-lillies, Quincees, whereto adde *Bole Armoniacke*, Corall, Harts-horne burnt, the seeds of Plantane. Sir. of water-Lillies, dry Roses, Quincees, Poppy, Lemmons, Sorrell, Pomegranates, Myrtill, the waters of all these. A potion of Plantane water, Purslane, Shepherds-purse, *Canda equina*, *Bole Armoniacke*, *Terra sigillata*. A decoction of Lettuce, *Maiscoris*, *Balanstis gallis*. *Athanasia recens*, *Mycleta*, *Philonium Romanum*, with the iuyce of Plantane do procure sleep, and stop the fluxe of blood. *Opium*, Poppy Camphire, the seed of House-lecke, and Lettuce do harden and congeale the blood. The roote of *Equisetus* beaten, and put in into the nose; or the iuyce of *Perrus*, Nettle, Plantane, *Canda equina*, *Basilici*, shepherds purse *Millefolij*, *Sanguinaria*, dip a sponge in these, or in the best Vineger, and put it vnto the nose; or the vapor of sharpe Vineger, receiued vp into the nostrill; for this purpose sprinkle some Vineger vpon a hote stone, and let the patient hold his nose ouer. Irrigations of the face and brow with Rose-water, or cold water. Or wash the brow with a sponge dipped in Vineger. Moysten a sponge very well with Vineger, and then daube it ouer with moist pitch, and burne it in an earthen Vessell, vtill it doth waxe small like a powder: this may either be blowne into the nostrills, or else giuen in a moist medi-

medicine. A nasale of Aloes, Frankincense, *Bole armeniacke*, the dounge of an asse burnt, the shells of Egges, and threads of cloth burnt, dry Mints, *Gypso*, old cheefe, *Sanguis Draconis*, the iuyce of *Polygonium*, Plantane, the white of an Egge, make pencils of the haire of a Hare, and put them into the nostrills, being first dipped in the aforesayd. *Escharotica* must be made of *Caleanthum*, *Tartar*, *Chalcitide*, *calce vina*, whereunto some astringent medicines should be aded, and so it wil better sticke. An oynement of the Oyle of Roses, Violets, water-lillies, Vineger, *Cerato sandalino*. A Cataplasme must be made of *Bole Armeniacke*, *Cauda Equina*, Shepherds-pouch, Purslane, *Terra sigillata*, Houfleeke, *Hematite*, Rose-water, Vineger, and white of an Egge. This must bee made for the brow and temples. These present remedies shal be applyed to the sides of the necke, to the brow and temples, and to the remote veines from whence the blood principally issueth; but first the blood must be turned backe againe to its proper and peculiar place, and by no meanes vse them at the beginning of the *Hæmorrhagia*, for there is danger of the bloods running into the Head, Arteries, Lungs, or Ventricle: And so the patient be either stifled, or assaulted by a convulsion. Some of these formerly mentioned do stop the blood running at the nose, by their astringent vertue: for they do thicken the blood, and by that meanes hinder the speedy motion thereof. Others by a cold property do the like; as Lettuce, Poppy, *Opium*. Others do glue together the gaping orifice of the veines, as Frankincense, the white of an Egge, Gumme Arabicke; some by a secret property they haue, as the iuyce of *Porras* mints. Some do effect this by bringing a kind of scabbe vpon the place, and by cauterizing, as Arsnicke, *Calx vina*, *Vitriolum*. By these five kinds of medicines, the running of blood out at the nose is stayd. Those medicines which are astringent, and do coole very much, may be taken in at the mouth, or put vp into the nostrills, or else cloaths dipped in them,

may bee layd to the neeke, brow, crowne of the head and loynes.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
HÆMORRHAGIA, or bleeding
at the Nose,

A Iulep.

Rx Syr. of Violets, Water-lillies, Myrtill, Quinces, Poppy, ana \mathfrak{z} i. the water of Plantane, Shepheards-pouch, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Sorrell, Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , mixe these and giue \mathfrak{z} iiii. of it for the space of three dayes morning and evening.

A Potion.

Rx of the roots and leaues of Plantane. Mi. β , of red Roses, Shepheards-pouch, ana Mi. the seeds of Lettuce, Purslane, Plantane, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. boyle these in water, vntill the third part bee consumed; then adde to the straying of the syrupe of water-Lillies, Quinces, Poppy, ana \mathfrak{z} i. Giue \mathfrak{z} iiii of this with \mathfrak{z} β , of the *Trochiske de terra sigillata*.

A Potion.

Rx of the roots of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Mirebal. Indorum*, \mathfrak{z} iiii. white and light Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , *Epithymi*, Fumitory, ana Mi. *Polipody quercini*, *sena Alex.* ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the best Rhubarb, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Sebestin*, *tamarindorum*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed, adde to the straying sir. *rosacei Laxatiui*, \mathfrak{z} iiii.

A draught.

Rx of water, \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Vineger, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Sugar, Rosewater, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of this make a draught to be drunke at two seuerall times.

A mixture.

Rx of conferue of water-Lillies, Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Trochisc. de spodio, de terra sigillata*, Rosin, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , of Bole Armoniacke, the seeds of Plantane, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Sacchari rosacei*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , sir. of Poppy, water-Lillies, ana q. s.

A Powder.

Rx of Blood-stone, Corall, *Gummi Arab. assati*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of

of red Roses, \mathfrak{D} β , *rhobarb. modice assati*, \mathfrak{D} i. *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, the weight of all these. Giue \mathfrak{D} ii. of this with the sirupe of Quinces, \mathfrak{z} i. of Plantane water, \mathfrak{z} iii.

Rx *Athanasia, Nicholai*, \mathfrak{z} β , *Sacchari rosati*, conserve of Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *A mixture.*

Rx of the water of Roses, Parslane, Plantane, Sorrell, Endiue, ana \mathfrak{z} iiiii. of the seeds of Purslane, Sorrell, Endiue, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of the trochiskes of Camphire, *Sandal. citrinorum*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. a little Vineger, make an Epitheme for the liuer; for cold medicines being warily applyed to the liuer, doe soone stay the force of bleeding at the nose, if so bee the blood did come from the liuer: as much may be sayd of the spleene. *An Epitheme.*

Rx of the roores and leaues of Plantane, of Shepheards-pouch, *Polygonij*, ana M iiiii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb iiiii. adde vnto the straying of the best Vineger, lb i. β , wash the palme of the hand, and the soles of the feete, and the liuer with a sponge dipped therein, likewise wet cleaths heruin, and apply vnto the veines of the throat, the temples and forehead. *A Fomentation.*

Rx *Trochisc. de carabe*, \mathfrak{z} i. of the roote of the hearbe Morfe-taile, \mathfrak{D} ii. β ; Bole Armoniacke, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of Frankincense, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Aloes; \mathfrak{D} ii. β . incorporate these in the white of an Egge, make small pencils of the haire of a Hare. Dippe it in the aforesayd, and put it into the nostrils. This must be vsed after that a veine is opened, and after Cupping-glasses and ligatures of the extreme parts. For otherwise it is to bee feared, that the blood will runne to the row of arteries, or into the stomacke, or into the inward parts of the head. *A Nasale.*

Rx *Allons*, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Frankincense, \mathfrak{z} iii. of Camphire, gr. v. *Opij*. (if necessity require) gr. ii. Incorporate these with the white of an Egge, and after the former manner put it

into the nose: or the dust of the shell of an Egge shall be blowne into the nose.

Rx of Horse-tayle, M ii. of Shepherds pouch, Plantane, ana M i. beate these, and adde vnto them *Bolo Armoniacke*, ʒ i. β. of Rosewater and Vineger a little, wrap this vp in a cloth and lay it to the temples.

*A Cata-
plasm.*

Rx of the ashes of an Egge-shell, ʒ iii. the flowers and rinds of wild Pomegranats, of *Bolo Armony*, of Oake apples ana ʒ β, seeds of white Poppy, ʒ ii. incorporate these with a little Vineger and the white of an Egge. A cataplasme: apply this vnto the brow, temples, and the veines of the throate.

Rx of the Blood-stone, *Bolo Armony*, *terra sigillata*, ana ʒ i. β, of the iuyce of of Horse-tayle, Purslane, *Poligonum*, of House-leekes, ana ʒ β, the whits of two Egges, a little Rosewater, and Vineger; apply this vnto the brow and temples and cuds.

An Unguent

Rx of oyle of Roses, Quinces, sirupe of Quinces, ana ʒ i. *Bolo Armony*, the flowers of wild Pomegranats, ana ʒ β, of Pine apples, ʒ i. a little Wax and Vineger, make an oyntment for the veines of the throate, forehead and temples: boyle the oyles and iuyces together, vntill the iuyce be consumed.

*An Appendix seruing for the cure of the HÆ-
MORRHAGIA, or bleeding at
the Nose.*

Open a veine at the first: but if blood do run so fast out of the nose, that it will be both dangerous, and needlesse to open the cubit veine, then Cupping-glasses shall be set to the Shoulder, and necke, and sides of the patient: also Ligatures and Frictions shall be vsed: and by washing the
feete

feete in hot water, the course of the blood will be turned another way: at the length wee will stoppe it from going further, and strengthen those parts from which the blood did first of all come: and these we will apply vnto the nose, forehead, liuer and spleene; neyther medicines which are called *Adarcotici*, or *Escharotici* must be vsed, vnlesse great necessity doe require; but we will giue *Arthanasia*, ℞ ii. ℞ or else we will make a powder of *Vitriolum*, playstering Morter, Masticke, and souffe this vp into the nose. In all fluxes of blood out of the nose, moderate moystning medicines must be applyed to the liuer. But it is best if an Epitheme be made for the liuer of the seeds of Endine, Sorrell, *Sandalis*, Rosewater, Succory; or to a Cerate of Sandals, some oyle of water-Lillies shall be added; and a soft Liniment shall be made hereof.

*A method seruing for the knowledge of CATARRHVS,
or RHEVM B.*

Catarrhus is a distillation commonly taken, and is a deflux of humours and excrements from the head or braine into the other parts of the body: and because the braine is of a cold and moist nature, and doth want plenty of nourishment, by reason of the largenes thereof: so likewise it doth breed many excremenes, and the slight diffemper being cold and moist, will further it: for first vapours sent from the lower parts, get vp thither, and these being thickned, by reason of the braines thinnesse, are entertained; and even as these superfluous excrements are sent backe againe to some one or other part of the body, so likewise doth the disease alter its name, for such excrements sometime enter into the inner receptacle of the braine, oftentimes in the first ventricle (if so be that they do not offend much in quantity) and then they are soonest purged by the palleate. Sometime they are spred thorow diuers places of
the

the braine, when they flow too much, and then are they auoyded partly at the nose, partly at the pallate, some at the eares, some at the eyes, and they do often fall into the inward parts of the body, as stomacke and lungs, whereof come these diseases, viz. an impostume of the lungs, and *Asthma*, and they fall into the throte, or wind-pipe, whereof commeth hoarsnes, sometime they do lighit vpon the stomacke, and the nourishment that was but lately receiued, is corrupted, the appetite, & concoction quite overthrowne. Sometime they do cause a lientary, when as they do fall into the bowels, whereof commeth a laxe. Sometime such excrements are gathered on the outside of the skull, vnder the skinne of the head, and that is often perceiued in the crowne, where the ends of the veines creeping along the face and temples, do meet; for if these vessels be laden with needlesse store of excrements, they do often vnloade themselues in these places for the space of many dayes; whereas by degrees, because of their thinnesse, they find some way out of the parts of the body, yet it doe softly thicken, by reason of the heate of the part wherein it is harboured; from whence come the paines of the Sides, Loynes, Armes, Shoulder-blades, Eyes, Teeth, Shoulders, Kernels, Hips, Legs, and sundry ioynts. But chiefly in this place wee do treat of that flux which doth fall into the Lungs,

The part affected.

The braine is most affected, as may appeare by the actions and faculties which are offended; as also by those things, that are voyded at the mouth, nose, and pallate; and then it is a more continuall disease, neither is any hurt of any other part perceiued, whereby it may be cherished, but while it is caused by other parts of the body, it will the better be knowne by its proper signes; this is an affection, which appertaines vnto immoderate excretion.

Signes.

Signes.

If the excrements of the head fall into the Lungs, it doth cause for the most part hardnes of breathing, and a great cough, and a certaine tickling is felt in the throate, and some portion of the humours fallen downe, is cast vp in spittle, and in time faintnes of body, heauines of the head; heate and thirst cometh withal, the vrine for the most part is of a high colour. If it do fall into the throte, or windpipe, it doth bring with it a cough and hoarsnes, and those places are rough.

The Causes.

Sometime the hore distemper of the braine is the cause, which dissolueth, and fineth humours in the braine, & doth draw more vapors from the lower parts, then it can concoct, and expell by breathing; that there is this distemper in the braine, Age, region, season of the yeere, hot temperature, a red nose & face, the parts of the head being hot, the temples and arteries beating very much, a sharpe or thinne humor voyding at the mouth or the nose, Feauer oft comming with it, and a loathing of meate, do all signifie as much. But the great weaknes of the braine is oftner the cause of rheume, so is its cold and moist distemper, for then nutrimentes conueyed to the braine, are not well digested, whereby many superfluities are gathered, and store of excrement are lodged in the braine. The signes of this constitution are age, the season of the yeere, diet cold temperature, the auoyding of phlegmy and grosse humours at the nose, and of those great plenty, also sleeping, distention, heauines of the head, and forehead, palenes of the face, loading obstructions in the nostrills. His former diet was too moist and distemperd. This is caused by ill vapours that fill the head; for vapours being thickned, are thrust downe
X into

into the lower parts. Surfet likewise, and too much fulnesse, especially of wine, increase this euill. It is also caused by too much sleepe; also by reason of the weaknes of the digestive and expulsive faculty of the braine, whether it were so from the patients birth, or by some long disease of the braine: for the nutriment brought thither, is left raw, and is in the body, because of the weaknes of the expulsive faculty.

Prognostiques.

If the humour fall from the head to the nose, it is but a small grieffe, if vnto the throate, a worse, if to the lungs, worst of all; for the lungs are in danger of being exulcerated, from whence cometh a Consumption. Short rhenues, if they be let alone at the first, will at the length proue tedious; they are not free from danger, who are very much troubled with rheume. It doth threaten Apoplexy, Phrensy, Blindnes, Toothache, Consumption, Palsey, Deafnes, Squinancy, sudden death, Impostume of the Lungs, Bladder, Kidneys, Liuer, eyes, Paine and weaknes of the stomacke, the Sciatica, Gout, Laxe, and Collicke; such who haue a cold and weak braine, are most subiect to rheume, also rheume accompanied with the paine of the head, is hardly to be cured. The winter season is very obnoxious to this disease, because of the vncertainty of the weather.

*A method serving for the cure of CATARRHVS
or RHEVME.*

THe aire must bee moderately hote, rayny weather and northern and sowerne blasts must bee auoyded. His meate must bee easy of digestion, and such as may breed good blond, viz. reare Eggs, the flesh of Hens, Pullers, Capons, Partridges, Veales; but he must eat moderately of these, and he must be more sparing of his diet at supper then dinner. After meate giue him some Quinces, for it doth hinder the rising of the vapors to the head. Amongst Fruits, Prunes,

Pruines, Raisins, and sweet Almonds, are good: his drinke must be water and wine, or else honyed water, or else water wherein Cinamon and Licorice were boyled: hee must drinke but a little of this, and sometime hee must indure thirst. His sleepe must be moderate, and not in the day time, his head must bee so couered, that neyther too much cold, or too much heate offend it; both heate and cold cause this disease; his body must dayly be emptied of the excrements either by art or nature: too much motion of the body and perturbations of the mind must bee auoyded.

Sirupe of Violets, Licorice, *Inula*, dry Roses, Poppy, *Perparers*, water-lillies. A decoction of the foure common cold seeds, the flowers of Wood-rowell, & white Poppy, water of Violets, Succory, Roses, Barley boyled in water, *Mel rosatum*, *Oxymel simp.* *Squillit.* *Compositum.* syr. of Betony, *Stachas*, Maiden-haire, Hyssop, Licorice, horehound. A decoction of the Roots of Licorice, Fennell, *Acorus*, *Cyperus*, Cinamon, Betony, Hyssop, *Maioram*, Maiden-haire, Sage, Rosemary, Buglosse, *Serpillan*, flowers of *Stachas*, Nutmeg, and Figs. The water of Mayden-haire, Hyssop, Scabious, Sage, Betony, and *Adianum*; the former of these must be vsed, when the humour is caused by heat; the latter, when by a cold.

The shoulder or median veine shall bee opened, if there be any danger of a Pleurisy, Feauer, suffocation, or squinancy, or if there be plenty of bloud, and the strength of the patient will permit. *Electuarium de succo rosarum*, *Diaprunum*, *scammoniacum*, *Diaphanicum*, *Pillul. Aurea*, *Aggregat.* *Affaiet.* *Mastichina*, *Cochia*, *de agarico*, *de sarcocolla*. *Agaric. trochisc.* *cassia*, *rubarb.* *Polipodium*. Sirupe of manifold infusion of Roses. *Elect.* *Indum*, *Diacath.* a strong Clyster is good, if there be great plenty of rheume, which doth threaten suffocation, make it of the decoction of flowers of *Stachas*, *Maioram*, Sage, Calamint, Origan, Mallows, Barley, *Hierapiera*, *Mel rosatum*, and Oyle of Violets. We must here forbear strong purging medicines, lest we

Emptiers.

should cause the surcharging matter to flow.

SW A veine must bee opened; the former Clyster must bee vsed: also medicines that do euacuate. Cupping-glasses must be fastened to the Armes, Shoulders, and Buttocks. A sweat must be caused with the decoction of *Salsaparilla*. Frictions of the extreme parts, but especially of the head and feet; also continuall motion of those parts; for by these meanes the humour offending falls downe: painfull ligatures, a sneeze of hellebore, *Castoreum*, and Pepper. Yet this is not good at the first; for hereby the decoction of the humours is hindered. Apophlegmatism of bastard Pellitory, Pepper, Hyssop, Masticke, the rinds of the Roots of Capers, Cubebs, Rayfins. A gargarisme of Maioram, Hyssop, and Origan; but if the humours runne vnto the brest or Lungs, or if it bee thinne and moueth very much, gargarismes are dangerous; Nasalls of the iuyce of flower-de-luce, Beet, Sow-bread, bastard Pellitory, seeds of *Nigella*, in a cold matter; but in hote, the iuyce of Violets in Barley-water. Lotions of the Legs and Armes. The nose must be often cleansed by blowing; for hereby thicke and thinne humours are more safely purged then by spittle; a cautery must be made in the coronall seame, the head being first shaued, or else behind the eare, and the sore shall bee long kept open; for which purpose hote Cabbage leaues and Swines greace shall bee layd vpon it. These auerting and locall medicines purging the braine, shall not bee applied, vntil the matter bee well digested and emptied; otherwise the rheumaticke matter should onely bee stirred vp.

Stayers of
the rheume.

Philonium Mesue with the decoction of *Olibanum*, *rubrum*, *Conserue* of ancient Roses, *Saccharum violatum*, *Diannicum*, *Diacodium*, *Diapapauer*. *Diatrageracantum frigidum*, & *calidum*. Pills of Hounds-tongue, a loch of coleworts: a loch of Poppy, bole armony, the iuyce of Licorice, a trochiske of Foale-foot, Masticke, syr. of Violets, Poppy.

Poppy, Licorice, iuleb of Violets. A decoction of Plantane, Purslane, Barley, white Poppy, Roses, Bole Armony, Gumme of the Iuniper tree, wherunto adde *Diacodium*. Pills of dry Roses, seeds of Poppy, Camphire, *terra sigillata*, they must bee held in the mouth. Spike held in the mouth at night time is good. Cummin and *Nigella* fryed and tied in linnen cloth, hereof make an odouria fume with *Nigella* onely made into powder, and burnt. An ointment of the oyle of Roses. An Emplayster for the head being first shaued, of red earth, Roses, Plantane, Bole Armony; vnlesse great paines vrgē, we will not vse these medicines, vntill the humors bee purged and turned away. But if the humours runne too fast vnto the Lungs, so that it doth threaten a troublesome cough, or a long waking, or dreames, or danger of choaking, or excoriation by reason of the humours sharpenesse, wee will immediately vse these medicines that doe hinder the matter going any further, not waiting vntill the humours bee purged and turned aside; neyther can it bee expected that a thinne rheume falling vpon the Lungs, in such plenty and with so great force, can bee fetched out by purging medicines, or else bee turned aside: for purgers and auerers doe rather increase the motion of humors. At that time a veine shall bee opened, and Cupping-glasses applyed to the shoulder-blades. Therefore if great paines doe follow the rhumes, such medicines as may thicken the blood, and hinder the rhumes, shall be giuen, though they hinder spitting, else there would be danger of choaking.

Diamyscum dulce et amarum, diambra, Triacle, Michridate *Strength*
 not too ancient, *Plurisaroticum*. Conserue of Sage, Betony, *ners.*
 Rosemary, *Acorum*, Orange-pilles preserved, Nutmeg, Cubebs, *Nigella Romana*, the roots of *Cyperum*, Cloues, Mace, *St. esbas*, *Gallia moschata*, *Lignum aloes*, *Ladunum*. A
 Sweet hallof Cloues, *Gallia moschata*, Nutmeg, Storax,
 Calat

Calaminth, *Ladanum*, *Cubebis*, *Tragacanth*. water of Maioram. Make a cap of the leaues of Bayes, Origan, Sage, Betony, Maioram, seeds of *Nigella*, Cammomile, Melilot, *Stachas*, Frankincense, Masticke, Cinamon, Maec, Nutmegge, Cloues, red Roses; wash the head, with the decoction of the former things, in Malmesey. Make a perfume of Cloues, Cinamon, Aloes, Rosemary, Sage, Bay-leaues, Maioram, Masticke, Frankincense, *Gallia moschata*, Muske. A Quile with Salt, Millet, Branne, Sage, Maioram: an oyntment for the head being shaued, with the oyle of Rew and Dill; for the brest, oyle of Lillies, Cammomile, sweet Almonds, *Lini*, fresh butter. Frictions and Foments of the head, with a rough linnen cloth hot, which shall be perfumed with the vapors of Frankincense, Masticke, Storax, and *Ladanum*. A cauterie shall be made in the hinder part of the head, of Leauen, and *Cantharides*, if these former medicines cannot preuaile.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
CATARRHVS, or RHEVME.

A Clyster.

R^x of Betony, Maioram, Sage, Rew, ana M i. β , flowers of Rosemary, *Stachas*, Centory the lesse, Cammomile, ana M i. of Origan, Calamint, ana M β , of Branne, M ii, boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β . Adde to the straining *Electuarij Elefcopi*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Hiera picra simp.* \mathfrak{z} i. *Diatribith*, cum *rhabarb.* \mathfrak{z} iii. β , *Mellu rosati*, \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of Rew, \mathfrak{z} iii. of Salt, \mathfrak{z} i.

A Inlep.

Mellu rosacei, *Oxymel. simp.* *Sir. Stachados*, Licorice, ana \mathfrak{z} i. water of Rosemary, Betony, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. of Hysop, \mathfrak{z} ii. mixe these.

Pills.

Pillul. de Agarico, \mathfrak{z} β , *Cochiarum*, *Fatidarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. *Diagridij*, gr. iii. syr. of Violets, q. s. make hereof 7. or 8. pills.

R^x *Dia-*

R^x *Diarrhæcum rhabarb.* 3v. *Electuary Indi*, *Diasa*. A draught.
rhelic. ana 3i. fir. *Scorchados*, 3ß, water of *Maïoram*, *Betony*,
 ana 3i. ß.

R^x of *Maïoram*, *Nigella*, *Nutmeg*, 3i. ß, bastard *Pellitory*, white *Hellebore*, ana 3i. A sneezing powder.

R^x of the iuyce of *Brassica*, *Bete*, ana 3i ß, iuyce of *Cyclamen*, 3ß, of white *Pepper*, *Nigella*, ana 3i. snuffe this vp at the nose. A Nasale.

R^x seeds of *Stauens-acre*, *Mustard*, bastard *Pellitory*, ana 3i, ß, *Acori conditi*, of *Cubebs*, *Mace*, ana 3i. *Nigella Romana*, of *Rayfins*, *Masticke*, ana 3i. ß, of *Hony*, q. s. mixe these and put them into a fine cloth. A Masticatory.

R^x of *Mustard-seed*, of *Pepper*, 3ii. roots of bastard *Pellitory*, 3i. *Ginger*, 3ß, boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed. This doth bring back the rheume running to the lungs. A Gargarisme.

R^x fir. *de rosis siccis*, 3iii. of *Roses*, *Myrtle*, ana 3i. of the water of *Violets*, *Plantane*, *Hysop*, ana 3iii. A Iulep.

R^x of red *Roses*, *Mi*. seeds of white *Poppy*, *Olibani*, ana 3i. ß. boyle these in water q. s. vnto th^e Ladde to the straining of the sirupe of *Poppy*, 3iii. of *Licorice*, 3i. Another.

R^x of the conferue of old *Roses*, 3i. *Diacody*, 3ß, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, 3iii. fir. of *Roses*, q. s. A Nasale.

R^x *Olibani*, of *Masticke*, ana 3ß, of the pulp of *Quinces*, 3i. ß. Let him take 3ii. hereof when he gos to bed, and after it drinke one draught of wine. A draught.

R^x of *Bole Armoniacke*, of red *Earth*, of *Masticke*, ana 3ii. the iuyce of *Licorice*, 3ß, conferue of *Roses*, 3ii. A mixture.

R^x *Diacody*, 3ß, sirupe of *Poppy*, 3i. water of *Betony*, 3iii. A draught.

R^x *Diacody*, 3vi. fir. of *Poppy*, 3ii. of *Bole Armoniacke* 3ii. of *Camphire*, 3i. Let him take one spoonesfull hereof in his mouth.

R^x of the seeds of white *Poppy*, of *Lettuce*, ana 3iiii. amyli.

amyls, Diatragacanthi frigidi, ana 3 i. *Gummi arabici, tragacanthi*, Bole Armoniacke, ana 3 ii. *Opij* 3 i. β , *Sacchari rosati*, iuyce of Licorice, ana 3 i. β , mixe these, and make a lumpe hercof with the iuyce of Quinces, and water wherin Gumme tragacanth hath been infused. Let the patient hold a litle of this in the mouth : this hinders the fluxe of the rhume.

A Gargarisme.

Rx of the rinds of Pomegranats, 3 β , of Knap-weed, M ii. the roots of Plantane, Dane-wort, ana M i. of Pine apples, Frankincense, Mastick, ana 3 i. of Roses, M i. the seeds of Purslane, 3 ii, boyle these in water q.s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying of the sirupe of Myrtle, *Stachados*, *Diamori*, ana 3 i.

A Nasale.

Rx of Bole Armony, *Sanguinis draconis*, Frankincense, ana 3 i. of Storax, Masticke, ana 3 β , boyle these in lb β of the water of Honey, put some of the straying into the nose.

A Cap.

Rx of Frankincense, *Olibanum*, ana 3 i. β . of red Roses, 3 ii. the seeds of white Poppy, 3 i. β , *Sandarace*, Masticke, ana 3 ii. with a litle wine, make pills, that must bee burnt to procure a smoaking. Let the patient hold the cap that he is to weare ouer these, and hauing well smoaked it, he must put it vpon his head.

An Electuary.

Rx of the conserue of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, ana 3 vi. *Sp. Diamusci dulcis*, 3 iii. of ancient Triacle, 3 ii. *Diambre*, 3 i. Nutmeg, 3 i. β , sir. *Stachados* q.s.

Lozenges.

Rx *Sy. Diamusci dulcis*, *Diambre*, ana 3 ii. β . of the best Sugar dissolued in Rosemary and Betony water q.s. make hercof an Electuary in Lozenges.

A Powder.

Rx of the roots of *Arisetochia rot.* bastard Pellitory, Spike, ana 3 β , of Aloes, Frankincense, Cloues, ana 3 ii. of Masticke, 3 i. β . Make a powder hercof, and cast this vpon the fire, and receiue the smoake of this as was shewed before.

A Quilt.

Rx of the flowers of Betony, Roses, *Stachas*, Cammomile, Mellilot, M i. of Frankincense, Masticke, Nutmeg, Mace,

Mace, Cloues, ana $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. the leaues of Bayes, Origan, ana M $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. make a Quilt for the coronall seame.

R \bar{c} of Branne, Millet, ana M $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Salt beaten very small $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. *A Cap.*
 β , fry these in a pan, make a little cap of this, and lay it vn-
 to the coronall seame, this doth strengthen the brayne, and
 dryeth vp the humours.

R \bar{c} *Nigellæ Romana* fryed, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, roots of *Cyperus* $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, *A Powder.*
 flowers of *Stechas*, Roses, M $\frac{1}{2}$ lb, *Nutmeg*, Cloues, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb.
 cast this vpon the hinder part of the patients head, when he
 doth goe to bed.

R \bar{c} *Nigellæ* fryed, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of Mustard seed fryed, Frankincense, *An Em-*
 ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of Masticke, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of Pigeons dung, Barley flower, *playster.*
 ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. *Oxymellis squillæ*. q. s. apply this to the coronall
 seame.

An Appendix, seruing for the cure of CATARRHVS
or RHEVME.

THe body shall be first emptied by a gentle Clyster, and
 the humours made subject to nature; then wee will
 purge the body of these loading humours. The head shall
 be purged by Erhins, Apophlegmatismes, and Masticato-
 ries; actuall and potentiall cauteries shalbe made in the hin-
 der part of the head, and when the blisters arise, they shalbe
 opened, that the watery humors may run out; for wch pur-
 pose lay Cabbage leaues vpon the broken blisters. And then
 such are good that doe stay the flux of the humors, which
 may be vsed at the first, if there be any danger of choaking
 by the vehemency of the Rheume. After all these, such
 shall bee appoynted that may strengthen the braine, and
 consume the reliques, which shall be effected both by out-
 ward and inward medicines. There is danger in delay, ther-
 fore pills shalbe giuen at the first, to preuent danger of suffo-
 cation. If the Rheume run vnto the nose, an yron must bee

Y

heat

her red hot and some Vineger besprinkled thereon, where-
to the powder of red Roses might be added; and the fume
must be receyued into the Nostrills.

A method serving for the knowledge of **ANGINA,**
or **SQUINANCY.**

THe Squinancy is an inflammation of the throate, or of the
highest parts of the Gullet, hindering breathing and
swallowing, when as the fault is neyther in the brest nor
lungs. This disease doth threaten present danger by stran-
gling, because the vpper part of the Winde-pipe or
Gullet is cloased vp, whereby a man is deprived both
of breath and sustenance. This disease doth vsually
come suddenly, for the most part it is also caused by a
fluxe.

The part affected.

The inner muscles of the throate, are oft affected, and
then the patient is in great danger; these signes goe along
with it, viz. vehement paine in the throate, sometimes a
very strong scauer. When the patient breathes, hee doth
hold his face vpward, also there is a defect in his voyce.
No signe of heate or swelling doth appeare eyther in mouth
or throate, or necke, but great straightnesse is felt in the
throate, they doe breathe with their mouthes open,
and are refreshed with cold ayre. Sometime they thrust
out their tongues, their eyes are red, and sticke out of their
head; the drinke that they take, runnes out at their Noses,
in brieft, they are sundry wayes disquieted. Sometimes
the outward muscles of the throate are affected, and this
of all other is the milder kinde of Squinancy: for then the
payne about the throate is not so great, neyther doth the
patient breathe with such difficulty. But if the throate and
the place where the Wind-pipes, and Gullets extreme
parts

parts doe meete, bee affected, then the patient breathes with more ease. Moreover, heat, swelling, and paine is more felt in the throte, and sometimes these may be plainly discerned if the tongue be kept downe; this is with lesse danger then the former; sometime both inward and outward Muscles are affected, then the paine is more vehement.

The Signs.

They breathe with difficulty, besides, the paine is sharp; and the face and necke is red. They swallow with paine all their meate, and that which they drinke, doth runne out at the nose, oftentimes the patient hath a Feauer, and desires to draw fresh ayre. Sometime when the disease is very great, they thrust out their tongues.

The Causes.

For the most part it is caused by bloud, which is carried thither from the iugular veines, for in these veines there is plenty of bloud. The pulse will be full, and wauering; Oftentimes it is caused by their former diet, which was such as did generate much bloud. A temperate spring, hote and moist also went before. If it be caused by cholericke bloud, a sharpe ague, and great burning, hardnes of breathing, and swallowing doth concur, yet there is lesse straightnes; there is a bitternes of mouth; diet, age, temperament, region, all these concur, because they doe generate cholericke bloud. If it be caused by a flux or cold humours, it is then a bastard squinancy. Then his mouth is very moyst and flymy, the Feauer eyther comes not at all, or else it is very gentle, the paine is lesse, the swelling not so hard, neyther is his face and other parts very red; those things went before, that did breed phlegmy bloud. This disease doth alwayes take its beginning of fluxes, which come thither from the head and iugular parts.

Prognosticke.

If the inflammation bee in the inward muscles, within three or foure dayes it will kill the patient; & that squinancy is most dangerous whenas no inflammation doth appeare; when the paine is great, the feaver vehement, and the patients tongue is thrust out, when the passage is so stopped, that hee cannot swallow, and when the drinke runnes out at the nose; when the eyes are turned like ynto them that are strangled, when they sticke out of the head, also when his spittle is foamy, the lips looke blacke, and he strues to leape out of his bed, and when his sight, hearing and wit is so dull, that he vnderstands not what is done about him, he dyes by a wound and strangling: yet there is some hope, when rednes and a tumour do appeare, and as these accidents are diminished, so is the disease more mild, and the stronger these accidents are, the greater is the danger. It is no good signe, if the tumours are suddenly gone without any manifest cause: if there bee paine in the sides, numnesse of the whole body, and feeblenes, death is certainly neere at hand. and although the patient do thinke himselfe well, yet hee is taken away suddenly by a suffocation, or else it is turned into an impostume.

A method serving for the cure of **ANGINA**
or **SQUINANCY.**

THe aire must be bright, temperate, and free from winds, his meate must bee liquid, and soft, as reare Egges, Purmenty, the broth of Pullets, Hens. For the three first dayes his fire must bee slender, he must shunne those things that may heate his bloud, viz. Pepper and other spices. His drinke must bee ptisan with Sugar, or the broth of a Chicken, any, honied water: but hee must abstaine from wine, hee must

must no way exercise himselfe and speake very little; his sleepe must be shorter then ordinarily it was wont to be, and sometimes they that stand by, must awake him out of it for by too much sleepe this disease doth become worse; for then the humours do increase in the part affected his head must be meanelly covered, but by no means rubbed in the beginning of the disease. His belly must be kept loose by art or nature. Perturbations of the mind must be avoided.

At the beginning of the squinancy a veine must be opened *Emptiers*. on that side the paine is; when he doth perceive difficulty of breathing or swallowing, even vntill he doth swoond, if there bee great store of blood in the body, and the patients strength is able to indure it, otherwise the blood shall be taken away at sundry times. A woman with child shalbe thus dealt with, if her strength be not too much decayed; the *Cephalica* veine shall be first opened, and then the veine vnder the tongue, when the humor leanes running: but if this be opened at the first, inflammation will bee increased, because the matter is drawne to the part affected. In great fulnes the *Saphena* veine shalbe first opened, and whilst the veine vnder the tongue is opening, the toung shalbe turned vp to the palate of the mouth. *Electuarium Eleoscopi*, syr. of the manifold infusions of Rose, *Diacatholicum*, *Hierapicra*, *Pillula Aurea*, de *Agarico*, *Cassia manna*, *Tamarindi*. The matter of the disease must presently bee fetched out, especially if it bee cholericke, for that swells the tumor: for this cause, not expecting digestion, it must presently bee euacuated. For this disease threatens danger. Also wee must abstaine from strong purging medicines, when the disease is but newly begunne, for they will stir vp the matter, therefore for this cause it shall be permitted to runne vnto the part affected.

Averters.

A veine shall be opened as was formerly perscribed; and cupping-glasses shalbe first applied to the lower parts, then vnto the vpper. Bloud-suckers may bee fastned to those places. The Feet and Hands must be washed with hote water; also painfull ligatures of the extreme parts must be vsed, as also strong frictions of those parts. A strong Clyster shalbe then, if the patient haue a Feauer, and a veine shall not be opened, first the excrements must be brought downe by a slight Clyster, euen on the first day, although the patients belly were loose before: the vse of *Hiera piera* is much commended for this intent.

Repellers.

A gargarisme of the decoction of Plantane, Roses, of the rind & flowers of Pomegranats, Lettuce, Lintells, Rose-water, the iuyce of sowre Pomegranats, *Diamoro*, *Diacodis*, syr. of the iuyce of Sorrell, Pomegranates, Roses. Sirrup of Poppy, the iuyce of Poppy. *Diacodium*, *Diamorrum*, syr. of the iuyce of Sorrell, Pomegranates. The iuyce, of Lettuce, Rose, Plantane, Pomegranates, Night-shade, Malbery; Sorrell. Water of Roses with the decoction of Sumach and Vineger. Repelling oyntments of the Oyle of Roses must bee applied outwardly to the part affected. In the beginning of the disease gargarismes may be vsed. Hee shall hold it so long in his mouth, vntill it bee hote, and shall wash the inward part of his throate as farre as may bee, it is good for this purpose, viz. that the humours ranne not too fast vnto the part affected; the ways by this means being made straighter, and the substance of the parts strengthened, we may not so freely vse the former repelling oyntment, nor any other outward repelling medicine, except it were in the beginning of the disease; for it is to be feared, that it will strike the matter of the disease inward. Neuerthelesse the places round about, and especially the vpper parts shall be anoynted therewith.

**Strength-
ners.**

A gargarisme of the decoction of Figges, Licorice, flowers of Cammomill, Mellilore, Hyssop, Betony, Fengreeke, dogs tooth, Raifins, *Diamoro*, *albo grano*, *Mellerosato* syr.

The Physicians Practice.

Syr. of Roses, Oxymello squillit. A Gargarisme of water wherein a small quantity of white bread is boyld, and then straine it. White Dogs-turd, and yong Swallows burnt, and mixed with Honey, and scattered vpon the affected places of the throate. Let him drinke out of a Wolves throate: a thred burnt to ashes vntill it bee white, shall bee layde vnto the part affected: an oyntment of the oyle of Camomile, Lillies, sweete Almonds, wherewith the forepart, and hinder part of the necke shall be anoynted, and then couered with fat wooll. A Cataplasme of the flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, leaues of Mallows, roots of *Albae*, Barly flower, Linseed meale, Pengroeke, Dogs-turd, a Swallows nest, with the dust thereof, oyle of Lillies, *Lini*, Camomile, sweet Almonds; an emplaster of Mellilot, & *Mucilago*. The matter of these after the first day shalbe abated, enen as the disease doth increase; in stead of which, some resolving medicines shall be administred, which are best if they bee outwardly applyed; for it is the best course to draw the matter outward. If the cure of the Squinancy be wrought by resolving medicines, presently all the symptomes following this disease, are without any more trouble asswaged and taken away. On the contraty, accidents doe increase, viz. the payne of the Feauer, and difficulty of swallowing.

A more particular method seraing for the cure of ANGINA, or SQVINANCY.

Rx the seeds of Fennell, Parsly, ana $\bar{3}$ v. of Sage, Betony, ana M i. flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. β , white and light Agaricke, $\bar{3}$ β , *Palpacolocynth*. $\bar{3}$ i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto $\bar{1}$ lb i. adde to the straying of new Cassia, of red Sugar ana $\bar{3}$ i. oyle of *Lini*, Violets, ana $\bar{3}$ i. β , of Sale, $\bar{3}$ i.

Rx of

A Clyster

A draught. R of new Cassia, \mathfrak{z} β , Diaphaniconia \mathfrak{z} iii. water of Scabious \mathfrak{z} iii. Giue this the next day after the opening of a vein.

R sirupe of Scabious, \mathfrak{z} iii. Mellis rosacei, \mathfrak{z} i. β , water of Scabious, V Woodbine, ana \mathfrak{z} v. drinke this at three times.

A draught. R Diacorbith cum rhabarb. \mathfrak{z} v. Diacath, \mathfrak{z} i. β , Electuary of the wyce of Roses, \mathfrak{z} β , sir. of Violets, Strachador, ana \mathfrak{z} β . the water of Betony, \mathfrak{z} iii.

Another. R of the sirupe of manifold infusion of Roses, \mathfrak{z} ii. Sp. Diacorbith, cum rhabarb. \mathfrak{z} β . Water of Betony, \mathfrak{z} iii.

A Potion. R sirupe of Violets, \mathfrak{z} ii. Diacody, sirupe of Licorice, ana \mathfrak{z} β , the water of Scabious and Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} ii.

A Gargarisme. R of Hysop, Knap-weed, ana M i. of scraped Licorice, \mathfrak{z} ii. of the rinds of Pomegranats, \mathfrak{z} β , boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. adde to the straying of burnt Allome, \mathfrak{z} i. β , Mellis rosati, \mathfrak{z} i. β .

A Gargarisme. R of the rinds of Pomegranats, \mathfrak{z} β , flowers of Roses, M i. Sumach, of the yellow that growes in the middle of the Rose, Plantane, Barberries, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , of burnt Allome, \mathfrak{z} i. of the flowers of Pomegranats, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i, adde vnto the straying sirupe of Myrtle, \mathfrak{z} i. Diamori, \mathfrak{z} vi. hee may hold this in his mouth vntill it bee hote.

Another. R of the water of Plantane, Roses, Wood-bine, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , Diamori, \mathfrak{z} i. sir. Acetosi, simp. Oxymellis simp. ana \mathfrak{z} β .

A Potion. R of the decoction of the yellow that grows in Roses, Roses, the flowers of Pomegranats, Pomegranats, Sumach, Plantane, Night-shade, Oake-apples, lb i. of Rosewater, \mathfrak{z} iii. of Vineger, \mathfrak{z} ii. of the finest Sugar, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , hercof also a Gargarisme may be made.

R of

R^x of the aforesayd liquor, ʒ viii. bruiſe Poppy-ſeeds *A Potion.*
and put them therein, ſtraîne them out and giue the pa-
tient this.

R^x of the flowers of Pomegranats, ʒ ii. the ſeeds of *A Powder.*
Roses, Plantane, the ſeeds of Sumach, Barberries, ana ʒ i. of
Gumme Tragacanth. ʒ ii. *ſalis Ammoniack*, Camphire,
ana ʒ i. put a little of this into the throate, alſo of theſe,
pills may bee made, one or two whereof may bee kept
vnder the tongue: alſo with the water of Roses, *Ozymelle*
ſimp. Vineger, and *Diamoro*, a Gargarisme may bee
made.

R^x ſyr, of Violets, ʒ i. β, *Diamori*, ʒ i. *Dianucum*, loch *A Loche.*
of Poppy, ana ʒ β, *Sacchari violati*, ʒ iii. dippe a Licorice
ſticke in this, when the diſeaſe doth firſt trouble the pa-
tient.

R^x oyle of Lillies, Camomile, ana ʒ β, of the fat of a Goate *An Un-*
ʒ ii. a little Waxe: anoynt the necke herewith, and couer it *guent.*
with wooll.

R^x *Unguent Diathea*, ʒ i. β, oyle of Cammomile, ſweet *Another.*
Almonds ana ʒ i. oyle of Violets, fat of a Hen, ana ʒ β, vſe this
as the former.

R^x of the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. *A Garga-*
leaues of Origan, Betony, Hyſop, ana M β. of Licorice, ʒ i. *riſme.*
ſeeds of *Linus*, ʒ vi. Fengreeke, ʒ i. boyle theſe in water
q. ſ. vnto lb i. β, addeto the ſtrayning ſytupe of Roles,
ʒ iii.

R^x oyle of ſweete Almonds, freſh Butter, ana ʒ iii. of *A Lina-*
Waxe q. ſ. *ment.*

R^x of the flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M β, *A Cata-*
roots of Lillies, wild Mallows, ana ʒ i. Fengreeke, and Lin- *plaſme.*
ſeed, ana ʒ vi. boyle theſe vntill they bee ſoſt, then bake
them, ad ding firſt vnto them a little Beane-flower,
and flower of Barley, ana ʒ vi. Butter, oyle of Lillies
ana q. ſ.

A Cata- R^e of the flowers of Cammomile, ana M ii. β, of Hyssop,
plafme. M i. of the flowers of Fengreeke, Barley, ana ʒ i. Lini, ʒ β,
 leaues of Mallows, M ii. *Albi gran*, ʒ i. roots of *Athae*,
 ʒ i. β, of Figs, ^{no} x. oyle of Lillies, Cammomile, fat of a
 Hen, ana q. s. this may bee vsed when the disease doth begin
 to increase.

A Garga- R^e of red Roses, M i. of Barley, M i. β, of Licorice, ʒ iii.
risme. of Figs, ^{no} vi. boyle these in water q. s. vnto ʒ i. β, adde to
 the straying *Mellis rosacei*, ʒ i. β.

Another. R^e of the water of Wood-bine, of Roses, ana ʒ iiiii. β,
Diamori, ʒ i. *Oxymellis simp.* *Mellis rosati*, ana ʒ vi.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the ANGI- NA or S Q V I N A N C Y.

MEanes must bee vsed that the impostume increase not,
 for when it is come to its full ripenesse, it doth choak
 many men; for this cause at the very first wee must apply
 the best medicines: then the belly must be emptied by a gen-
 tle clyster, afterwards by a stronger. Then shall a veyne bee
 opened without any delay, for this is a soueraigne remedy
 against this disease. The next day after the veine is opened;
 if there be plenty of humours, a gentle purge shall be given,
 neyther in this case the concoction of the humours should be
 expected. And if the patient bee not able to receiue any me-
 dicine in at the mouth, then shall a stronger clyster be made.
 At the beginning of the disease we must endeavour to driue
 backe the humors from the part affected, rather by medi-
 cines inwardly taken, then outwardly and applied; yet out-
 ward instead of repelling medicines: dippe new shorne
 Wooll in the oyle of Cammomile, and lay it on the affected
 part, and the more the disease increaseth, the lesse vse
 there will bee of repelling medicines. After the third day
 such medicines as doe resolue shall be applyed, which may
 dis-

dissipat the matter that was cast vpon the part affected, viz. *Dianthem*, *Dianthus*, a decoction of Licorice or Figs. Then if so shall such things be prescribed as may mitigate the paine, for great paine draws the humors to that place where the paine is. For this purpose milke without any thing else is very good. In the meane time we will auert the humors by Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, Fomentes, Frictions, and such other instruments. Then a veine vnder the tongue may bee opened, and the matter of the disease bee subiect vnto nature: if by these remedies wee cannot dissolue the matter, but that it will rather turne into corrupt blood, such things must bee giuen as may generate pure blood, and vnto such, bastard Pellitory, Mustard seed must be added, if the impostume bee broken, and the matter doth runne, This likewise shall be censed by a Gargarisme made of *Hydromel*. Lastly, the vicer shall be consolidated by such medicines as can cloze it vp.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
COUGH.

A Cough is a violent breaching out, whereby plenty of breath speedily breaking forth, endeauours by its force to discharge sharpe excrements, wch doe molest the lungs, and hinder the passages, or which doe any other way offend the body. This motion is caused by nature, which doth force the instruments of breathing by some violent course, from whence the Cough is caused, and yet so gentle, that although a man doe cough often, yet may it bee stopped from comming out. It is often cured by heate, which is stirred vp in the instruments of breath, by holding of the breath which runnes thorow the narrow passages. The beginning of the Cough comes for the most part from the lungs, where by the muskles of the brest are stirred vp, and the chest is crused; by which meanes all things that are in

the way, are expelled, whenas the breath breaks out so strongly. The lungs haue this passion following it, euen as sneezing follows cold in the braine; and to bring this motion into act, first the lungs become wider, then againe they are shrunk; the midriffe also is an helpe to this motion.

The part affected.

The lungs are affected; and the cause of this is eyther, in and from it selfe, sometime the cause is in some other part, as midriffe or stomacke, sometime the liuer. For when the lungs feele the other parts to bee offended, presently they do bestirre themselves for the expelling of that which was noxious and hurtful; it is a sufficient argument to proue that the lungs are affected, when as the breathing is offended. The cough is an accident appertaining to the hurt of the lungs: for neither the brest in the pleurisy, nor the liuer can any ways beget a cough, vnlesse also the lungs by their meanes are hurt. Sometimes a cough follows the stopping of the passagist hrough which breath is moued,

Signes.

The signes of this diseale are manifest: for this cough is so strong, that maugre mans force he cannot forbear coughing, and it happens sometimes that there is a paine in the chest. This is the best way to purge the body of excrements, by reason of the seats of those parts which serue for breathing. Oftentimes there is a kind of tickling in the inward part of the mouth.

The Causes.

It is oft caused by humour which falls from the head into the windpipe and lungs, which if it do runne abundantly, and with great force, the patient doth breathe with great difficulty. There is a kind of loading paine in the brest, and backe, whereto the lungs are fastned by fylmes, but these symptomes will bee light, whenas the excrements that flow from the braine are few. If the distillation bee fresh, both the sides of the pallate are tickled, and the throate is gald,

gald, and fretted with the sharpnes of humours, and often a cough comes withall, whereby very little is cast vp, and that little is thinne. But if these humours be thinne, and often runne vp and downe, then they do delude nature, which is forced to stirre vp a cough, & though the patient cough strongly, yet doth he auoyd very little by spetting. These men are deceiued, that thinke the cough to bee then caused, rather by a dry distemper then humours, because that by often coughing they auoyd nothing, supposing that there is no surcharging matter but this, as it doth happen when the matter is very thinne. In like manner it is when the matter is flymy, and glutinous, so that it cannot bee auoyded. Wherefore we shall stand in need of such medicines as are refining, when the matter is grosse and flymy, which is in the brest and lungs; otherwise we shall haue need of such medicines as will thicken the humours. In both causes the surcharging matter deludes nature, by his thicknes & thinnes whereby there cometh great feeblenes of strength: for weake strength takes great paines in auoyding the matter that is within, that the breath may haue a passage to and from the heart, and at the length they cannot preuaile. Sometime the humours are mixed, which come thither from the head, or are detayned in those places, which is very frequent in pleurifies, consumption and inflammation of the lungs and the cough is the symptome of these aforesayd diseases, as may be perceiued by their proper signes. Sometime it is caused by wormes, hurting the stomacke, or by a cold and dry distemper of the ayre, and then the cough is small, and very little is auoyded by spetting. Sometime this is a symptome of the huer, stomacke or spleene, to wit inflammation or hardnes of those parts, whereof ariseth a dry cough, whereby nothing is auoyded.

Prognostiques.

If the cough hinder sleeping, it is an ill signe, also a continuall and, vehement cough with distillation, is accounted very bad, because by this there is some danger of a con-

inflammation: sometimes also it makes a rupture in the breast, and causeth spitting of blood. A cough with much ease, and quick expulsion, is without danger; if the contrary happens, it is dangerous. Also a cough caused by an ulcer, or imposthume of the breathing parts, is most dangerous; and that cough is dangerous, which was once moist, and is suddenly made dry, a loading paine still remaining in the breast, for it threatens emulceration of the lungs. A continuall cough is caused by an old obstruction, or corruption of the lungs; not by rheumes: for when these stay, the cough in like manner staves.

A method serving for the cure of the
COUGH.

THe aire must be temperate, and inclining rather to drynes. His meat must be easy of digestion, and the quantity of meate and drinke must be moderate. Roasted veale, Pullets, Hens, Hares, Birds of mountaine are good. Amongst fruits, Rayfins, sweet Almonds, Figs; and Dates, are permitted. The patient must auoyd such things as are sharpe, salt, & bitter; with his bread annise and Fennell seeds may be mixed; for his drinke, Barley-water, *Hydromel*. His exercise must bee moderate before meate. long and day sleepes are hurtfull. His belly must be kept loose by art or nature. He must auoyd w.ath, feare, and other perturbations of the mind.

Preparers.

Sirupe of Hyssop, Hore-hound, Licorice, and Mayden-haire, syr. of Calamint, *Stachados* is good against an old cough; *Oxymel. Compositum*, *Squilliticum*, syr. *Acetosus*, *Melrosatum*. A decoction of Figges, Rayfins, Licorcie, Maidens-haire, Hyssop, Hore-hound. The water of Scabious, Hore-hound, Maiden-haire, Hyssop, Fennell. Sirupe of Violders, Poppy, *Inuinbus*, of water-lilles, Violets, Myrtle. Barley water also is very good. Those medicines which

which are fit in the first place, are extenuating, cutting, and wiping medicines, and may be vsed if the cough be caused by grosse, cold, and stony humours; if by a hote and thinne humour, these in the second place shalbe vsed: for thinne matter, if it be made thicke, wilbe sooner voyded vp. They shall rather bee giuen by themselves, and againe hee shall rather lickethem vp, then drinke them, for else they will not be carried so directly to the lungs.

Diasturbich cum rhabarb. Hiera, Dillucocynth. Etc. Emptiers.
Anarium Indum maius, Diaphanicum, Elethuarium rosa-
tum, Hierapicra. Pillula Coccia, Anlephang. Aurea, Asa-
ieret, de Sarcocolla, de Agarico, Mastichina. Agaricus
Trochiscatus, Manna, Cassia. A decoction of the Roots of Fennell, seeds of Annise, Smallege, Nettles, Licorice, Hyssop, Horehound, flower-de-luce, Dates, Mayden-haire, Scabious, Elicampany, Raylins, Agaricke, *Sal gemmar* Ginger, *Diacath. Elethuario Ind, Melle rosae.* A Vomit. Although *Auicenna* would not haue purging medicines vsed, becaule there is no direct way through which the medicine should bee conueyed to the lungs; yet purging medicines are very good, becaule they do purge the head, from whence this matter did runne into the lungs. Lastly, if the lower parts be purged of the corruption, the head will sooner vnload it selfe of the superfluities therein con-
 rayned.

The *Cephalicaveine* shalbe opened, whether the matter be *Auerters.*
 hote or cold if the body, be full, though the flux of humours be so troublesome, that the brest, and lungs haue no liberty to stirre; otherwise if cold matter abound, we may forbear opening a veine. Clysters must bee made stronger or gentler as occasion shall serue. Errhines must be made of Hony, iuyce of Maioram, Bete, Ginger. A cautery is also good, if the disease be violent. This cautery must bee made eyther on the shoulder, hinder part of the head or shoulder-blades.

Sirupe of Licorice, iuyce of Licorice, *Diatragacan. Pronokers*
chum of Spettles.

thum. Lohoch sanum, of a Foxe lights, *loboch* of Pines. *Lohoch de pillulis bechicis*, *Diatragacanth*, iuyce of Licorice, syr. of Violets, *Saccharo violaceo rosaceo*, dry Roses, and Myrrh, *Diapensidinum sine Sp. Diaireos*, *Nicholai*, iuyce of Licorice, *Elicampane*, Flower-de-luce, an oyntment for the brest, of the oyle of *Linus*, Flower-de-luce, fresh butter, oyle of sweet Almonds, Mucilage of *Linus*, Fengreeke, Saffron.

Strengtheners.

Triacle, Michridate drunke in Wine twice euery weeke, *Diaireos Solomonic*, *Lohoch sanum*, de poine. *Diaireos simplex*, *Diamuscum dulce*, *Diatragacanth. calidum*, *Diacalammentum*, *Diapensidinum*, cum speciebus: conserue of Maydenhayre, Betony, Hyfop, Baulme, *Loch ad Asthma*: a decoction of the wood *Guaiaicum*. An oyntment for the brest of the oyle of Dill, Cammomile, sweet Almonds, Flower-de-luce, Butter, Saffron, Goose or Hens grease. An oyntment, of oyle wherein the roots of *Elicampane*, Flower-de-luce, Hyfop, the seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke were boyled. A Cucufa of Roses, Cloues, Mace, *Nigella Romana*, *Cyperus* roots, Orange-pills, *Ladannum*, Storax, and Calamint.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the COUGH.

A Clyster.

Rx the roots of *Elicampane*, *Angelica*, ana \mathfrak{z} vi. of clefted Barley, M ii. of Horehound, Hyfop, leaues of Nettles, ana M i. of white and light Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} iii. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. seeds of Annise, Fennell, ana \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lbi β . adde to the straining *Diaturb. cum rhubarb*, \mathfrak{z} vi. oyle of *Linus*, Rew, sweet Almonds, ana \mathfrak{z} i.

A Inlep.

Rx sirupe of Hyfop, Licorice, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , sirupe *Stachados*, \mathfrak{z} β , water of Scabious, Hyfop, Horehound, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. Giue \mathfrak{z} iii. for the space of foure or fiue dayes, in the morning.

Rx of

Rx of the roots of Licorice, ʒ i. of Scabious, Hyfop, Celts *A Sinepe.*
foote, Mayden-haire, ana M i. of Rayfins, M ii. of Dam-
maske Pruines no x. of the best Figs, no vi. of Dates no iii.
boyle these in water q.s. vntill the third part bee consumed,
adde vnto the strayinging sir. of Licorice. ʒ iii. *Dhaireos simp.*
 ʒ ʒ. of the finest Sugar, ʒ iii.

Rx syrupe *Inuinis*, ʒ ii. of Licorice, *Mellis rosati*, ana *A lulap.*
 ʒ i. of the best Sugar, ʒ vi. water of Horehound, Violets,
ana ʒ v.

Rx of the roots of Elecampane, ʒ i. ʒ. of censed Barley, *A Potion.*
 M ii. of Horehound, Hyfop, Betony, ana M i. of Scabious,
 M ʒ. of Licorice, ʒ i. seeds of Annise, ʒ vi. of Rayfins the
stones being taken out M i. of Figs, no x. boyle these in wa-
ter q.s. vnto ʒ i. ʒ. of Sugar q.s.

Rx *Oxymellis squillit*, ʒ i. ʒ. syr. of Licorice, ʒ i. of the *A draught.*
former decoction, ʒ iii.

Rx of the roots of Fennell, Parsley, *Dragantia*, ana ʒ i.
of the roots of Elecampane, Flower-de-luce, ana ʒ iii. May-
den-haire, Hyfop, Horehound, ana M i. ʒ. seeds of Annise,
 ʒ iii. of Rayfins, ʒ i. ʒ. of white and light Agaricke, ʒ ʒ.
of Ginger, ʒ i. *Salis gemma*, ʒ ʒ. *seria Alex.* ʒ vi. boyle these
in water q.s. vnto ʒ i. ʒ. adde to the strayinging sir. of Li-
corice, ʒ iii. *A Potion.*

Rx *Diaturb. cum rhabarb. Electuarij Indi*, ana ʒ iii. syr. of *A draught.*
Licorice, of Horehound, ana ʒ ʒ. of the decoction of Aga-
ricke, Hyfop, Fennell, ʒ iii.

Rx *Pillul. de agarico, aurea coccia*, ana ʒ i. *Rhab. electi*, ʒ ʒ. *Pills.*
syr. *Stachados* q.s. make hereof 7 or 8 pills, and let him take
of them about the middle of the night, and the next mor-
ning take of great triacle ʒ i. with the water of *Dragan-*
tea, ʒ iii.

Rx syrupe of Hyfop, *de Inuinis*, ana ʒ ʒ. *adanthi*, ʒ i. *A Loch.*
Lehoch sani, of Pine, ana ʒ v. *Sachari violati*, ʒ iii. mixe
these.

Rx *Mellis rosati colati*, *Oxymellis simp.* Liquorice, ana ʒ i. *Another.*

fir. of Violets, \mathfrak{z} β . of fine Sugar, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, \mathfrak{z} ii.

A Gargarisme.

R \mathfrak{e} of the flowers and rinds of Pomegranars, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Roses, M i β , *Linibarium sebesten*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the strayingn syrups of Poppy, \mathfrak{z} ii, Myrtle, \mathfrak{z} β , mixe these.

A draught.

R \mathfrak{e} *Diacody*, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Frankincense, \mathfrak{z} i. β , mixe these, and giue \mathfrak{z} β , thereof with \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the decoction of Barley, syr. of dry Roses, \mathfrak{z} i.

Pills.

R \mathfrak{e} *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , pills of Hounds-tongue \mathfrak{z} β , *Diacody*, \mathfrak{z} iiii. Bole Armony, ioyce of Licorice, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Amyli*, fir. of Roses, Poppy ana q. s. hold one of these in the mouth.

A Perfume.

R \mathfrak{e} of red Roses, M β , *Sandalorum citrinorum*, Masticke, Frankincense, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , *Labdani*, Storax, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , morning and euening the patient must receyue some of this in his cap.

A Potion.

R \mathfrak{e} fir. of Poppy, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Roses, Myrtle, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of the water of Violets, \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the decoction of Barley, Rayfins, the 4. greater cold seeds, \mathfrak{z} vi. mixe these, in a hot matter take of this.

An Oyntment.

R \mathfrak{e} of the oyle of Violets, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of sweet Almonds, \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of Flower-de-luce, May butter, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of Saffron, \mathfrak{z} β . of Waxe, q. s. anoynt the brest herewith, also shau the head, and anoynt it with the oyle of Cammomile, Roses, Dill.

A Potion.

R \mathfrak{e} of the best Mithridate. Triacle of *Andremachum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , of the decoction of Licorice, roots of Elecampane, Mayden-hayre, Hytop, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. syrups of Licorice q. s. for an old Cough, this is good.

Pills.

R \mathfrak{e} of Myrrh, \mathfrak{z} iiii, *Sagapenis*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Hony and *Aqua vita*, q. s. each pill must be \mathfrak{z} i.

An Electuary.

R \mathfrak{e} of the roots of preserved Dragant, \mathfrak{z} ii. roots of *Aristolochia rot.*, \mathfrak{z} i. seeds of *Linus*, Saffron, Frankincense, Masticke ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , syr. of Licorice q. s.

A Suffumigation.

R \mathfrak{e} *Diasulphuris misue*, \mathfrak{z} i. \mathfrak{z} i must be east vpon the coales that

that it may smoake, by this the reliques, o. the offending matter may be taken away.

R^x of dry Roses, M i. β , flowers of Cammomile, M ii. β , *A Quitt.*
of fryed Branne, M i. for the same purpose as the former was.

R^x of the seeds of Cresses scorched, \mathfrak{z} i. Pigeons-dung, \mathfrak{z} i. *An Em-*
 β , of Cypresse nts, \mathfrak{z} v. with the water of the decoction of *playster.*
Cypresse and Staues-acre, make an emplayster for the head,
this doth comfort the braine, and takes away superfluous humors.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
COUGH.

A Cough comes by a matter which doth stop the passage of the lungs, whereto also some flux is ioyned, whereby it is distinguished from *Asthma*. First we must make the superfluous humours obedient to nature: when we haue effected this, then they must be turned out by purging medicines, & turne that matter aside that is running to the lungs, with Clysters, opening of veines, cauteries, bathings both of hands and feet. Then we may vse such medicines as stay the matter falling from the head vnto the lungs: if this accident concurre (yet it is not necessary that this must alwayes cause a cough.) Last of al, such medicines as bring the matter out that is in the lungs, must be prescribed. But if a cough bee caused by a pleurisie, or inflammation of the lungs, or a suppuration, or bursting some veine in the lungs, that it cannot well be cured, vnlesse these diseases bee first cured. And therefore vnlesse the cough doth very much paine the patient, the cure of those parts shalbe first sought after. How this shall bee effected, hath appeared The decoction of Barley with a great quantity of Sugar is very good, if the cough be caused by tickling in the throat. Likewise that a cough may bee stayed, some R^xoposactiues must be mixed with detergent medicines. R^x of the inyce of Li-

corice ʒi. ʒ. *Farina amili* ʒi ʒ. of Saffron, Myrrh ʒi ʒ. *Opū*
gr. iiii. of Storax, Calamint ana ʒiii, syr. of Violets, q.s. make
 Pills hereof; when the patient goeth to bed, giue the pati-
 ent ʒi. Orelse R *Diacodij* ʒi. But when the matter is ri-
 per, and thinner, a decoction of Figs, Rayfins, Licorice,
 Hyssop, Violets, seeds of Quinces, roots of wilde Mallows.
 Then R oyle of Violets, ʒi. ʒ. *Mucilaginum seminum Lini*,
Psyllij, ana ʒ ʒ. of Waxe q.s. an vngt for the brest,

*A method seruing for the knowledge of ASTHMA,
 or shortnesse of breathing.*

Asthma is a thicke or fast breathing without a feauer,
 such as is common vnto them that runne. There bee
 three kinds of shortnesse of breath, for when it doth trouble
 vs so mildly, that there is no noyse of panting, and is with-
 out a Feauer, it is called *Dispnea*, Purfinesse. But when the
 patient cannot breathe without a noyse and panting, it is cal-
 led *Asthma*. But if it so distresth the patient, that he cannot
 breathe vnlesse hee hold his necke straight vp, it is called
Orthopnea, or straightnesse of breathing. The patient is
 as it were choaked by this latter, if hee doe lye downe. For
 the passages of breath in the Lungs, the Windpipe, and all
 the inner parts become straighter, and narrower then when
 they sit vpright, because the whole brest sinks as it were to
 the backe-bone. These three kinds are all contained vnder
 a thicke and quicke breathing, which is caused by
 grosse and rough humors stult within the lappets of the
 lungs. We do not heere speake of that difficulty of brea-
 thing which is caused by weaknes of body, and strength,
 for though all the brests muscles do then moue, yet it is done
 very softly, for if the strength be deficient, the patient ney-
 ther breathes thicke, neither is there great widenes, and
 the breath doth rather goe and come thorow the nose.
 And this is a manifest signe whereby we may know that the
 strength

strength is decayed, when the gristles of the nose are shrunk by drawing breath. Neyther do we heere treat of that shortnesse of breathing which is caused by the great heate of heart and lungs, although the breath be necessarily hote, great, frequent, and swift. So in a plurisy, or squancy there is both thicke and quicke breathing, and all these kinds, as they do require a different manner of cure, so they cannot bee brought vnder *Asthma*, euen as that shortnes of breathing which is caused by the greatnes of the spleene, or by plenty of water containd in the belly, and the reason why by these shortnes of breath is caused, is this, because the midriffe is crusht.

The part affected.

The wind-pipes branches, scattered into the lungs substance are heere affected, for being made narrower by this disease, they are sooner offended by humours falling downe into them, by which meanes a greater straightnes is caused, whereby the quantity of aire which is drawne in, is not answerable to the widening greatnes, although the brest bee much widened; by this means they are forced to breathe thicke and quicke, because a small quantity of breath is drawne in againe: but the contrary happens, when as the wind-pipes, and branches belonging thereto are no way offended. This shortnes of breath which wee do heere treat of, is an accident which doth follow the offended action of a voluntary faculty, viz. breathing, which is weake, and depraued. This accident followes a disease incident to the passages of breathing, viz. straightnes and stopping of the passages thorow which aire is drawne.

Signes.

Great and thicke breathing without a Feauer, sometime with panting & a noyse, which doth happē vnto them rather lying then, sitting: the brest is heauy, they do feele a

straighnes and shrinkings. They cough often, but voyd nothing. This discale sometimes is growne so farre vpon the patient, that they are forced to breathe with their necke straight vpwards, that they may saue themselves from choaking. Palenes of face growes in time, and their shoulders ake. These accidents goe and come againe at certanie seasons.

The Causes.

The fume of quicke-siluer and the aire of mines from whence metals are digged, do cause this discale, for by these vapors, the lungs are too much dried; distempered diet, grossenes of body, whether it be procured by idlenes, or is naturall, causeth short windines. But for the most part it is caused by grosse and flymy phlegme, which doth sticke in the windpipes passages, or comes thither from some other place; at which time shortnes of breathing is caused, for the instruments of breathing, by reason of superfluities generated in them, haue the beginning, and cause of this discale in themselves; for these superfluities by heate are changed into phlegme, like vnto glasse or mortar. It is sometime caused by a raw bunch growing in the lungs, nere vnto the windpipe, or its branches; and these men, when they do exercise themselves in the time of their health, are short winded, and yet spet very little; this short-windines comes vpon them sodaynly, and without a kind of wheesing, or rattling. Sometimes it is caused by the brests narrownes, or Conformation and euill shaping.

Pregnosticks.

Asthma in old men is neuer cured, and hardly in young men. *Asthma* by a dislocation of the ioynts of the backe-bones, is neuer or hardly cured, vnlesse they be set in their place againe. This effect is oft sharpe, and by distances of time goes & comes againe, & by his most vehement firs doth sometime strangle the patient, which then especially doth happen, whenas some rheume doth fall from the head vpon the

the lungs being before straightned; but especially this happens, if the ayre be cold & moist, or if by many crudities, the matter be moistned, and spread abroad; for these concurring in an old *Asthma*, the fits are more dangerous; for hereby the stopping is doubled; but a cleare aire, sober life, rest of body cooles this disease. Hee that hath a straight brest, and little lungs, by nature is continually shortwinded. A swounding with softnes of pulse, vnequall, inordinate, and slow, is the worst. A kind of trembling breathing is dangerous, especially if the shoulders and shoulder-blades with the muscles betweene the ribs, by breathing out and receiuing breath in, be lifted vp, and fall downe againe; but especially if the strength doth begin to faile.

*A method serving for the cure of ASTHMA,
or short breathing.*

THe ayre must be hote and dry; his meate Hens, Pateridges, Chickens, birds of mountayns: hee must forbear eating of such meats as may breed grosse and slymy matter. Amongst Pot-herbs: Fennell, Thyme, Hyssop, Calamint may be allowed. His drinke must be small wine or honyed water, wherein Hyssop, or Hore-hound haue bene boyled; his exercise must be little, as walking a little before meate, the lower parts must be rubbed. Sleepe in the day-time must be auoyded, and in the night it must bee moderate. All perturbations of the mind must be auoyded.

Sirupe of Mayden-haire, Horehound, Licorice, Hyssop, of *Preparers*. the two Roots of Violets, Calamint, *Stachas*, *Melissatum*. *Oxymel simp. Compositum & squillit. Acetum squillit.* A decoction of the rootes of Elecampane, *Epithymum*, *Aristolochia*, rot. Barley, Linseed, Fennegreek, Quinces, Nettles, Fennel, Annise, Maiden-haire, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Scabious, Betony, Rayfins, Figs, Dates, Barley water with Sugar. The water of Hore-hound, Betony, Hyssop, Barley, Fennell, Violets. A decoction of *Guaiaecum* wood. Very hote things heere are not very good, because they doe consume that

that which is thinne, and leaue that behind which is grosse; and because the disease is long, and will scarce bee cured by medicines, therefore they must often be changed, for seeing there is no sence of accustomed things, at the last, nature will not care for the continuall vse of them. To these before mentioned syrupe of Poppy, Quinces, Bole Armony must be added, if we doe intend to stay the rhume.

Emplicers.

Agaricus trochiscatus, diatrachum cum rhabarb. Diaphanicon, Diacath. Electuarium Indurmanni. Hiera colocynth. Hiera simplex & composita, Pillula de hiera cum Agarico, Pillula mustichina, Aggregatina, Assaieret, Coccie, Alephagina, Aromatica, Agaricus, Cassia, Colocynthidis. Vomit also shall bee caused, for that is better then a clyster, because it abides neerer the lungs, and emptieth the stomacke of phlegme. If clysters be vsed, make them of the pectorall decoction of *Cassia, Hiera picra, Diaphaniconis.* A veine shall be opened if the body doe abound with blood. Or if the months, and Hemroides bee stayd, otherwise this labour shall be spared. In this disease pills are best, because they draw the offending matter from the remote parts: purging medicines in time of the fitt must not be vsed. For it is to be feared, that the matter being stirred vp too violently, should runne vnto the lungs; also when the fitte is past, purging medicines shall bee very seldome vsed, because the matter that stops the passages, is grosse and vicious. But the matter shall first bee made fit for expelling, before purging medicines be vsed.

Ancients.

Nasals shall be made of *Nigella Romana, Cubebs, Nutmegs,* the iuyce of *Maionam, Beete, Honyed water, Wine.* A Malticatory. The feete must bee washed in the decoction of the flowers of *Cammomile, Mellilor, Berony, Sage, Maionam,* leaues of *Bayes, of Rosemary.* Vesicatory medicines shall be applyed to the coronal leame, if the disease be increased by rhume. Frictions and Ligatures of the extreme parts must be vsed, especially if there be any danger of suffocation. When the disease doth begin to increase, the brest shall be

well rubd with a coorse cloth, that the passages of those parts might be opened, & the vertue of the medicines may be better receiued into the parts affected. Cupping glasses shall be layd to the shoulders, if there bee danger of suffocation without scarification, or when the patient doth breathe very short; also Cupping-glasses shalbe layd vnto the reines, vnto that place whereon some portion of the lungs doth rest: this must bee done in the morning very often.

Sirupe of Licorice, *de Iuinba*, Hyssop, Hore-bound. *Diabyssopus*, *Diapenidion*, *lochsanum*, of Cabages, of Pine, *Diaria*, *Diatragacanthum*, with the Oyle of Annise; conserue of Elecampane, the broth of an old cocke with the syr. of Mayden-haire. The lungs of a Fox dried, sirupe of Licorice. *Ericinus Sylvestris*. *Millepeda*, certaine creatures which lie vnder watery vessels. *Squilla*, Licorice, *Brassica*, *Allium*, Hyssop, Elecampany, *Aristolochia rot.* The Root of *serpentaria* layd in hote Embers, with the syr. of Licorice, loch of the lungs of a Fox, of Pine, Raisins, dry figs, Linseed, *Iuinba*, Scabious, Licorice. A decoction of figs, Hyssop, Fengreeke, Licorice, Raisins, Hony, Saffron. An oyntment for the brest of the Oyle of *Linus*, of sweet Almonds, Dill, Rew, flower-de-luce, Lillies, Cammomill, fresh Butter, Hensgrease, the mucilage of Fengreeke, *Althea*, with Saffron, and the Roots of flower-de-luce. The oyntment of *Agrippa*. A Cataplasme of Barley flower, figs, flower-de-luce, Hony and Raisins. The humours shall be emptied out of the passages and spongy matter of the lungs by these present remedies, rather then by purging & vomiting medicines, and we will the rather vse these, because the humors do abound in the body. Also with these we will endeavour to open the pores of the brest with gentle frictions, and then anoynt the brest with these oyntments, and afterwards vse Cataplasmes.

Triacle with old white wine, *Alex. Diareos simplex*, *Mi-Digesters*. *shridate*, *Dianuscum dulce & amarum*, *Plurisarcoticum*, loch

*Prouokerts
of spetile.*

ad *Asthma*, *Loche squilla*. a decoction of Wood *Guaiaenum*, *Melicratum*; powder of Beauer stone. A suffumigation with Brimstone, Frankincense, Masticke, Iuniper, Turpentine an oyntment of the oyle of Rew, Flower-de-luce, Dill, roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, seeds of *Linus*, Hens grease.

A more particular method serving for the cure of short windynesse.

A Clyster.

Rx of the roots of *Aristolochia rot.* Flower-de-luce, ana \bar{z} β , of Centory the lesse, Hyssop, Calamint, ana M i. of white and light Agaricke, \bar{z} v. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed, adde to the straining, *Sp. hierac. diascolocynth.* \bar{z} i. β , *Dianth. rhab.* \bar{z} v. oyle of Lillies, Cammomile, Rew ana \bar{z} i. of Salt, \bar{z} i.

A Iulep.

Rx of Licorice, Horehound, ana \bar{z} β , of Hyssop, \bar{z} i. β , *Oxymellis squillit.* \bar{z} i. of the water of Horehound, Hyssop, Colts-foot, Scabious, ana \bar{z} iiii. Giue of this \bar{z} iiii. in the morning, after which hee must take one morsell of *Diantheos simp.*

A Sirupe.

Rx of the roots of Elecampane, Flower-de-luce, ana \bar{z} ii. of Hyssop, Colts-foot, ana M ii. β , of scraped Licorice, \bar{z} i. β , seeds of Annise, \bar{z} i. of Rayfins the stones being taken out \bar{z} iiii. of the seeds of Fengreeke \bar{z} i. flowers of Violets, Thyme, ana M i. of Figs, \bar{z} vi. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed; adde hereto a little Honey, whereof a sirupe must be made, and hee must take halfe a spoonefull hereof in his mouth.

Rx *Oxymellis squillit.* \bar{z} i. drinke this with the former decoction.

A Potion.

Rx Elecampane, Colts-foot, Hyssop, Mayden-haire, Horehound, ana M i. of scraped Licorice, \bar{z} i. seeds of Annise, \bar{z} β , Let the patient take in the morning, \bar{z} iiii. of this decoction, if

if the disease will give any ease or respite to the patient, with $\mathfrak{z}i, \beta$, of the former sirupe, afterwards when the former decoction is boyled, *sena Alex.* $\mathfrak{z}i$. of white and light Agaricke. $\mathfrak{z}iii$. seeds of *Carthamus*, $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, must be added, whereof a purging potion shall bee made, which may serue for two or three times.

Rx of Agaricke made into a trochiske, *Hiera diacolo-Pills.* *cynth.* ana $\mathfrak{z}i, \beta$, *Pillularum Elephanginarum*, $\mathfrak{z}i$, *Oxymellis squillitici* q. s. make hereof pills no 8. and they must be giuen after the first sleepe.

Rx *Pillul. cochiarum*, $\mathfrak{z}ii$. *Pillul. de Agarico*, $\mathfrak{z}ii$. *Rha-Pills.* *barb.* $\mathfrak{z}\beta$.

Rx *Diapheniconis*, *Cassia*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, Agaricke made in a tro. Bolus. chiske, $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, of the finest Sugar q. s.

Rx of the roots of Radish, $\mathfrak{z}ii$. of Betony, $\mathfrak{z}i$, *Seminis A Vomit. nasturtij*, *Atriplicis*, ana $\mathfrak{z}ii$. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed, vnto $\mathfrak{z}v$. of this straying, adde *Oxymellis squillitici* $\mathfrak{z}i, \beta$, *Succicepa domestica* $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. Giue this after dinner, and the patient must walke after it: also a vomit may be made with the decoction of a Radish root and white Hellebore.

Rx Conserue of Violet, roots of Elecampane, ana $\mathfrak{z}vi$. conserue of Rosemary flowers, $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *Sp. Diaireos Salomonis*, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ana $\mathfrak{z}ii, \beta$, syr. of Violets, Maydenhaire, ana q. s. A Lohoch.

Rx sirupe of Hyssop, of Horehound, ana $\mathfrak{z}i$. *loboch* *o scylla*, of a Woolfes lungs, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, the roots of Elecampane, $\mathfrak{z}ii$. iuyce of Licorice, Sugar-candy, ana $\mathfrak{z}i, \beta$. A Lohoch.

Rx sir. of Hyssop, of Horehound, Violets, ana $\mathfrak{z}i$. *Oxymel.* *simp.* $\mathfrak{z}i, \beta$. take one spoonefull hereof with a draught of Barley water. A draught.

Rx sirupe of Licorice, $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *Oxymellis simp.* $\mathfrak{z}i, \beta$, *Lo-*
Bb 2 -boch

hock of the lungs of a Foixe, 3 vi. of Gumme Ammoniacke
3 β.

A mixture. R^x of the roots of Elecampane preserved, Dragant,
ana 3 β, *Loboch* of the Lungs of a Foixe, *Lehoc sani*, ana
3 v. roots of flower-de-luce, 3 ii. sir. of Hyfop q. s. mixe
these, and the patient must take hereof very often.

*An Electu-
ary.* R^x of the roots of Elecampane, *Gentiana*, Lungs of a Fox
ana 3 li. *Diaireos* 3 iii. *Mellis squillitici*, q. s. giue 3 i. hereof
vnto the patient in the decoction of Scabious, Hyfop, Maye-
dens-hayre.

A Powder. R^x of Licorice scraped, 3 ii. β, of Hyfop, 3 i. of Saffron, 3 i.
the roots of Colts-foote, 3 i. β, of Mace, 3 ii. season the
meate with this powder,

*An Electu-
ary.* R^x *Loboch* of the lungs of a Fox, 3 i. *aurea Alex.* of the
best Michridate, ana 3 i. *Squilla asse*, 3 i. conserve of the
roots of Elecampane, 3 β, giue twice in a weeke 3 ii. hereof
in white Wine.

Another. R^x preserved roots of Elecampane, 3 ii. preserved roots
of Flower-de-luce, 3 i. Licorice, 3 i. β, iuyce of Hyfop, 3 i.
of Pepper, seeds of Nettles, 3 iii. of Raysins, the stones
being taken out, of bitter Almonds, ana 3 β, sirupe of Hy-
fop q. s.

Pills. R^x of Bay berries, 3 vi. roots of Dragant, 3 i. Bole
Armony, 3 li. iuyce of Licorice, 3 i β, sirupe of Hyfop, q. s.
Let the patient take 3 or 4 of these when hee goes to
bed.

*A Suffumi-
gation.* R^x of Frankincense, Masticke, ana 3 li. β, of Brimstone,
3 ii. β, of Iuniper, 3 ii. of Storax, 3 i. of Turpentine q. s. when
there is any occasion for the vse of this, cast a piece of this
lumpe vpon liue coales, and the smoake must bee conueyed
vnto the mouth by a pipe, also a cap must be smoaked here-
with, and put vpon the patients head; this doth dry the su-
perfluous humidity.

*An Oynt-
ment.* R^x the oyle of Cammomile, ana 3 i β, of Dill, 3 vi. of
sweet

sweet Almonds, ʒ iii. *Sp. Diapers*, ʒ β, roots of Elecampane, and Dragant, ana ʒ i. of Wax and Vineger a little.

Rx of oyle white Lillies, sweet Almonds, *Lini*, ana ʒ β, oyle of Bayes, Cammomile, ana ʒ iii. of fresh Butter, Hen and Ducks greace, ana ʒ iii. iuyce of Hylop, Elecampane, ana ʒ ii. roots of Dragant, ʒ β, of Saffron ʒ β, of Wax q.s. *An Oynment.*

Rx of the roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, ana ʒ β, *Farina bordeace*, *Oleace*, seeds of Linus, ana ʒ i. of *A Cata.* Figs, ʒ ii. of Rosin, Turpentine, ana ʒ i. β, *Mellis despu-plasme.* mati, q.s.

An Appendix, serving for the cure of ASTHMA,

or short windynesse.

First the belly must be purged by a conuenient clyster, the vse of these is approued to be good for this disease. And then if the disease will permit, the humors that offend and presse too much vpon the lungs, shalbe made obedient vnto nature. Then we must turne aside the humours that are running vnto the brest, with Errhines, Sneezing medicines, Apophlegmatismes, Copping-glasses, one shall bee placed vpon the backe neere vnto the heart, if the matter bee windy. Also the matter shall bee brought backe with Frictions, warme Baths, wherein the thighs shall bee bathed. At the length we will administer such things as will bring out the corrupt matter lurking in the lungs. Therefore such as doe procure spettle, amongst which, such may be added that will dissipate the reliques, and strengthen the lungs. But a care ought to bee had that such medicines bee not giuen that heat and dry too much. For else the humors would with more difficulty remayne. For seeing the humors are grosse and viscou, and remaine longer in the

Bb 3

lungs,

lungs, if then the humour bee exposed to heat, it would be as it were baked, and so waxe hard; therefore they that heat and moisten moderately, shall bee mixed with cutting medicines, abstergings, and allayers of paine. Againe medicines too cold must be auoyded as well as too hote, vnlesse that there be danger of suffocation, and exulceration by rhowme. And heere, as in other dayly diseases, the medicines shall be changed, because too much vñe of one sort of medicines doth but dull the patient.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
PLEURISY.

A Pleurisy is an inflammation of the thinne & small skinne which clotheeth the ribs on the inner side, called in Latine *Pleura*, from whence the disease doth take its name: whereby it appeares that euery paine of the side is not the Pleurisy, for there bee many pains of the side; yet in this place we treat of that paine that doth follow a sharpe disease by the inflammation of that thinne skin: for if the inflammation bee in the outward Muscles, or if the paine bee great, because of windines, this is a bastard Pleurisy, then are they without a Frauer, yet feele a paine in the brest, which onely by touching is very much exasperated; neuertheles this is not so constant as the other, but will bee mitigated if such things bee applied as will disperse windines.

The part affected.

The part affected, as was declared, is a thinne small skinne, and the signes hereof besides difficulty of breathing, and a vehement cough, there is likewise a kind of pricking paine, which plainly doth demonstrate, that the membranes, and some other tender parts are affected.

Signes

Signes.

There is a pricking paine very troublesome which doth spread it selfe ouer the sides and brest, for this dilatation by crushing, stretching, and violently mouing the brest, doth augment the paine. Sometime the paine spreads it selfe euē vnto the short ribs, sometimes to the channell bone of the throte, necessity doth compell him to breathe short and thicke, yet it is small in regard of that paine which doth hinder the instruments of breathing to bee lift vp, and yet this is necessary by reason of great inflammation, whereby he is forced to double his breath, that by this meanes that heate might be refreshed, which before was overheated. Also there is a continual Feauer, because the inflammation doth border vpon the heart. The pulse is thick, not too great, hard and vnequall, and by that meanes rough and like vnto a saw. A cough also cometh withall, at the first day, and then nothing is voyded at the length spittle comes vp coloured according to the nature of the excrements, and it is also moister. Then he begins to voyd greater store, and sometimes it is red, and bloody, sometime yellow, at the length when the impostume is ripe, the spittle is mattery: the patient finds greater ease when he lies on the sicke side, then on the other. But the patient must rather lye on his backe, then on that side, for if he lye on that side, the paine is increased; because the matter is more spread abroad by reason of their crushing: but if he turne himselfe vpon his sound side, the filme affected is more stretched, and the humours bend towards the sound part. This paine for the most part is most irksome toward night. Sometime this disease is at an end, if the matter by sweating fall vpon the lungs, for then it will bee driven out with a cough, which is most to be desired. Sometimes it gets thorow the pores, but this is but seldome. Sometimes the matter is ripened and turned into corrupt blood, & when the impostume

is

is opened, vnlesse it bee auoyded by cough, the patient within 40. dayes doth spet corrupt blood: but when the matter doth begin to bee corrupted, paine and feauers are increased, he breathes more hardly, he auoyds little or nothing by cough, a great rednes breaks out in his cheeke, watchfulnes and thirst do much oppresse him; when the matter is ripe, paine and feauers are slackned, he coughs more, and doth cast vp little. But when the impostume is ready to breake, paine and feauer againe increase, he breathes with more difficulty, his strength fayles, and he quakes and trembles with cold: but if at that time the patient is not weake, and his spetle is good, the best is to be hoped, and the greater that the feauer paine and hardnes of breathing is, then the impostume will sooner breake, if these symptoms be milder, the longer it will be before it doth breake. We say that it is but the beginning of the disease, when he spets little, and that is vndigested: but if it doth appeare reddish, then is the disease past the beginning: when it is changed from rednes to white or leaden colour, and is voyded in great store, and the symptoms increase, the mischief doth then increase, but spetle equally white, and the symptoms slackned, signifie that the state is come. When spetle with other symptoms are abated, then the declination of the disease is expected. And sometime after the matter is digested, it is conueyed by veines to *Cholis* and the guts, and so is voyded by a stoole, or else it is conueyed from thence to the vrine pipes, and so it goes away with the vrine. Sometime it is conueyed to the throate, braines, eares, and sinews, from whence impostumes of the throate and eares, phrensy and palsey are generated. Sometimes it falls downe into the ioynts and flanks; when the paine rather tends to the outward parts, the paine is duller, not pricking, and it is a bastard plurisy, and all the symptoms are milder. Also the paine doth grow greater by crushing; lying on the sound side is lesse troublesome; his pulse is neither stretched nor hard, vnequall or thicke,

thicke, he is free from a Feauer. Yet sometime outrageous pains are stirred vp by windines, and bring a true plurisy, also there is paine in the side when the liuer is inflamed, but it is not pricking; and the cough caused by the inflammation of the liuer, is euer dry and little.

The Causes.

The cause for the most part is blood, running from the hollow veyns into the ribs thin veines; and sometimes it is simply good, which is signified by red spettle, the season of the yeere, youth, diet, beeding much blood, hote and moist temperament, and temperate region. Sometime it is caused by phlegmy blood, and then the disease is of longer continuance, and the spettle is frothy, and white. The season of the yeere which is Autumne, the cold constitution, and region of the aire, do signifie this, as also diet generating phlegmy blood; sometimes cold doth draw the blood out of the veines, or too much heate will do as much, too much drinking of cold water, a fall, the ouer-loading with a burden, sodaine cold after a sweat; sometime the blood is cholericke, and then a sharper disease is caused. Also suppression of the Hemroids or monethly tearmes will cause a plurisy.

Prognostiques.

The Plurisy is dangerous vnto old men, women with child, and such as haue beene sick twice or thrice of it. It doth vex the patient more in the night then day. Who soeuer is sicke of a plurisy, and are not clenfed in xiiij dayes, they turne to suppuration. In that plurisy wherein somewhat is auoyded by spettle, and it doth then cease, the brest being pained, and heauy: in these there is great danger; for this is a crude disease, and doth either kill the patient presently, or else it will sticke by their sides a long time. Spettle bloody and yellow is bad; but much bloody at the first is not dangerous; for all spettle, the more humours are mixed with it, the greater the danger is. In a plurisy, if the pulse be little, very swift and hard, doth presage death; and

seeing that the disease is knowne by its proper symptoms, and the greatnes of the disease is weighed by the greatnes of the symptoms, therefore we say, a plury wilbe mild enough, if paine, difficulty of breathing, & the Feauer do not much molest them, as also if any colored spittle be voyded by cough, and if lying on both sides be suffered with ease; in like manner the contrary will proue dangerous, It doth kill by choaking, or too much paine, or by some other great symptoms, or by the translation of the matter into the lungs, whereby the consumption of them is caused, and also vlcers.

A method serving for the cure of the
PLURISY.

THe aire must be temperate, and somewhat inclining to heate. His meate of easy digestion, viz. Hens broth, Ptisan, Almond milke. In the beginning of the disease, a little nourishment is sufficient, afterward greater plenty may be permitted. Rayfins, Almonds, sweet apples are good; amongst Pot-herbs Endiue is good. His drinke must be Ptisan, the decoction of Cinamon, Licorice, flowers of Violets, he may not drinke wine vntill the disease be flaked, rest of body, and longer sleepe then vsuall, may be permitted, & the belly must be kept loose.

Clysters.

A veine must bee opened, and if necessity require, at midnight. For a sharpe Feauer, difficulty of breathing, and extremity of paine do threaten death. When the patient is somewhat amended, the *Basilica* veine shalbe opened; and if that do not appeare, the median opposite to that side that is affected: for this drawes backe, euacuates, and diuerts the matter another way: if strength do faile, & the body be not full of blood, the blood shalbe taken away at sundry times. gentle Clysters shalbe giuen, if the belly be bound, or in stead of them a suppositor. Ligatures, frictions, and hro-
fomen-

fomentation of the limbs. Cupping-glasses shalbe fastned to the ribs, and flanks, then vnto the shoulders, for old men & children this is better then opening of a veine, vnlesse the patient, be strong. If a veine do not appeare, blood-suckers shalbe layd vnto the patient, and their tailes shalbe cut off, that they may draw the more blood.

Sirupe of Violets, *Linibes*, Mayden-haire, wherunto some *Preparers*. *Saccharum violaceum* must be added, for this is good to cause spetting. Sir. of Licorice with barley-water, water with Sugar, whereto a little Cinamon may be added. Water of Endiue, and sodde Barley. A decoction of Barley, Violets, Licorice, *Linibes* *Sebesten*, *Cardus benedictus*; and if it shalbe vsed for the slaking of thirst, the former sirupes shall bee mixed: it is also good to cleanse the body, and dissolve corrupted matter.

Diaprunum, *lenitium*, *Diacatholicum*, *Diaphanicum*, *Emptiers*. *Syr. Rosarum laxatiuus*, agaricke with a pectorall decoction; Rhubarbe with Manna. and syr. of Licorice, new *Cassia*. A Clysters is better then a purge: the Clyster, must be made of the common decoction, Oyle of Violets, Cammomill, *Cassia*. If any other matter beside blood do offend, it must be cast out by a conuenient medicine. Yet heere care ought to be had, that the purging medicines (if any be administred) bee not too strong; especially if wee can guesse by any signes, that the matter runs. Also such medicines as are mixed with hellebore and scammony, must be forbidden for too many by these and such other strong medicines, haue beene depriued of life, the strength being by them weakned, for by these purging medicine the blood is more stirred vp. If the disease bee caused by rheume, or if the pain tends vnto the short ribs, or lies in the bowels and stomacke, and other neere adioyning parts, we may easily perceiue that the humours bee at a stand, which cause this disease, and then these parts must bee emptied by a Clyster, or some other conuenient medicine; neuertheless a medicine that turnes away the humours, shall

not be vsed vntill 7. dayes be expired; for hereby we may hinder spetting, which by all meanes must be prouoked. Neither at the end of 7. dayes we will admit of that medicine if the body be much abated, and the Feauer vehement; for it will more consume the body, then it can any other way do good.

*Prouokers
of spettle.*

Syr. of *Iuinbes*, Licorice, Violets, with twice as much Barley-water, shall be giuen vntill the fourth day, then the quantity of the syr. of Violets shall be lessened, and the syr. of Licorice increased. Sir. of *Iuinba*, *Saccharum*, *Ziolarum*, *Candum*. White Pills, *Diapenidium*, *Diarragocanthum frigidum*, with Iube of Violets, whereto a little *Diareos Salomonis* shall be added. *Loboch de Pino*, *Loboch sanum*. A decoction of Figs, Barley, Violets, *Iuinba*, Licorice, & after the third day some stupe of Licorice shall be added. *Diabuglossatum* shall be mixed with the former, because it doth comfort the heart. An oyntment of the Oyle of Violets shall be prescribed against the fourth day, wherewith the brest shall bee anoynted, then the Oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Camomill, shall be added; or else only the Oyle of sweet Almonds may be vsed. At the length, vnto the former the powder of flower-de-luce, or Hyssop shall be added. From such medicines as bind too much, we must abstaine, and in stead of them, we may vse such as do digest and loosen the hard parts. The best for this purpose is the Oyle of Violets; and besides, this qualifies the sharpnes of the heate, but we will vary these medicines, according vnto the variety of time.

Digesters.

Diabyssopus, the former prouokers of spettle. A fomentation of white wine, wherein are boyled the flowers of Camomill, Mellilote; the roots of wild Mallows, Linseed, Fengreeke, Bran, Dill, Hyssop, leaues of Violets, garden Mallows. Fil a bladder halfe full of this decoction: being rightly applied, it is good against windines. If this disease were caused by blood, it will rather increase the disease then diminish it. Wherefore in the beginning it must be
vsed

Used with caution, afterwards more freely. The ointment of *Dialthea*, whereunto the powder of Flower-de-luce must bee added. An ointment of the oyle of Camomile, Hens fat, oyle of sweet Almonds, Violets, the roote of Flower-de-luce. The leanes of Cabage dried against the fire, and layd vpon the side, but first butter must bee layd vpon the place. Make a Cataplasme or Emplayster of oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Linfeede, and Camomile, the mucilage of Linfeed, Fengreeke, wild and garden Mallows, amongst which the powder of Mustard-seed may bee added, as also of Cresses, make this soft, and apply it hot vnto the side, and when it is cold, it must be removed.

*A more particular method seruing for the cure
of the PLVRISY.*

Rx of clenfed Barley, M i. leaues of Mallows, Mercury, Violets, ana M i. β of Damaske Pruines, π^o xii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde vnto the straying of new Cassia, of course Sugar, ana ζ i. oyle of Violets, *Lin*, ana ζ i. β , the yolke of an Egge: administer this euery other day. *A Clyster.*

Rx syr. de *Iuinbis*, Licorice, ana ζ i. β , syr. of Violets, ζ l. water of Colts-foote, ζ v. of the decoction of Barley, Figs, Maydenhaire ζ vi. *A Iulep.*

Rx fir. of Violets, Licorice, *Acetosicompofiti*, ana ζ i. water of Scabious, Coltsfoote, a decoction of clenfed Barley, ana ζ iiii. *Another.*

Rx of clenfed Barley, M iiii. of Rayfins, ζ ii. of scraped Licorice, ζ i. of Hyssop, Colts-foote, ana M i. seeds of Annise, *Linus*, Melons, ana ζ i. flowers of Woodrowell, p i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb ii. adde to the straying syr. *viola*, ζ iiii. *A Ptiisan.*

- A Lohoch.* R^x sir^r of Violets, Licorice, *Oxymellis simp.* ana $\zeta\beta$, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, Sugar-candy, ana ζiii .
- A draught.* R^x of *Cassia*, *Diacath.* ana $\zeta\beta$. of the common decoction q.s. Glue this in the morning.
- Another.* R^x of *Cassia*, ζvi . *Diapruni solutini*, ζii . *Rhabarb. electi* $\zeta\beta$, sir. of Violets, ζi . of the decoction of Barley, ζiii .
- Another.* R^x of white and light Agaricke, ζii . *Rhabarb. electi*, ζii . β , of Spike.gr. xii. intuse these in ζv . of flesh broth, adde vnto the straying *Diacath.* ζiii . sirupe of Violets ζi .
- A Loch.* R^x *Sacchari violati*, ζi . *manus Christi*, ζvi . Sugarcandy, $\zeta\beta$ *Sp. Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ζii . β , sirupe of Violets q.s. lickethis vp. with the tongue, or else the patient may hold Sugareandy, and *Saccharum violaceum* in his mouth, or else *Diapenidian*.
- A Lohoch.* R^x sir. *de Iuinibis*, Violets, Licorice, ana ζi . of Maydenhayre, $\zeta\beta$, Sugarcandy, ζvi .
- Another.* R^x sir. of Licorice, Hyssop, *Acetos simp.* ana ζi . *Oxymellis squillit.* ζvi . this may be vsed, if the spettle be so thicke that it cannot bee voyded. Also giue flesh broth wherein a little Sugar must be put: for this is good likewise for the same purpose.
- Another.* R^x *Diatreos simp.* *Pillularum bechicarum*, ana $\zeta\beta$, *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, ζiii . Sugar-candy, iuyce of Licorice, ana ζii . β , sirupe of Violets, q.s. dip a Licorice sticke herein, and licke vp the mixture from the sticke.
- An Oyntment.* R^x oyle of Violets, sweet Almonds, ana ζi . a little Waxe, and Saffron when it is fit time to resolue the matter, the roots of white Lillies, Hyssop, and oyle of Cammomile may be added.
- A Lini-ment.* R^x *Unguenti pectoralis*, oyle of *Linus*, sweet Almonds, and Capons grease, ana ζii . oyle of Cammomile, ζiii . of Saffron gr. ii. of Waxe q.s.
- An Oyntment.* R^x oyle of Violets, ζi . of sweet Almonds, $\zeta\beta$, dip a linnen cloth in these, and anoynt the affected part herewith, then

then binde the cloth vpon the place.

Rx of oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, *Keirini, vnguenti A Lini-*
dialthae, ana $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$, of Capons greace, fresh Butter, ana $\text{ʒ} \text{ii}$, of *ment.*
 Vineger, and Waxe, a little quantity.

Rx of the roots of Lillies, flowers of Cammomile, *A Fomen-*
 Mellilot, red Roses, leaues of Mallows, Scabious, ana *tation.*
 M. i. of Branne, Linseed, Fengreeke, ana M. i. β , boyle
 these in water q. s. dippe a sponge in it and wash the
 affected side herewith, but first a linnen cloth must bee
 put vpon the place, that it bee not too much moist-
 ned.

Rx of the oyle of Violets, sweete Almonds, ana $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$, of *An Oyn-*
 Cammomile, May butter, *Vnguenti dialthae*, ana $\text{ʒ} \text{i}$, oyle of *ment.*
 Dill, Lillies, ana $\text{ʒ} \text{iii}$, roots of Flower-de-luce, $\text{ʒ} \text{i}$, of Waxe, a
 little quantity.

Rx of the roots of Flower-de-luce, Elecampane, ana $\text{ʒ} \text{i}$, *A Iulep.*
 roots of *Althae* $\text{ʒ} \text{vi}$, of Thyme, Colts-foote, Sage, Berony,
 Hyssop, ana M. β , boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third
 part bee consumed, adde to the straying, *Mellis despu-*
mati q. s.

Rx of the seeds of Cummin, $\text{ʒ} \text{i}$, Rosemary, Hyssop, Ori- *A Bag.*
 gan, ana M. i. of fryed Salt, M. i. β , of fryed Branne, M. ii, sprin-
 kle white Wine vpon these in the frying. Put these in a
 bag and lay them vnto the affected side, and when it doth
 beginne to waxe cold, wette it agayne in hot Wine, and so
 apply it againe. After this keepe it warme by applying
 hot cloaths thereto, for it must neyther bee layd cold vnto
 the side, neyther should it remaine long cold when it is vpon
 the side,

Rx of Mallowes, water-Mallowes, ana M. i. flowers of *A Cata-*
 Cammomile, Mellilot, Mugwort, ana M. β , of Hyssop, p. ii. *plasma.*
 of Wormewood, p. i. roots of *Althae*, $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$. Boyle these
 in water q. s. vnto a thicknesse, beate it in a mortar and
 adde of Barley flower, $\text{ʒ} \text{i}$, β , of the flower of Linseed,
 $\text{ʒ} \text{i}$, of Capons greace, fresh Butter, $\text{ʒ} \text{ʒ}$, oyle of Cammo-
 mile q. s.

Rx of

Another.

R^x the roots of *Albas*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. flowers of Cammomile, Dill, ana Mi. of Barley flower, Linseed, Fennegreke, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. seeds of Annise $\frac{3}{4}$ β , boyle these in water q. s. vnto a softnes, bruisse them well in a mortar together, and adde of the oyle of Cammomile q. s.

A Sirupe

R^x sirupe of Violets, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. of Poppy, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , of the decoction of Barley $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. Giue this in the night time, if the patient cannot sleepe well: make also an oymment for the brow and temples, with the oyle of Violets and Poplar.

An Appendix seruing for the cure of the
PLVRISY.

First the belly must bee euacuated by a clyster, after this a veine shall be opened, for this doth hinder the diseases perfection. Then againe gentler Clysters, Cupping-glasses, Frictions, Ligatures, Suppositers, shall bee vied for the turning away the matter from the affected part, and the diseases perfection bee hindred. And if plenty of matter doe surcharge the body, or if it rage much, or if it bee not as yet come to the part affected, neuerthelesse doth rage, and the paine inclines vnto the lower parts of the brest; some gentle purge shall be giuen euen before digestion, that the diseases increas may bee stopped, and also its perfection which by all meanes must be sought; then the matter of the Plurisie that sweats into the lungs, shall bee made obedient vnto nature, by such medicines as prouoke spetting. If by those meanes formerly recited, corruption of the matter cannot bee hindred, such medicines must bee prescribed as may bring downesnor, viz. The decoction of Figs, Dates, Barley, Lilly roots, Mallows, seeds of Cresses, Linseed, Fennegreke, Mustardseed, Licorice, Rayfins. Also a Fomentation may bee made of the decoction of Mallows, *Albas*, seeds

seeds of Fengreeke, *Linus*, Quinces, Figs, A cataplasme with Mallosw, *Althea*, Linseed, Fengreeke, Quinces, Dates, Figs, Butter, Hony, Hens, Duckes, and Swines grease. After wee haue perceiued by the agues paines asswaging, and by increase of heauines about the place affected, that the matter is ripe, then he shalendeauour to cough much, and shall lye on his sicke side rather then on his sound, and then the lower part of his throate shalbe tickled with a feather, to provoke vomiting, and yet he must not vomit. When the impostume is broken, the patient may drinke honyed or sugard water, Barley water with sirupe of Hyssop. To cleanse the body, the part affected shalbe washed with the decoction of Hyssop, or Calamint. The brest shalbe anoynted with the Oyle of Cammomill, Lillies, and powder of flower-de-luce, the broth of an old Capon, wherein Hyssop, and Mayden-haire are boyled, shalbe giuen. Then the patient may drinke goates milke, and such things as shalbe spoken of in the next chapter. If it bee a bastard plury, then shal they bee prescribed that do mildly resolue, for which purpose receiue of the flowers of Cammomill, Mi β . Leaues of rew, Dill, Violets, Mallows, ana Mi i. Let them boyle in water, vntil the third part be consumed: dip a sponge in the hote liquor, and lay it to the pained side with a hote cloth betweene, that heat may the longer be kept; this shal often bee renewed, continuing the first course stil. If there be no fulnes of body, and if the matter causing paine be windy, and doth consist of small quantity of humours, and thinne, a bag shalbe layed to the side, wherein salt, *Milium*, and branne shalbe put; Or else a cataplasme of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilore, ana Mi. of the leaues of rew, Maioram, wild Pennyroyall, ana pi, seeds of annise \mathfrak{z} ii, Bay-berries \mathfrak{z} iij, Boyle these moderately, beate the all together in a mortar, and adde as much Hony, as is sufficient. Make also an emplaster of the Oyle of Cammomill, of Pitch; also Cupping-glasses are good to fetch out the matter of the disease.

*A method serving for the knowledge of the disease,
which is commonly called, Spetting
of blood.*

Spetting of blood is any voyding of the blood at the mouth. This affect is oftentimes the cause of most euill and long diseases. Blood is voyded from many places of the body, as shall appeare by that which follows; and here care ought to bee had in obseruing whether the patient was wont to bleed at the nose or no, for from thence it doth fall into the stomake and throate, and sometime into the lungs, but for the most part it doth turne and harden into a clod: if then one spet blood, and yet did not bleed at the nose formerly, thē it doth come from some inferiour part, which shall bee knowne by peculiar figures.

The part affected.

Blood is oft voyded from the gummes, and mouth is selfe, and then the spittle is of a bloody colour, and very little is voyded out, and that without cough; if it doe come from the throate, or weazell-pipe, then it is voyded by hemming, not by cough, and the continued parts of those places doe appeare loosened if the tongue be thrust downe. But if it did come from the head, a paine of the head with heauinesse went before, and a noyse in the eares, the forehead veines rise, they haue a kinde of sence of heat and blood in the mouth, and a tickling is felt in the pallate: if it doth runne into the throate from whence by often hemming it is cast out, oftentimes, the patient hath a desire to cough and cannot. But if the blood doth come from the lungs, then is the blood foamy, and then it is voyded by frequent coughing, and without paine, and at sundry times. And as oft as blood is voyded, because some great veine is burst, then plenty of blood is cast vp, no cause except that knowne, it is as it were cast vp by vomit, and

and whole basons full are voyded; but if the blood bee cast vp, because some veine in the lungs is gnawne, which is caused by a sharpe humour falling downe, then is it shed by degrees a little now and then, vnlesse some great veine be eate asunder: for then it runnes out in great abundance, and this is most dangerous: For then comes a dry cough, the spittle is mattery or bloodish, of an ill colour and sent: which is neuer without a feauer, sometimes some part of the lungs being rotted is voyded vp by cough, and this is the surest signe of the lungs exulceration. Sometime blood is spit out onely by opening a veine, as may happen, if the diet bee too hot and moyst, and henat the first it is voyded vp in a small quantity, and is both thine and red; but if it be voyded from the brest, then it is not foamy blood, but blacke and thicke: sometimes it is mixed with matter, and comes vp with a stronger and frequent cough, because it must needes be drawne vp to the lungs before it can bee driven out at the windepipes, and it is voyded in small quantity, and not without paine of the brest. If it comes from the wind-pipe principally, it is voyded with some paine, and little blood, and this is red and hot with a little cough. If it come from the stomacke, it will be voyded without coughing, or vomiting, neyther will there be any great quantity hereof, because the veines in the stomacke are but small. But if it be brought from the liuer, spleene, or belly, a loading paine doth disturb the parts, and the blood is auoyded by vomit, and the other parts doe bestow a greater quantity vpon the stomacke, it will bee of a darkish colour inclining vnto blacknesse, it will also be clotted, if it be voyded from the spleene, therefore before any peculiar remedy is set downe, every one of these peculiar manners of auoyding blood must bee marked. Spitting of blood is an accident appertaining to any thing issuing out, which is changed in kinde besides nature.

The Signes.

The signes of this affect and of the part affected appeare by that which was sayd before.

The Cause.

It is often caused by fulnes, and by a great quantity of blood which doth offend the body, and some peculiar parts of the body more particular; for heereby the vessels mounthes are opened; the signes of this is a good habit of body, immoderate use of hore nutriments, and wine, suppression of tearmes, and then there is no paine, but rather a lightsomnes of the body, which before was dull; and then also there is but a small quantity hereof, and it is not very foamy or red. Women without any danger of consumption have beene eased by this shedding of blood in the suppression of their tearmes. Oftentimes a veine in the lungs is burst by a fall, or labour, or some lowd outcries, from hence blood issueth out: sometimes it doth happen by corrosion of the vessels, and the blood is then voyded by little quantities, & at sundry times; a sharpe rheumatic went before this. If the blood be mattery, it is a sure signe that somewhat is putrified in the lungs, as if some part of the veine or arteries in the lungs bee voyded. But it is certaine that some part of the lungs are eaten away.

Prognostiques.

If the lungs be vicerated, there is danger, for then there is danger of suppuration, and of a consumption; for by the reason of continuall motion, the lungs cannot bee hardened: also in spongy substances blood will sooner sticke, and will with great difficulty bee cast out, whereby a greater sharpnes is caused, which doth exulcerate the lungs, also hereby the breathing is hindred, the heate in the body is increased, and the body consumed. When a veine in the lungs is opened or burst, yet there is some hope, if the substance of the lungs be sound: yet a consumption signifies danger, if the blood which

which comes out of the rupture of a veine falling vpon the lungs, be there detained, by which meanes the lungs are inflamed and putrified; for at the length the substance of the lungs will bee corrupted, and exulcerated. Also there is danger when either a great veine be opened or broke; for then the heart may bee suffocated; for sometime such plenty of blood hath bene voyded from thence, that hath filled whole basons. Spetting of blood if it bee caused by a corrosion of the lungs, is incurable. If it come from the breast, there is lesse danger. And when spetting of blood doth succeed spetting of matter, this is a signe that the lungs are exulcerated. Spetting of blood, if it doth continue long, will at the length be turned into a consumption. They which spett blood whilst they lie on their sicke side, do it more pleasantly. Yet spetting of blood is not always dangerous, for by this meanes an impostume of either liuer or spleene, is cured.

*A method serving for the cure of
spetting blood.*

THe aire ought to bee somewhat inclining vnto cold and dry, and the patient must auoyd the sunshine and a bright fire; his meate must be such as doth coole, dry, and bind, and they ought to bee of a stymy substance if it bee caused a burst of any of the veines of the lungs, viz. Milke, Feet of Calues, Hogs, or Kids, the gelly of fishes. Also the flesh of Hens, Pigeons, Cunnies, Fawnes, Partridges, Pheasants, Larkes, fishes that lye in stony places, and fresh water Crabs. Also the patient must eate sparingly. Hee may drinke wine and water mixed together. Sometimes hee may bee permitted to drinke red wine, if that strength should be- ginne to faile; and also goats milke is good for the patient. He must shunne all exercise, and giue himselfe wholly vnto rest. Hee must breathe very gently: For violent breaching is offensive. He must not sleepe in the day time, and at night

his sleepe must be moderate. His belly must bee kept loose by art or nature. Preturbation of the mind must be auoyded but especially anger.

Preparers. Sirupe of the iuyce of Sorrell. Syr. of Violets, Roses. Sir. of Myrtle, Quinces, iuyce of Pomegranates, *Omphacini*, water of Sorrell, Roses, Night-shade, Plantane, Purslane. These doe mitigate the paine of the body, and by their astringent faculty do hinder the flux of blood.

Emptiers. *Rhabarb.* with the water of Plantane, *Miraboland Citrini*, *Chabuli*, *Cassa*, *Turbith* with Ginger. These purge the phlegmy humors mixed with blood, as also sharpe cholericke humours, by which sometimes the veines are burst, or else growne asunder, and by consequent it doth also purge spittle of blood.

Auersers. The inner or median veine shall be opened twice or thrice in a day, and if the blood bee pure, the lesser quantity shall bee taken away. On the contrary, if the disease hath but newly seized vpon the patient, or if the vessels be full, and but a litle blood voyded, and the patient also be free from an vicer, greater store shall be taken away. But a veine shall be opened on that side wherein we shall thinke the disease to be, whether the effusion of blood be caused by opening of a veine, or rupture. If it be caused by the suppression of monthly tearmes, the veine of the ankle-bone shall be opened. Cupping-glasses shall be fastned to the Buttocks, Hips, Flanks, short ribs, and region of the liver. Painfull frictions of extreme parts, and ligatures somewhat above the knee or ankle, as also the Armes, and Elbows. Also those parts shall be washed with hoter water; for heate doth as well draw causeles paine. Blood-suckers must be layd to the brest, the hemroides must be prouoked, and the tearmes brought downe. Whether the veine bee opened or burst, especiall care ought to bee had, that present remedies be sought for the turning away the current of blood.

Trech.

Truchises de terra sigillata with the water of Plantane, de Stanchers
 speake with the sirupe of Quinces, *Asbanasia*, *Phylanium*, of blood.
Perficum Romanum. Syr. of Pomegranats, Myrtle, Quinces,
 Roses. *Saccharum rosatum*, Conserue of old Roses. *Diacydo-*
nium, Harts horne burnt, white Corall burnt, *Terra Lem-*
nia, *Sigillata*, seeds of Quinces, Myrtle, Bole-armony, the
 rinde and flowers of Pomegranates, iayce of Gooseberries.
 Masticke, *Tragacanthum*, Gumme Arabike. Plantane and
 Purflane are very good against this disease. Knotgrasse, the
 decoction of Barley with the sirupe of Roses, Quinces, dry
 Roses, *Saccharum rosatum*. Wine wherein Sage hath bin steep-
 ed, also Purflane chewed, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Loeb*
à lapide hamatis, Bole-armony, the flowers and rinds of
 Pomegranates, Myrtles, Masticke, *Aragacanth*, Corall,
 Gumme Arabicke, Harts-horne burnt, *Amylum*, *terra Lem-*
nia, Conserue of Roses, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, syr. of
 Violets. A fomentation with the water of Scabious and
 wine, Oyle of Roses, Quinces, Myrtle. An oymtent of the
 Oyle of Quinces, Myrtle, Roses, sweet Almonds, Camomille
 all these stanch blood by their astringent vertue, and as-
 swage choller, and if they be vsed, they will consolidate
 vicer, and thicken the thinne rheume. They shall bee some-
 while continued, although the flux be stayd; for otherwise it
 will quickly come againe. They must all be administred very
 cold. Also some things must be added that haue very thin
 parts, because the force of the other is not so piercing. Me-
 dicines too much astringent and cooling, must be auyded,
 because they driue the blood into the lungs, whereby the
 lungs are putrified, and vicers are bredde in the lungs. But
 before the vse of auerters we will not vse these outwardly,
 for it is to bee feared, that they will driue the blood into
 the lungs, from whence comes great fulnes, and swelling
 of the internall veines.

Oxymel simp. Compositum, *Squillit*, *Oxyeratam*, or water *Correllers*
 so mixed with Vineger that it may be drunke; at the first it is of accident
 is.

is very good, if clods of congealed blood sticke vpon the lungs. *Diacurcuma*, Triacle with water of Scabious, the seed of a Hare, Stag, or Kid, is a soueraigne medicine. *Mumia*, iuyce of Sage *cum Saccharo rosato*, water of Sorrell, Sage, and Scabious. Triacle of one yeere old, *Philonium Romanum cum succo polygoni*, syr. of Poppy, Violets, seeds of white Poppy, the rinde of the roots of Mandrake. Flesh-broth that is strayned. *Diarrhedon abbatis*. *Aromaticum rosatum*. The former of these doe increase the hardning of blood comming out: the latter doth helpe the cough, and procureth sleepe. If they be duely administred, they doe restore the strength.

*A more particular method for the cure of the bleeding
at the mouth.*

A Iulep.

R^x syr. of Myrtle, Purslane, Quinces, Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Bole Armony, Bloodstone burnt, ana \mathfrak{z} i. \mathfrak{ss} of the water of Purslane, Plantane, shepheards pouch, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. mixe these, and giue it vnto the patient.

A Potion.

R^x of elensed barley, dry Roses, ana M ii. seeds of Plantane, \mathfrak{ss} boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed vnto \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the strayingning, adde *Sacchari rosati*, \mathfrak{z} \mathfrak{ss} sirupe of dry Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. the patient may drinke of this very often.

A Iulep.

R^x of the sirupe of Poppy, of dry Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} i. \mathfrak{ss} of Quinces, \mathfrak{z} i. the water of Shepheards pouch, Plantane, Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii.

A draught.

R^x of the roots and leaues of Plantane, ana M i. of scraped Licorice, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Rhabarb electi* \mathfrak{z} i. \mathfrak{ss} boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed, take of the strayingning, \mathfrak{z} iiii. and adde of new Cassia, sirupe of Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} i.

A Potion.

R^x of the iuyce of Plantane, Purslane, Shepheards-pouch, *Mille*

millefolij, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , syr. of Violets, \mathfrak{z} i. of Myrtle \mathfrak{z} β , Bole Armony, Bloodstone, ana \mathfrak{z} β .

Rx *Sacchari rosacei*, \mathfrak{z} β , iuyce of Plantane, Sage, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , Bole Armony, *Philony Rom.* of new Triacle, ana \mathfrak{z} β , mixe these, and in stead of these the patient may drinke Triacle, if this Triacle bee old a little *Opium* shall bee added.

Another.
A Syrupe.

Rx of the roots of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Purslane, *Poligonum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , of the fruite of Bramble not ripe, fowre Grapes, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , of the flowers of Pomegranats, \mathfrak{z} β , of scraped Licorice, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed; adde to the straying of the finest Sugar, q. s. boyle it againe vnto the consistence of a sirupe, whereof the patient may take \mathfrak{z} ii. with the iuyce of Plantane and Purslane.

Rx *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, *Sacchari rosacei*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Rob. berberorum*, \mathfrak{z} β , Pills of Hounds-tongue, \mathfrak{z} ii. syr. of Violets, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , lickethis vp with the tongue, and vse it often.

Rx *Sacchari rosacei*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Terra sigillata*, Bole Armony, *Mumia*, red Roses, *Rhab. costi* ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , the powder of Foxes lungs dried, Cinamon, Bloodstone, ana \mathfrak{z} i. seeds of Plantane, Poppy, Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} β , drinke \mathfrak{z} i. hereof in water wherein hot iron hath bene put.

A powder.

Rx of Bramble berries not ripe, and dried, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Harts-horne burnt*, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , Bole Armony, seeds of Plantane, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Troch. de Carabe*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Frankincense, Myrrhe, Masticke, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Licorice, \mathfrak{z} i. Gine of this \mathfrak{z} i. in red Wine.

Another.

Rx *Troch. de terra sigillata*, \mathfrak{z} ii. *de Carabe*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Hounds-tongue, \mathfrak{z} i. with the sirupe of Violets, make Pills. Gine hereof in the morning \mathfrak{z} i.

Pills.

Rx of dry Roses \mathfrak{z} i. of the fruite of Sumach, Myrtle, *Hypocistidos*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Santalum ruberorum*, the rinde of Pomegranats, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. boyle these in a sharpe Wine, vntill the third part bee consumed: wash the breast herewith.

An Epi-

An Oynt-
ment.

R^e oyle of Roses, Quinces, ana \mathfrak{z} v, Bole Armony, \mathfrak{z} i. Troch.
de carabe, \mathfrak{z} β , of the flowers of Pomegranats, \mathfrak{z} i. for the
breſt.

A Cata-
plasme.

R^e of Barley flower, Lentiles, *Radicum ſimphiri*, ana \mathfrak{z} i.
of the flowers of Pomegranates, \mathfrak{z} β , of the leaues of Blood-
wort, Pariſſane, Plantane, ana \mathfrak{M} i. boyle theſe in ſharp wine,
then adde of Frankincenſe, Alooe, \mathfrak{z} i β , Bole Armony, \mathfrak{z} ii. β
of red Corall, \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of Roses, Myrre, ana q. ſ.

An Em-
playſter.

R^e of Maſticke, Frankincenſe, ana \mathfrak{z} i. Bole Armony,
 \mathfrak{z} iii. β , *Mummie*, \mathfrak{z} β , of Pitch and Waxe q. ſ.

*An Appendix ſeruing for the cure of
ſpitting blood.*

THe internall veine ſhall be opened, and thoſe things which
were formerly mentioned muſt bee obſerued. Then the
motion of the blood may be turnd away with Cupping-glaſ-
ſes, Ligatures, Blood-ſuckers, and Frictions. Then medicines
may be applyed that do ſtanch blood; but the beſt remedies
are given in potions, rather then in locall medicines: After
theſe, ſuch muſt be given as glutinate, and congeale the parts
ſeparated, eſpecially if the flux bee cauſed by the burſting of
the ſinew in the lungs, before the lungs bee corrupted. For
then the cure will aſke more labour, and beſides it will be dif-
ficultly cured. Water mixed with Vineger is a knowne and
approved medicine for this diſeaſe, for it doth coole and
thicken the blood, and ſo hinder the flux; and yet it muſt not
be drunke alone, becauſe it cauſeth coughing, therefore ſuch
things ſhall be mixed with it as doe hinder coughing; ſtupe-
factiue medicines ſhall not be vſed at the firſt; but when we
haue vſed ſlighter remedies in vaine, and ſtill the diſeaſe
perſiſts, then we ſhall haue neede of them. If it may bee diſ-
cerned, that blood is fallen from the head vnto the lungs,
aſtringent medicines ſhall not inwardly bee given.

A method serving for the knowledge of PALPITATIO.

TIO, or Panting of the heart.

Palpitation is an immoderate rising and falling of the heart, troublesome, and beside nature stirred up by the expulsive faculty, which strives to expell that which is hurtfull. The heart naturally doth move, and of it selfe: but heere though the heart doth move, and of it selfe, yet this motion is vnnaturall, stirred up by expulsion, by which motion the heart in a manner doth quake and tremble, sometimes extending it selfe, and then shrinking together againe, that it might bee freed from such hurtfull vapors as are offensive vnto the heart. This effect took the name from the part affected, and the accidents that follow the disease. It doth differ from *Cardiaca passio*, for this is an effect of the mouth of the stomacke, and not of the heart, whereof wee now speake.

The part affected.

Is the heart with the membranes inclosing it, which eyther is primarily, or immediately hath the cause in it selfe, or else it is affected by the stomacke, wombe, bowels, spleene, liuer, or some other parts, which happens, because ill humors and vapors lurking in them get into the heart: at the length, it is knowne eyther by the hurt of the parts now present, or else that were affected before the hearts panting. This panting of the heart is an accident, which doth appertain vnto the depraved motion of the heart, because it is moved vnnaturall herein.

Signes.

Hee breathes little and seldome, the pulse doth beate vnequally, the heart as if it were strooke, trembles and pants, and so violently, that the physician may perceiue it at the

first, if he but lay his hand vpon the hearts region, and can easily discerne that motion from the naturall motion of the heart. The arteries of the whole body, especially they by the throate, beate very strongly; and in some there is such a trembling of the heart, that the cloaths which shield the brest from outward iniuries, are percuied by the standers by to rise and fall, even as the heart doth, and sometimes they heare a manifest noyle.

The Causes.

It is often caused by windy, fummy, maligne and grosse vapors and spirits for the most part inclosed within the filmes of the heart, and sometime within the hearts corners, which are eyther generated therein, or else are conueyed thither from some of the parts formerly recited. Sometime it is caused by watery and putrified humours, like vnto vrine, from whence an ill smell is sent, which hath so filled the filmes, that the heart cannot freely widen it selfe. This disease is sometimes caused by anger, veneric, surfeits, windy meats, frequent bathings, and violent labour; and the heart is freed from it by rest. For when it beates, there is a strining to expell that which is hurtfull. The disease may likewise be caused by some watery, blood, or fleshy tumour in the filmes. Also the hote or cold distemper of the heart is the cause of this disease; sometimes sodaine euacuation, and breeding of child bring this inconuenience.

Prognostiques.

Though some haue beene free frō this symptome by opening a veine, and slender diet, and helpe of medicines, yet very many of them are troubled with it againe after some few moneths, and are brought vnto their graues hereby, before they are come to perfect age: but some of them being taken with a sharpe Feauer, others with a sounding, haue departed this life; so great is the danger of this disease, that it will kill the patient on a sodaine, if it doth often come vpon him.

Th.

This disease hath some affinity with swooning. for it doth usually go before it, and sometime turnes into it. It is also incident to those whose spleene is swolne with black and dreggish blood: they also that are troubled with the hypochondriall melancholy, are usually troubled with this disease.

A method serving for the cure of the panting of the heart.

THe ayre must be somewhat hote and dry, and have a pleasant savour. Hee may eat Chickens, Partridges, Capons, Hens, Veale, and these may be seasoned with Cloves, Pepper, Cinamon, Fennell, Hyssop, wild Betony, whether they be sodde or roasted. Among Potheerbs, wild Betony, Hyssop, Maioram, Borage, Fennell, Sanory, Baulme, Penny-royall, are good. Hee may drinke wine mixed with water, wherein Borage, or Baulme is boyled: his exercise must be moderate, as also his sleepe. The excrement of the body must be evacuated in due season. He must not be any way disturbed in mind, eyther by anger or sadness, and besides over-joying is not good.

Syr. *Acetosus simplex & Compositus de duabus Radicibus, Preparatus* of Buglosse, Syr. *Byzantinus*, of Licorice, of Hore-hound. *Ad rosaceum*. *Oxymel simplex, compositum & Squilliticum*. Syr. of Hyssop, *de duabus et quinque radicibus*. Water of Betony, Hore-hound, Scabious. A decoction of Betony, Annise, Fennell, Galingale, Baulme, Hore-hound, Scabious, rocke Fennell, Clones, Mace. Syr. *de Epithymo*, of Hops, Sweet Apples. syr. of Fumitory, the iuyce of Borage, the water of Buglosse, *Scolopendria*, Borage, Fumitory, Baulme, and Fennell. syr. of Violets, *Acetosus simplex*. syr. of Iacchory with rhab. Of the iuyce of Almonds; of the iuyce of Sorrell. The water of Lectuce, Violets, Buglosse, Roses, Succhory. The former may be vsed, if it bee caused by grosse and phlegmy matter. The latter may bee vsed, if it be caused by melancholy. The third shalbe vsed, if it be caused by heate.

Emptiers. *Agaricus Trechiscatus, Electuarium Indum, Diaphanum, Miobalani Kebuli.* Pills of Agricke. *Diacath. confectio hamech, Diasena, Pillula Inda, de lapide Lazuli, Aurea Aggregativa, sine quibus esse nolo. Hiera simplex. Miobalani Indi, Sosa, Epithymon.* Syr. of manitold infusion of Roses. *Myrobalani citrini. Rhabarb.* If the body be full, or that there be any danger of an impostume, or of it bee caused by the suppression of Hemroids or monthly tearmes, or by many watery humors inclosed in the films of the heart, the *Basilica* veine shalbe opened in the right arme; for so the patient may bee freed of the disease. If the disease bee caused by melancholy, or melancholy vapors, a veine shalbe opened in the left arme. But if the cause of the disease do come fro the lower parts, the ankle veine shalbe opened. The later medicines shal giuen, if the disease be caused by hote humors, if by cold and phlegmy humors, those in the first place, if by melancholy humors, they that are in the middle. These purging medicines shalbe vsed, if the body bee ill iuyced; and if necessity require, they may be vsed before the preparing medicines. And when it is caused by maligne humors conveyed from the other parts, or else there bredde, or when much matter runnes sodainly to the heart, then wee must prepare humours, and empty them againe with stronger Clysters.

Auēters. The ankle veine shalbe opened, Clysters, Cupping-glasses, painfull ligatures in the time of the fit; frictions with sweet linnen cloaths.

Strength-ners. *Diambra, Confectio de granis Tinctoriis. Diarrhod. Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum, Triacle with Buglosse water.* The great Conserue of our description is very good. *Mithridate, confectio de ligno Aloes, electuarium de Hyacyntho, de Gemmis, sp. latificantis Gal. Diacynamomum, Diamuscum dulce, Dianisum, Diabuglossatum, Diaberaginatam, Diamargaritum calidum, Plurisarcoticum.* Hippocras, iuyce of Buglosse, the rinds and seeds of preserved Citrines, *Zedoaria, Doronicum.* Muske, Ambre, Cloues, Nutmeg, *Galingale,* the

the Roses of Hierusalem, Cinamon, Mace, Mints, Rosemary. Thinne plates of gold often heate, and then quenched in strong wine. an epithem of borage water, Baulme, Maioram, *sp. Diambra*, *Dismuscum dulce*, wood of *Aloes*, Orange seeds, Mace, Cinnamon, Clouer, Nutmeg, *Vinum aromaticum*. *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *diatrion sandal*. Syr. of the iuyce of Pomegranates, Sorrell, *floribus Persia*. the iuyce of Goose-berries, Camphire, *Sandali*, prepared Coriander, iuyce of Pomegranates, Limmons, Apples, Quinces. An epitheme of the flowers of water-lillies, Roses. A bag of the same: whereunto adde Muske, Amber, and Buglosse flowers. A Pomander of the same; whereunto adde waxe and *Labanum*. An oyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Spike, Saffron, *Lignum aloes*, Mace, *Alipta moschata*, and waxe. Baulme, Buglosse, Borage, Corall, *Margarita*, an Emerauld, *Hyacinth*, gold, Harts-horne, Vnicorne-horne, Inory, the bone of the heart of a Hart. They in the first place shall bee vsed, if the diseases cause shalbe a cold distemper; if the disease bee caused by a hote distemper, they in the middle; for both these distempers, Baulme, *Carduus benedictus*, and Buglosse, and they in the last place may bee vsed.

A more particular method serving for the cure
of the panting of the heart.

Rx of the Roots of Angelica, ss β , of Buglosse, ss β . of Maioram, Baulme, Hyssop, ana M i β . seeds of annise, Fennell, ana ss ss . *Carduus benedictus*, ss β . of the rinds of Oranges, and Limons, ana ss β . flowers of *Carduus benedictus*, M β . *Sena Alex*, ss ss . *rhob*, ss β . *Myrobal. ustrinorum*, *Indurum*, ana ss β . of Cloues, ss β . boyle these in flesh broth vnto lb i , adde vnto the straying of the Oyle of sweet Almonds, of Lillies, ana ss β . Of the powder of *Dioscoria*, ss β .

A Clyster.

Rx of

A Iulep. R^x of the sirupe of sweete Apples, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Buglosse, of the rinds of Oranges, *Oxymel. squillit.* ana \mathfrak{z} i. waters of Buglosse, Borage, *Carduus benedictus*, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. make hereof three draughts for one morning.

A Sirupe. R^x of the iuyce of Borage, Apples, Quinces, Sorrell, flowers of Persia, Pomegranats, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of fine Sugar, q.s. Giue \mathfrak{z} i. β , hereof with \mathfrak{z} iiii. of the water of *Carduus Benedictus*.

A Potion. R^x of the roots of Fennell, Parsly, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Wormeseed, \mathfrak{z} iiii. of Rosemary, Mints, ana M i. *Florum cordialium*, M β . seeds of *Carduus benedictus*, \mathfrak{z} i. of Annise, \mathfrak{z} i. of white and light Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Ginger, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Polypodij quercini*, \mathfrak{z} vi. *senæ Alex.* \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q.s. vnto \mathfrak{f} i. β . adde to the strayingning, *Diatarb. cum rhabarb.* \mathfrak{z} vi. sir. of the iuyce of Sorrell, \mathfrak{z} iii. Giue hereof \mathfrak{z} iiii. in the morning.

Pills. R^x *Pillul. cochiarum*, *Agarici trochiscati*, *Pillul. de Rhab.* ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Trochiscorum albandal. gr.* iiii. sirupe of Pomegranats, q.s. make hereof 7. or 8. pills, and giue of them after the first sleepe.

A Potion. R^x of the roots of Angelica, Galingale, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. seeds of Annise, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Carduus benedictus*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Rhab. elect.* \mathfrak{z} i. β , infuse these in water of *Carduus benedictus*, Fumitory, Buglosse q.s. and put them vpon hot embers for the space of 24. houres: then strayne them forth very hard, and adde vnto the strayingning, sir. of manifold iufusion of Roses, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Diacath.* \mathfrak{z} vii. drinke this at two times.

A draught. R^x *Confect. hamech*, *Electuarij Indi maioris*, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. β , *cor-ticum myrabol. chebulcrum*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , sir. *de Epithymo*, *Byzantiis*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , water of *Carduus benedictus*, Borage, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. Giue this 6 houres before dinner.

Another. R^x of the best Michridate, \mathfrak{z} i. of roots of Angelica, Triacle of *Andro.* ana \mathfrak{z} i. roots of Wormeseede, \mathfrak{z} β , of Hypocras, \mathfrak{z} iiii. Giue this the next morning after the patient is purged.

Another. R^x the roots of Angelica, \mathfrak{z} i. of Cloues, \mathfrak{z} i. of Cinamon, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , infuse these in strong Wine for some few houres, adde to the strayingning

straying of the best Sugar q. s. drinke a draught of this at supper and dinner time.

Rx Sp. *Aromatici rosati*, *Diacinnamomi*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, Sp. *Diamusci dulcis*, *Diambra*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. *Dianisi* of the best Sugar dissolved in Borage and Buglosse water, ana q. s. *Lozenges.*

Rx Conferue of Buglosse, Violets, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, Sp. *Diamusci dulcis*, old Triacle, *electuary de gemmis*, *Diarrhod*, *abbatis*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\beta$, *Dianisi*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. of Cynamon, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. *Sacchari rosacei*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. sir. of the rinds of Citrines q. s. *An Electuary.*

Rx of sweet wine, $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiii}$. dissolve herein of Muske, gr. iiii . of Amber, $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, put a little of it into the nose. *A Nasall.*

Rx of the water of Sorrell, Moioram, Rosemary, Borage, Buglosse, Baulme ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiii}$. of strong wine, $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. Sp. *Electuary de gemmis*, *Diamusci dulcis*, *Diambra*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\beta$, *Sandalorum*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. wood of Aloes, Mace, *Doronisi*, Saffron, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, of Muske gr. ii . some few drops of Vineger, wash the region of the heart herewith. *An Epithime.*

Rx of the flowers of Baulme, dried red Roses, Lauender, Rosemary, Buglosse, Borage Maioram, ana $\text{M}\beta$. Bay leaues, no iii . *Sandal. citrinorum*, Cloues, Mace, Orange-pills, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, the bone in the heart of a Hart, *Gallie muschata*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$, of Amber, Muske, ana gr. i . sew all these in a bag, which must bee made in the forme of a pyramis; when the patient must vse it, moysten it with Rosewater, the water of Buglosse, and sweete wine, apply this vnto the region of the heart, to conferue the strength therein containd. *A Quilt.*

Rx the oyle of Nard, Lillies, Baulme, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$. of Roses, $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. seeds of Sorrell, Nutmeg, Cloues, *Doronicum*, Worme-seed, Mace, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}\beta$, of Saffron, gr. iii . of Waxe q. s. anoynt the heart herewith after the vse of the Epitheme. *An Oyntment.*

Rx the oyle of white Lillies, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. oyle of Tiles, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. roots of Angelica, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. *Aquavita*, and Waxe q. s. anoynt the whole length of the backe-bone herewith, and rub it in with hands well warmed. *An.*

*An Appendix serving for the cure of
panting of the heart.*

First, a veine shall bee opened, if the strength will permit, and if the disease be caused by mixed humours or vapours, as commonly it doth happen; then if the body bee euill injured, humors must bee made obedient to nature, and then expelled, but strong purgations must bee here auoyded. Then the offending matter must be brought downe, which may be effected by Clysters, Cupping-glasses, and Frictions. Afterwards the heart must be strengthened, and the distemper amended. If the disease bee caused by Wormes, kill them, or expell them as shall hereafter bee declared. If by moysture in the hearts case, he must vse such meats as will breed good blood. If it be caused by the stomacke, twice in euery weeke he must take *Hiera picra Gal.* ʒi. ʒ before supper. If it bee caused by consent of an other member, the parts affected must first bee cured, then those medicines must bee administered which doe strengthen the heart and braine.

*A method serving for the knowledge of SYNCOPE
or SVOVNDING.*

Syncope is a suddien failing of the strength, and it comes sneere vnto death, because it is the beginning of natures dissolution; faintnesse of heart goes before swoounding, which is called in Latine *Lypothymia*, with which faintnesse there is no sweate, but the extreme parts of the body waxe cold with a suddien fayling of strength; and then eyther the spirits are dissolued, or by some other meanes hurt, but the vitall spirit is not altogether dissolued. But beside the animall faculties, sometimes the heart, and the vitall faculties are hurt, the heart cannot bee primarily sayd to bee hurt, although the other forces and faculties of the body are

are hurt hereby. For all the parts of the body do sympathize with the heart, and by the hearts peculiar temper, or distemper, doe performe, or else fayle in their actions.

The part affected.

Heere the heart is affected, as may appeare by the sudden failing of all the strength of the body, and smalnes, and weaknes of the pulse, and coldnes of the extreme parts. It is an accident belonging to the action of all the faculties hurt, and chiefly the vital faculties. The heart sometimes is affected by it selfe, when as no other affect went before, nor any signe of any other affected part could be discerned; which doth happen cyther in regard of the great distemper thereof, or else by reason of some venemous humours; sometime by an inflammation or tumour raised by some humour, and then for the most part they die suddenly therewith; sometime it is caused by the consent of some other part, as the stomacke; and then it is called the stomacks swoounding: the like may be sayd of all the other parts.

The Signes.

The patients face looks as though he were dead, because the blood flies inward: the extreme parts of the body, by reason of faintnes, and loosnes of the body, doe wax cold; their sweate is ill savoured by reason of the dissolution of the solid parts. Anxiety of mind suddenly arises and disturbs them; and then the heart fayles them, insomuch that the body being fast asleepe, is deprived both of sense and motion, and not one part hath so much force, as to performe any action. Visions appeare before their eyes, when the fit doth seize on them: they are suddenly speechlesse, and their breath is almost stopped, their eyelids fall, their pulse is thinne, obscure, and almost extinct.

The Causes.

It is caused by great watching, anger, sadnes, anxiety of mind great feare sharpe paine, sharpe and long Feauers.

Too much emptines of the body by fasting, sweating, labouring, vomiting, emptying the belly by stools, or sudden evacuation of water in a dropſy; for hereby immoderate evacuations, and resolutions of the ſpirits are cauſed, by which means the heart cannot but be greatly ouerthrowne. Alſo it is cauſed by plenty of groſſe, raw, putrified, ſharpe and biting humours; the latter of theſe do pinch and bite the ſtomacks mouth; and the former doth ſtop the ſpirits wayes, ſo that their paſſage is intercepted. Neither may it ſeeme ſtrange that the ſpirits can bee intercepted; for great plenty of humours is containd in the lungs pipes, ſo that the patient cannot draw breath. Sometimes it is cauſed by the corruption of the ayre without vs, and venemous humours within vs; alſo inflammation, or many things which may corrupt and alter the temperature of the heart, ſtomacke, or ſpirits, and by that meanes cauſe a ſwounding, becauſe the whole life, and ſtrength of the body doth conſiſt in the perfect conſtitution of thoſe parts. The ſpirits being after the former manner hurt, do hurt likewiſe the other principall parts, and all appertaining thereto, and by that meanes vitiate a good and whoſome temper, whereby a ſwounding very dangerous, and ſometime mortall, followes, and that for the moſt part with great ſweate. And this accident doth as it were inwrap the beſt of the parts a dying. Alſo thoſe forces do ſuddenly faile, which had dependance on the ſpirits, and ſolid parts temper. In conſeſion, eyther the want of ſpirits, or their alteration and corruption, or the deſtruction of the ſolid parts temper, alſo long and ſharpe diſeaſes, do cauſe ſwounding.

Prognostiques.

If when they are in a ſwound, the head doth fall vpon the ſhoulders, and they neither breathe neither doth their pulſe beate, & the face appeares greene, or of a leaden hiew, and if a ſneezing medicine will no whit preuaile, preſent death is at hand. They who oft and ſuddenly ſwound, are in danger to die ſuddenly, when the cauſes of ſwounding are not ſtrong; they

they often cause but a quaking; if very strong, then a swoounding; and if they grow stronger and stronger, they kill the patient. A swoounding procured by the affections of the mind, is not mortall, if the strength do not faile. And euen as swoounding caused by the braines distemper, is more dangerous then that which is caused by the distemper of the liuer; in like manner, if it be caused by the distemper of the heart, it is more dangerous then if it were caused by the braines, or stomacks distemper.

A method serving for the cure of S Y N C O P E
or S W O U N D I N G.

THe ayre must bee temperate, for hote or cold aire doth offend; his chamber must bee somewhat lightsome; and his meate easy of digestion, as flesh-broth and ptisan; his drinke must bee small wine, and Barley-water with a little *Oxymel* in the beginning of the disease for some few dayes: honied water may be giuen, wherein one or two handfulls of Hyssop haue beene boyled. Exercise & motion must be annoyded, & rest permitted. His sleepe must be no longer then vsually it was wont to be. If swoounding be caused by great paine, or labour, too much hunger, or of sore accidents of mind; he may sleepe longer. But a care ought to be had that a Physician stand by, and obserue the patient in his sleeping and waking; for if while hee wake, his pulse, colour of his face, and breaching bee better or settled, his sleepe shall be brokent but those accidents being better while he sleepes, hee may continue sleeping; all perturbation of the mind must be annoyded, and hee should giue himselfe vnto mirth.

Syrup of Orange-peels, syr. *Byzantium*. syr. of the iuyce *Preparatus* of Pomegranates; syr. of Apples, *Oxymel. simplex & Compositum*. *Oxy. saccharum Acetosus simplex*. sirupes of Violets, Lemmons, Roses, Peaches, Quinces, the iuce of Endiue. *de acetositate Citri, de pemiis*. Water of Borage, Buglosse, Violets, Roses, Sorrell. In a cold cause the former shall be vsed, in hote the latter,

Emptiers.

If swoounding be caused by plenty of blood, a veine shalbe opened. *Manna, Agaricke, Cassia, Diaphenicum, rhab. Pillul. Alephang. Tamarind.* A gentle clyster. A vomit with hore water, syr. *Acetososimplici*, common Oyle: when it is caused of stymy phlegme, or rotten humours inclosed in the stomacke, or when there is suspicion of poyson, the vomit shalbe giuen the second time. Strong purgers are not here fit, neither is opening a veine.

Auerters.

A veine shalbe opened. Frictions as well in the time of the fit, as out of it, from the shoulde downeward with a rough linnen cloth, and also the backe-bone shalbe so handled. The tongue shalbe rubd with Mithridate, and Triacle. Ligatures of the Armes & Legs, that the spirits thereby may be called to the outward parts, which before had taken sanctuary, euen the heart. Cupping-glasses, iniections of cold water, or Rose-water vpon the face, whereto some Vineger shalbe added, by this meanes also the spirits will come vnto the outward parts. But this shal not be vsed, if the disease bee caused by loosnes of the belly, or by a cold cause: loud outcries and roarings must bee made about the patient; sneezing medicines shalbe administred, if it be caused by a suffocation; or if it be caused by crushing of the Mouth, Nose, Fingers, and Hands. Frictions and Ligatures shall not bee vsed, if it be caused by too much euacuation: for then it is to be feared, that those spirits, which remaine about the heart, would bee brought out, and so dissolued. To these therefore rest is good, and at certaine times a draught of strong wine is good.

**Strength-
ners.**

*Diamuscum dulce, Diambra, Triacle, Mithridate. Ele-
ctuarium de Gemmis, aromaticum Rosatum, diatrium pipe-
reum.* Oyle of Cinamon, extracted by Cgimicall arte. syr. of
Orange pilles, strong wine. An epitheme for the heart
of Cloues, Saffron, Cinamon, Muske, *Lignum aloes*, Am-
ber, Orange pilles, the water of Rosemary, Roses, *Me-
lissa*, Maioram, and sweet wine. An oyntment of the Oyles
of Cammemill, Dill, white Lillies, the backe-bone and
limbs

limbs shalbe anoynted herewith. An odour of the wood *Aloes*, Orange-peels, Citringle flowers, Amber, Muske, Vineger, the waters of Roses, Maioram, and *Melissa*. A quilt of Cloues, Cinnamon, *Lignum aloes*, Orange-peeles, dry Roses, Saffron, Muske, flower of Rosemary, Maioram, *Melissa*, *Serpilli*. An emplaster of Barley-flowers, the fruite of Palme Trees, Malticke; *Aloes*, Saffron, Wine. Syrupe of Lemmons, *Saccharum rosarum*, *Violarum*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diatrion sandali*, Conserue of Buglosse, *Oxyssacharum*, *Diabuglossatum*. A potion of the decoction of Wormwood. An epitheme for the heart; of the wood *Aloes*, *sp. sandalorum*, Saffron, the bone of the heart of a hart, Orange-peels, Muske, red Corral, water of Roses, Sorrell, Borage, *Melissa*, strong wine: a quilt of the wood *Aloes*, *Sandalis* Amber, Saffron, Orange-peeles, flowers of Roses, Violets, Borage, Water-lillies, *Melissophylli*. An odour *ex sandal*. Orange-peels, Red-corrall, Vineger, Muske, the waters of Water-lillies, Roses, Myrtle. If the disease bee caused by a cold matter, they in the first may be giuen; if by a hote matter, they in the latter place are good. But epithemes and vnctions shal not be vsed vnder the left teate.

A more particular method seruing for the cure of
SINCOPE or SWOVDING.

R^x of the Roots of Angelica, Orange-peels ana \mathfrak{z} vi. leaues of Maioram, Sorrell, *Melissa*, ana Mi. flowers of Woodrowell, p i. of white and light agaricke \mathfrak{z} iiij, *rab.* \mathfrak{z} ii, boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. adde to the straying, *Diacath.* \mathfrak{z} vii, Oyles of Roses, Lillies ana \mathfrak{z} i β . of Malmsey \mathfrak{z} iiij. *A Clyster.*

R^x syr. of Orange-peels, *Adellis rosati Colati*, syr. *Byzan.* *A-lulep.* *zini*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. waters of Borage, *Melissa*, ana \mathfrak{z} iiij, of sweet wine \mathfrak{z} iiij.

R^x syr. *Acetos* \mathfrak{z} i β , of hote water \mathfrak{z} vi. mixe these for *A vomit.* *avomit.*

R^x *dian*

A draught. R^x *Diaphenic.* ʒ vi. *Cassia*, ʒ v. the water of Borage,
ʒ iii.

A Potion. R^x of the roots of Fennell, Parsely, ana ʒ i. of the roots of
Angelica, ʒ iii, leaues of *Melissa*, the flowers of Borage, and
Buglosse, ana M i. Orange pills, ʒ i. seeds of Annise, Licorice,
ana ʒ v. of white and light Agaricks, ʒ ii. of Ginger, ʒ β, *rhab.*
ʒ i. of Nutmeg, Cinamon, ana ʒ ii. boyle these in water q. s. vn.
to lb i. adde to the strayingning sirupe *Byzantini*, ʒ ii. of Orange
pills, ʒ i. *Diaphenic*, ʒ vii.

A draught. R^x *Diaphenic.* ʒ β, *Agarici trochiscati*, ʒ β, *rhab. electi*, ʒ i.
of the decoction of the roots of Angelica, Maioram, *Mellis-*
sa, Orange pills, Nutmeg, ʒ iii.

Another. R^x of Mithridate, ʒ i. of Triacle *Andromachus*, ʒ β, sirupe of
Orange pills, ʒ β, water of *Carduus benedictus*, *Melissa*, An-
gelica, ana ʒ iii. Giue this the next day after the patient is pur-
ged. It is good also whenas poyson is suspected to lurke in
the body.

Bolus. R^x of *Cassia*, ʒ vi. *Rhab. electi*. *Agarici trochiscati*, ana ʒ ii.
of Cinamon, gr. x ii. sir. of Mints q. s.

Pills. R^x *Pillul. alophanginarum*, ʒ ii. *Agarici trochiscati*, ʒ i.
Rhab. electi, ʒ β, sir. of the iuyce of Sorrell q. s. make 7, or 8.
pillshereof.

*An Elec-
tuary.* R^x *Diambra*, *Diamusci dulcis*, ana ʒ ii. *Sp. latificantis Gal.*
ʒ i. *Aromatici rosati Gal.* ʒ iii. sir. of Mints q. s. hereof the
patient may take ʒ i. with ʒ iii. of sweete wine, sixe houres
before dinner.

A powder. R^x *Sp. latificantis Gal. electuarij de gemmis*, ana ʒ i. β, *Aro-*
matici rosati, Cinamon, Nutmeg, ana ʒ i. Orange pills, ʒ i. β,
of Cloues, gr. xii. Giue this with broth, or any other nutri-
ments.

A draught. R^x of Orange pills, ʒ i. of Nutmeg, ʒ i. β, of Cloues, Cina-
mon, ana ʒ i. infuse these for the space of 24, houres in Malm-
sey, lb i. then strayne it forth, and adde to the strayingning of
the finest Sugar q. s. drinke one draught hereof at dinner and
supper.

R^x of

Rx Sp. *Dianthusci dulcis*, 3℥, *Plirisarcotici*, ʒi. *Electuarij de Lozenges.*
gemmis, Cloues, Orange pills, ana ʒ℥, of the finest Sugar,
dissolued in the water of Mints q. s. Giue of these often in
one day.

Rx of Orange-pills, Cinamon, Nutmeg, ana 3 i. of Ma- *An Elec-*
sticke, Cloues, ana 3℥, of the best Mithridate, 3 i. ℥, *tuary.*
lectuarij de gemmis, ʒ ii. Conserue of Buglosse 3 i. con-
serue of Rosemary-flowers, 3℥, syrupe of sweete Apples
q. s.

Rx of Cloues, Cinnamon, ana, ʒ ii. of the bone of the *An Epi-*
heart of a Hart, 3 i. Orange-peels, *Ligni Aloes*, ana 3 i. of *themic.*
Roses, M i. Sp. *Electuarij lantificantis Gal.* 3 ii. of Muske,
Saffron, ana gr. iii. of sweete Wine, 3 vi. the waters of
Baulme, *Carduus benedictus*, Maioram, Buglosse, Malmsley,
ana 3 iiii. make of these an Epitheme for the region of the
heart.

Rx Oyle of Cammomile, white Lillies ana 3 iiii. *Electuarij A Oynt-*
de gemmis, Orange-peels, ana ʒ℥, Cinnamon water 3 i. ℥, a *ment.*
little quantity of Waxe, and vse it about the region of the
heart.

Rx *Ligni aloes*, Cinnamon, Cloues, Orange-peels, ana *A Quilt.*
3 i. of Saffron, gr. xii. flowers of Roses, ʒ ii. of Rosemary,
Baulme, Maioram, ana 3℥, after the heart hath beene anoynt-
ed with the former oyntment, then this shall bee applyed to
the same place. It must bee layd hot thereto, and sometimes
be moystned with strong wine.

Rx oyles of Nutmeg, Masticke, Lillies, ana 3 iiii. of Cammo- *An Oynt-*
mle, 3℥. of Cinnamon, Cloues, ana ʒ℥, anoynt the backe- *ment,*
bone herewith.

*An Appendix serving for the cure of the SYN-
COPE or SWOVDING.*

If swoinding be caused by humors stopping the passages, a gentle Clyster shall be first given, and the humors shall be then made obedient vnto nature, when the strength is somewhat restored; and then they shall bee brought forth by a gentle purge, but such purging medicines as doe resolue the vitall spirits, shall not bee administred. Then auerting medicines shall bee vsed, and in the meane time the heart shall bee strengthened by inward and outward medicines. If swoinding be caused by too much euacuation of blood, let him rest in his bed, and in the time of the fitte some Rosewater, or else riuer water shalbe cast in his face, by which meanes he may be stirred vp: also in the fitte the fingers shall bee wrung, to cause paine, and sneezing medicines be giuen for the same purpose. His mouth and nose must be stopped, that the breath may be kept in, for finding no way out, they doe returne in againe, and so stirre vp the vitall spirits. If it be caused by a long disease, because the spirits are consumed, things that nourish much, shall bee giuen; if from venomous vapors generated in the body, the great conserue of our description is good: for this helps all such diseases that are caused by ill vapors bred in the body: also it is an excellent antidote against all Feauers intermitent and roning, against worms, or convulsions. For this doth destroy the seminaries of this disease, and doth preserve the vitall spirits, and radicall moistnes, or the lifes subiect: also it is accounted for a very good remedy to prevent diseases. If the stomacke, too much oppressed by sharpe humours, shall cause swoinding, an oyntment shalbe made for the stomacke, of the Oyle of Roses, Quinces, Myrtle. If after a purging medicine, a swoinding happens, giue to the patient of new Triacle ℞iij, if the Triacle bee old, adde thereto

thereto *ss* gr *ss* of strong wine $\frac{3}{4}$ iij: the patient must drinke this off at one time. If the disease be caused by suffocation of the matrix, odours shall not be applied to the nose, otherwise it may be lawfull.

A method serving for the knowledge of CHOLERA, or Choler.

CHoler is an immoderate perturbation of the stomacke and bowels, wherein malignant humors breake forth upward and downward: this disease is often so vehement, that it doth deprive a man of life within the space of a day or two, even without a Feaver; or else in few days the substance of the body being consumed by vomits, and stools; for excrements ofentimes come downe with such force, that the spirits are also expelled with the humours: from whence thirst, faintings of the heart, and a languishing of the strength, at the length sweating, and death succeeds. This name is given to the disease, from the matter and efficient cause hereof.

The part affected.

The vpper and lower part of the stomacke is affected primarily; for the bowels are affected by the stomacks disturbinging it selfe through them. The signes which make knowne that these parts are affected, are vomit and evacuation, paine in the bowels, a great wringing in the mouth of the stomacke, and a distention caused by windines. It is an accident that appertaines vnto the hurt of the action of the expulsive faculty.

The Signes.

Cholericke, sowre and stinking geere is voyded upward and downward for the space of many houres, as though the patient had drunke great store of such stuffe: and first more liquid, and lesse malignant stuffe is expelled, then

grosser and more coloured ; for sometimes it doth appeare of citrine colour, then Greene, sometimes blacke. At the first this disease is slight enough, but at the last, a paine and straightnes is felt in the stomacke, and vpper bowels, with a troublesome sweate ouer the whole body, whereby the patient is faint, his pulse is thicke, quicke, and little, and at the last falls quite away. When the disease doth increase, the muscles of the Legs, Hands, and Armes, are conuulsed, and it is an accident, most proper vnto this disease, and the rather if that the disease doth increase. At the length death doth seize vpon the patient, with swoounding, and cold sweate,

The Causes.

It is caused for the most part by choller, whereof great store is gathered together in all the body, or in the galls bladder, or in the liuer, mesentary, or bowels, or in some part of the whole body, which in time is stayned with some malignant and venemous humour, which, if it bee cast vpon the stomacke by the surcharged part, by reason of the abundance thereof, is very offensiuve vnto nature, and againe, the malignant quality, and the fretting of the mouth of the stomacke is troublesome vnto nature, wherefore it is drinen to and fro in the body, and at the length is voyded as was before specified. This disease is likewise caused by naughty and corrupt nutriments, or other humours putrified with choller in the body.

Prognostiques.

This is a sharp disease, and the strength in a short time is very much dissolved, for which cause present remedy is requisite. This is a dangerous disease vnto old men, though it doth but seldome seize on them; then is the danger greatest, when the patient doth sweate, and vomit, or when hee is troubled with swoounding, and that which is vomited forth, hath

an euill smell; for when eyther that which is voyded by vomit or stoule hath no good fauour, and when the pulles faile with the strength; and the extreme parts are cold, then the disease is mortall; yet there is some hope, if the vomit bee stayed, and the patient sleepe well. This euill sometimes turnes into heate of vrine, the matter being driuen downe into the bladder.

A method seruing for the cure of **CHOLERA,**

or CHOLERA,

LER.

THe ayre must bee somewhat cold, and bright; for humours and spirits are disquieted by heate, and great light. He may eate rare Egges, Hens, Hares, Pigeons, Larks, Partridges, Turtles, and Fawnes. If he be strong, a little quantity of meate must suffice him, and it would be better if he could forbear eating for the space of two dayes. Hee may drinke strong wine, but it must also be thinne, that it may pierce the better; in this wine also thin plates of gold should bee quenched. The disease hath beene asswaged by this only remedy. In the beginning of the disease he must drinke but little, but he must wash his mouth with the iuyce of Pomegranates and Quinces. Rest of the body must bee procured; and if he haue a desire to vomit, hee must vse such things as may cause a gentle vomit; he must sleepe only in the night season; passions of the mind, as anger, sadness, and thoughts, must be shunned.

A Clyster of common Oyle, the water of Barley, Violets, red Sugar, the yeolke of an egge; when the Clyster hath done working, the patient may drinke a good draught of Barley-water, these must be often reiterated, that the sharp & biting matter

bee qualified, A vomit with hot water of Barley, *Oxymel simp.* or the sirupe of the iuyce of Sorrell, or the decoction of Radish with Sugard water, wherein Cummin, and Niter have beene boyled. He may drinke great store of this, for so the retentive faculty being surcharged with too great a burden, stirres vp the expulsive. The patient may put his finger into his mouth, or dippe a feather in oyle, and thrust it downe his throate, that hee may with the more speed and ease vomit. Before any other medicine be giuen, he shall vse this often, and take hereof a great quantity. If the diseases cause be cold, then Cinamon may be vsed; if hot, then Sugar. *Syr. rosati laxatiui*, *Pillule de Hiera picra*, *Pillula aromatica* in a cold cause. *Cassia fistula*, *Aloes*, *Manna*, *hab.* Decoction of *Myrobal.* If the offending matter may bee brought downe to the lower parts, Clysters or other purging medicines may be vsed; for hereby nature is easily helped. But vomit must bee furthered whilest the patient hath a propension that way, and yet cannot freely vomit. But strong vomits and loosenesse must bee eschewed, for hereby the stomacke may be too much weakened; and againe if the humors bee apt enough of themselves, to bee voyded by vomit, then vomiting must bee hindered, and the corrupt matter shall rather bee euacuated, and voyded at the lower parts.

Anerters.

Painefull Ligatures of the hips and elbows, as also strong Frictions of these parts, and afterwards gentler. Cupping-glasses shall be fastned to the backe, shoulders, blade-bone, and the middle region betwene the nauell & stomacke; sometime they may be applyed to the region of the liuer, & spleene, but they must not remaine thereon long, lest they stir vp too much paine. Also sweats shalbe caused, if strength do remayne. A bath of hot water is also good, if the strength will permit, & when the concoction is perfect; but hee must not remaine long in it, lest his strength bee ouerthrowne. If the matter be not too maligne, these medicines may be vsed, especially if he goe too often to the stoole.

Syrupe

Syrupe of dry Roses, of the iuyce of Pomegranats, Lem-
mons, Quinces, Oranges, *Aquamenfalis* of our description. *Strength-
ners.*
Rosata nouella, *Daucodium*, *Troch. de Olibano*. Orange-
rinds preserved, the pulse of Quinces without the seeds, con-
serue of Roses, the iuyce of Crabs, three-leaued grasse, eyther
applied outwardly, or else taken inwardly and if they be layd
vnto the stomacke, a double linnen cloth must be layd vpon
them. A cup of cold water: and he must drinke of other
drinke sparingly. Strong red wine may be permitted, but
water wherein Steele hath bene quenched, shall bee mixed
therewith. A Clyster of the decoction of the heads of white
Poppy, to which *Amylum* must be added. This hinders
the motion of the humours, and doth prouoke sleepe. Cold
water must be suddenly cast vpon the face of the patient, and
this wil hinder voluntary vomiting: or else if we perceiue
the patient inclining to vomiting, astringent fomentations
shall bee vsed, for these wil quickly worke. An oynment
of the Oyle of Myrtle, Violets, Roses, Quinces, Worm-
wood, Mints, Mastike, Narde, flowers of Pomegranates,
Hypocistide, red Roses, bole Armony, *Sanguine Draconis*,
Frankincense, Sandals, Masticke, *Acacia*, Corall, *Rhos
obsaniorum*; a cataplasme of the former matters; a dropax of
Pitch, and Oyle of Quinces, hinder vomiting. *Ceratū
Stomachicum Gal.* is good for the same purpose, in a cold
cause. *Emplastrum diaphanicum*, with crummes of bread, *Em-
plastrum Mesuæ* for the stomache, *Masticinum*. These do
bind the common passages, and do thicken the humours, and
strengthen the stomacke and bowels, that the humours
runne not too fast thither. Wee must not vse these, before the
humors are corrupted, or else are voyded by stoole or vo-
mit, vnlesse there be danger of swoonding, or conuulsion.
For although the voyding of them be good, yet if it doth
outstrip a meane, it is not without danger, because by too
much casting downe of the strength, death doth presently
attend, and seize on the patient. Locall medicines in this
disease are best, for they that are taken inward, the belly
being.

being troubled, are presently cast out, but when the disease is somewhat slackned, then medicines taken inward are pre-nalent: in conclusion first of all the belly may bee kept loose, but the vomiting must be stopped, vntill it doth appeare that the humors are well expelled.

*Correctors
of acci-
dents.*

Red wine, austere and fragrant; also strong wine that is allayed with water, is good, sirupe of Quince, an emplayster of Roses, *sandalis*, Quinces, Vineger, this must be applyed to the stomack. An oyntment of the oyles of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Flower-de-luce, Violets, Mans fat, Beauer-stone. A Fomentation of the shrunk parts, with the same oyles, or else a Liniment consisting of hot oyles, may bee layd about the shrunk parts. A bath also of the same oyles is good for the conuulsed parts. A decoction of Lettuce, Gourd, Endiue, Cowcumber, common water boyled, wherevnto sir. of Quinces, dry Roses, Oranges must be added. Sirupe of Pomegranats, Quinces; also the iuyces of these, sir. of Roses, a Clyster with water, wherein Endiue, Lettuce, the heads of white Poppy, and *Amylum* haue beene boyled. They in the first place hinder the hicket, they in the middle helpe the conuulsion, they in the last place quench thirst, and procure sleepe.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
CHOLERA, or CHO-
LER.

A Clyster.

Rx of clenfed Barley, M ii. β . leaues of Violets, Centory the lesse, Wormwood, Mints, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilor, ana M i. of white and light Agaricke, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. *rhab. electi*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Polypody quercini*, \mathfrak{z} iii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. adde to the straying, of the oyle of Rew, Cammomile, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , of strong wine, \mathfrak{z} iii. *Diacath.* \mathfrak{z} iii.

Vomit.

Rx syr. *Acetosi simp.* \mathfrak{z} ii. of the decoction of Barley, Radish, Figs, \mathfrak{z} vi. The patient must take this off lukewarme, and

and if he vomit with great paine, nature shall bee helped by a purging medicine.

Rx *Rhab. electi*. ʒi. sirupe of Mints, ʒi, Spike, gr. iii. water *A draught.*
of Mints, ʒiii.

Rx Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, *Rhab. electi*, ana ʒi, ʒ, *Another.*
of Spike, gr. iii. sirupe of Succory with *Rhab.* ʒ ʒ, wa-
ter of Woormwood, ʒ iii. this must bee giuen, if it may
bee discerned that the corrupt humour is fallen downe,
and the best way to bring them downeward, is by Cly-
sters.

Rx leaues of Violets, Mi. of Roses, M ʒ, seeds of Purslane, *A Potion.*
Plantane, ana ʒi. flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, seeds
of Barberies, ana ʒ ii. ʒ, *Mirabol. citrinorum*, ʒi, of the
best Cinamon, ʒ i. ʒ. Boyle these in water q. s. vnto ʒb i.
adde vnto ʒiiii. of the strayingning, *Rhab. electi*, ʒ ʒ, sirupe of
Roses, ʒ ʒ.

Rx sirupe of Quinces, Roses, ana ʒ i. ʒ, of Myrtle, ʒ i. Cina- *A Sirupe.*
mon, Nutmeg, ana ʒ ʒ, giue hereof two spoonefuls at a time,
he may vse it very often, especially when the belly is loosned
by too much moystnesse.

Rx sirupe de *Agresta*, Mints, ana ʒ i. ʒ, iuyce of Pomegra- *Another.*
nats, ʒ i. he must take ʒ i. hereof with ʒ iii. of Cinamon wa-
ter, twice or thrice in a day.

Rx *Sacchari rosati*, Conserue of old Roses, ana ʒ i. ʒ, pulpe *An Elec-*
of Quinces, ʒ i. of red Corral, ʒ ii, ʒ, the rinds of preserued *tuary.*
Oranges, ʒ ʒ, Harts-horne burnt, Bole Armony, ana ʒ i. ʒ
fir. of the iuyce of sowre Orange, of the fir. wherein *Mira-*
bol. Citrini haue beene conserued q. s. this may be vsed, when
the humors are somewhat voyded.

Rx leaues of Wormwood, dry Mints, ana Mi. of red *A Fomen-*
Roses, Cammomile, ana M ii. ʒ, flowers and rinds of Pome- *tation.*
granats, ana ʒ ii. seeds of Myrtle, ʒ i. *Sandalorum Rubro-*
rum, ʒ ii. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine, vn-
till the third part be consumed, and wash the stomacke here-
with.

Rx the oyles of Myrtle, Quinces, Roses, ana ʒ ʒ, of *An Oynt-*
H h Woorm-ment.

Wormwood, Mints, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , seeds of Roses, Bole Armony, Frankincense, ana \mathfrak{z} i. anoynt the stomacke herewith morning and evening: this doth strengthen the stomacke by its astringent power.

*An Oyn-
ment.*

Rx *Cerati stomachici Mesue*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Masticke, Frankincense, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of red Corrall, Gallingle, *Sandali albi*, red Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} i. the flowers of Pomegranats, dry Mints, Wormwood, ana \mathfrak{z} β . oyle of Nard, Masticke, Roses, ana q. s. dippe a cloth in these, and apply it to the stomacke.

A powder.

Rx of Wormewood, Spike, Mints, Nard, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of red Roses, Cammomile, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Frankincense, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Bole Armony, \mathfrak{z} β , sprinkle this powde vpon the stomacke, after it hath beene anoynted with the former oyntment.

*An Em-
playster.*

Rx of Mint, *Trifolij*, Wormewood, ana Mi. β , red Roses, Mi. of Cinnamon, Mace, ana \mathfrak{z} β , *Trech. de Olibano*, \mathfrak{z} i. of bread tosted, and sopped in strong Wine, and some Vineger \mathfrak{z} ii. or else dissolue Masticke, with the white of an Egge: adde vnto these, crummes of white bread, which are macerated in strong Wine, and a little Vineger.

An Appendix seruing for the cure of the CHOLERICKE PASSION.

IN the beginning of the disease, when as it may be discerned, that the offending humour is falling downe into the lower parts, and that the strength doth begin to faile, a conuenient purging medicine shall bee giuen, wherevnto such things shall be added, as may mitigate the sharpnesse of the humors, namely *Cassia fistula*, *Manna*, *Rhab.* If the patient doe not vomit freely, some broth of a Chicken shall bee giuen vnto him, or else Barley-water, or hot water where-

in Annise and Cummine-seeds haue beene boyled : here-
vnto a small quantity of the syr. of *acetosus simp.* must bee
added. Vnto the former vomiting medicines Oyles must
not by any meanes bee added, because they do loosen the
strength of the bowels and stomacke; care ought to be had
that vomiting, and going vnto the stoole bee not at one
and the same time, because it is dangerous to voyd the
matter two manner of wayes. Therefore if the patient bee
troubled with vomit, the matter shalbe drawne down-
wards by a Clyster. But when the matter is almost eua-
cuated, which may easily be done in 24 houres, then
such things must be vsed, as may turne the humors into
the stomacke; this may be effected by a Clyster, wherein
such things shalbe put, that do lessen the sharpnes of the hu-
mours. Ligatures and frictions, and other meanes formerly
specified will effect the like; at the length the flux of the
humors may be stopped by astringent medicines, and the
bowels and stomacke may therewith be strengthened, and
because grievous accidents do follow this disease, especially
care ought to be had of the cure hereof, that it may be done
with speed, and with a direct method; otherwise swoond-
ing, and failing of strength are like to ensue.

A method serving for the knowledge of SINGULTVS,
or HICKET.

Singultus, or hicket, is a violent and vehement motion
of the stomacke, whereby it doth endeauor to expell
such things as do rest in the tunicles and in the body, and
also such as do sticke fast thereto. But nature labours not
by this conuulsive motion to driue out those things which
are containd in the hollownes of the stomack; for these are
rather auoyded by vomit; and though it bee of the same
kind as vomit is, yet by the hicket the stomacke is more
violently moued then by vomit, because they that lie hid
in the body, are with more difficulty drinen out, then
those

those that roue in the empty roomes of the body ; for humors stuffed within the tunicles of the stomacke, disturbing the body with heate, coldnes, or biting, doe rather cause a desire to vomit then a yexing, so that they do not bite too vehemently. But a hicket is rather stirr'd vp then vomit, when the humors bite strongly.

The part affected.

Sometimes the mouth of the stomacke, sometimes the whole stomacke, and it is an accident which appertaines vnto the hurt of the action of the retentive and expulsive faculty. Sometimes it is caused only by the default of the stomacke, sometime by the default of the liuer, as it happens in the inflammation of the liuer. In burning Feauers the whole body is in fault.

The Signes.

It comes often, and then for the most part by fits, that euen as the cough doth with a swoounding, so this disease may voyd offending humours. The cause of the swoounding in these diseases, is the straightnes of the passage of the ayre, which is contained in the stomacke.

Causes.

It is often caused by fulnes and superfluous moisture, for thereby they are eyther loaded, or in a manner shrunk together, which will appeare by signes of fulnes. Sometime it is caused by sharpe biting humours, whose maligne quality doth in a manner pricke the stomacke: this is knowne by their former diet: and if they cast this humour vp by vomit, they are freed hereof. It is also caused by too much cooling the mouth of the stomacke; for seeing the body is sinewy, it is so thickned by cold, that such humors as get into them, cannot so easily get out againe: hereby fulnes is caused, & from thence yexing: and pernicious vapors being deriued to the mouth of the stomacke, do disturb a man with a vehement hicket; as burning and pestilent agues can testify. Also inflammation of the liuer, stomacke, and bowels do breed this disease. Sometimes it comes by corruption
of

of food in the belly, or neighbouring part, when as it doth beget a biting quality, sometimes it is caused by flymy phlegme fastned to the tunicles of the stomacke. Sometime by too much emptines, and drynes, as it doth happen in great heats, and long feauers, which do pine away the body. It is also caused by too frequent going to stoole. It is also caused by too much emptines of blood, as happens in the immoderate flux of monethly termes, as also in the bloody flux, or by great wounds or immoderate vomitings, or long fasting. Those then that went before, wil tell vs whether the hicket come by emptines, or no.

Prognostiques.

When the hicket is caused by fulnes, if a sneezing come withall, the patient will soon be rid thereof: a hicket coming vpon such that are troubled with wringing in the guts, commonly called in Latine *Iliaca passio*, is an euill signe. If a hicket follow doring, swoounding, or conuulsion, it is mortall. Also if it followes an inflammation of the Liuer, Braine, Wombe, or or a great wound, it is dangerous; and for the most part it doth threaten death. Also in sharpe diseases, burning, and pestilentiall Feauers, it is deadly: and if it bee caused by too much emptines, it is alwayes an euill signe; it is also bad, if it come vpon a vomit; because it doth threaten inflammation of the stomacke, and braine. If doring or conuulsion doe follow the hicket, it is dangerous, if not mortall.

*A method serving for the cure of SINGULTVS,
or HICKET.*

A Temperate ayre is best, but if it comes by cold humors, as it doth commonly, his ayre must bee hote and dry, his meate must be such as may heate and dry, and therefore may be saweed with Ginger, Cloues, Nutmeg, Pepper, and Galingale; a little quantity of strong wine may bee permitted.

Preparers.

Sirupe de duabus radicibus, of *Stechas*, *Oxyaccharum simplex*, *Oxymel simplex*, *Squilliticum*, *Mel rosatum*, *Melligratum*, made with Hyssop, *Acetum squilliticum*. A decoction of the Roots of *Asarum*, *Galingale*, *Elecampane*, *Hyssop*, *Hore-hound*, *Calamint*, *Smallage*, *Penny-royall*, and *Cummin seed*. Syrupe of *Epithymon*, of *Thyme*; syr. of *Apples*, *Fumitary*, water of *Fumitary*, *Hops*, *Scolopendria*. Syr. of *Violets*, *Roses*. syr. *Acetosus simplex*, of the iuyce of *Endiue*. The waters of *Barley*, *Violets*, *Carduus benedictus*, *Endiue* and hore water. If the disease last long, the disease by these must bee concocted, before it bee euacuated by vomit or purgation. The former of these medicines shalbe vsed, if the disease be caused by slymy, and Phlegmy humours; the second sort may be vsed, if by melancholy humours, & the third sort shalbe vsed, if it be caused by short humors, deeply inclosed in the tunicles of the stomacke.

Emptiers.

A vomit with the warme water of the decoction of *Barley*, wherewith syr. of *Endiue*, *Oxymel simp.* or *Squilliticum* shalbe mingled: this is an excellent remedy, if the humors fly vpward; otherwise we may vse lenitive Clysters, or take purgations at the mouth; the patient must hold the vomit, after hee hath drunke it, for then the matter will the better be fetched out. *Diaphanicon*, *diacydonites solutius*; *Hierapicra*; syr. of manifold infusion of *Roses*; *Pillula aromatica*, *Stomachica Coccia*, whereto, if the disease bee caused by a cold matter, *Castoreum* may be added. *Rhab. infusum*, *Manna*, *Cassia*. These may be vsed, if the disease be caused by slymy and biting humours: but they may not bee permitted, if it be caused by emptines: for then, though it bee almost incurable, good nourishment will proue the best physicke.

Averters.

Clysters are good almost in all causes; painfull ligatures, and frictions of the extreme parts must bee vsed, the middle finger of the right hand must be crushed. Cupping-glasses must be fastned to the backe, neere vnto the twelfth *Vertebra*, shoulders, and nauill; afterward to the mouth of
the

the stomacke, with great store of flame; for this is very preualent, if the disease be caused by windines. Sneezing is good, for by shaking of the head, the belly, and whole body, the matter inclosed is often stirred, and so cast out. Meanes must bee vsed to affright the patient suddenly, and vna-wares cold water should be cast in his face. The patient shall likewise hold his breath, if it be caused by windines, or a cold humour, and cold distemper of the stomacke; blisters shalbe raised, if the disease cease by applying Copping-glasses. The eares must be rubd, and the little finger put into the hollownes of them. The extreme parts of the body must be washed with a hote bath.

Diagalanga, Electuary of bay-berries, *Diacuminum*, *Srengh-*
Dianisum, *Diagalamintha*, Triacle, Mithridate pre-
 serued Ginger must bee giuen in strong wine, *Aqua visa* *ners*.
 wherein Cinamon hath beene infused. Wine wherein
 infuse the seeds of Cummin, Bayes, Iuniper, *Daucus*, *An-*
ethus, the Roots of Galingale, Beauer-stone, Cummin, the de-
 coction of *Anethum*. Holding of the breath is good. Fasten
 a Copping-glasse to the mouth of the stomacke, for by
 this means the paine will be mitigated, if not taken away.
 A fomentation of the decoction of the seeds of *Anethum*,
 Annise, Cummin, Fennell, *Ameos*, Barberries, Ga-
 lingale, Mints, *Abrotanum*, Origan: these must be boyled in
 wine & water. *Diatridon pipercon*, Triacle, *Diaglaanga*, *Arc-*
maticum caryophyllatum, *Diarrhod. Abbatu*, syr. of Mints,
 Wormwood. *Aqua mensalis* of our description. Wine
 wherein Wormwood hath beene steeped, strong wine,
 wherein Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Mastike, Galingale, Ginger,
Asarum, Wormseed, wood of Aloes, and red Corrall have
 beene boyled: Beauer-stone, preserued Ginger, preserued
Acorns, and Cloues must be chewed. The holding of the
 breath doth helpe the naturie beate-an: odor of the seeds of
Anethum boyled in sweet wine. A fomentation of Galin-
 gale, Cummin, Wormwood, *Schananthum*, Mints, Ori-
 gan, *Calamus aromaticus*. An oyntment of the Oyles of
 Masticke,

Masticke, sweete Almonds, Lillies, Violets, Mace, Beauer-stone. An oyntment of the oyle wherein Wormwood, Cummin, Rew, and Annise haue beene boyled; this must bee applyed to the stomacke. A Cerate of ancient oyle and Beauerstone, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diatrion sandali*, *Saccharum violaceum*, *rosaceum*, syr. of Violets, Roses, Endiue: a Cerate of *sandalum*, with the oyle of Roses. A Fomentation of the backe, stomacke, and adiacent parts with the oyle of Violets. An oyntment of the oyles of sweet Almonds, Violets, for the aforesayd parts: they in the first place wil doe good, if the disease bee caused by windes; they in the second place shall bee vsed, if by cold humors: if by emptinesse, they in the last place shall bee vsed. *Philonium Romanum*, with the iuyce of Endiue. These must not be vsed, vntill the cure be attempted by gentler medicines. Pills of Hounds-tongue, the *dosis* ʒi. ancient Triacle, sirupe of Water-lillies, Violets, Poppy: giue two spoonesfulls hereof with the water of Violets, *Saccharum nymphae*, *violarum*, *rosarum*. The Milke of Asses doth asswage the sherpnesse of the humors. The seeds of Lettuce, Purslane, Cowcumber, white Poppy, these must be beaten with the water of Lettuce, and also therein boyled. The patient must drinke a great quantity of water, yet it must bee done with caution; at the first gentler medicines shall be vsed, and then stronger.

A more particular method seruing for the cure of
SINGULTVS or HICKET.

A Clyster.

Rx of the roots of *Asarum*, ʒβ, *Galingale*, ʒ iiii. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii, of Mallows, M ii. β, of Beete, M i. β, of dryed Figs, no vi, of white and light Agarricke, ʒβ, seeds of Dill, ʒ v. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β, adde to the strayingning *Hierapicra Gal.* ʒ ii. *Diacath.* ʒ i. *Mellis rosati*, ʒ ii.

A Iulep.

Rx *Oxymellis simplicis*, *squillitici*, ana ʒ i. *Mellis rosati co-*
lati

colact, 3 i. β, waters of Mint, Wormwood, ana 3 v.

Rx of the roots of *Asarum*, 3 ii. *Aristoloch*, rot. Gallin-
gale, Elecampane, ana 3 ii. β, Calamint, Thyme, Penny-
royall, Hyssop, Horehound, ana M β, of Dill, Sea Onyons,
ana 3 β, of Cinnamon, 3 ii. boyle these in sweete Wine q. s.
vnto lb i. adde to the straying *Oxymellis simp. squillitici*,
3 i. β. A Potion.

Rx *Pillul. stomachicarum*, *Hierapier* & *Gal. Troch. de Aga-*
rigo, ana 3 i. sirupe of Hyssop q. s. make hereof 8. pills, the Pills.
patient must take some of these in the morning.

Rx *Diagalanga*, 3 i. *Elebori nigri*, 3 iiii. of Nutmeg, Cin-
namon, ana 3 β, infuse these for the space of twelue houres
in 3 v. of Malmesey: giue this when the disease is at the
height. A draught.

Rx of the roots of Gallin-gale, Wormeseede, ana 3 ii. β, A mixture.
seedes of Dill, 3 ii. of Nutmeg, 3 i. β, of Michridate,
3 iiii. Mixe these, and giue the patient 3 i. in strong
wine.

Rx of Beauer-stone, 3 β, Cinnamon, roots of Ele-
campane, Angelica, Galingale, ana 3 β, of Hypocras, A draught.
3 iiii.

Rx of the best Cinnamon, 3 iiii. of Ginger, 3 i. roots of
Galingale, 3 v. seedes of Annise, Dill, ana 3 ii. roots of Ele-
campane, Angelica, Wormeseede, ana 3 i. bruisse these grosse-
ly, and steepe them in sweete wine, after ward strayne these,
then adde vnto the straying of fine Sugar q. s. *Aceti squil-*
litici, a small quantiry. Hypocras.

Rx Pills of Hounds-tongue, 3 ii. β. *Philony Roma-*
ni, 3 i. make hereof 8. or 9. Pills, giue one of these at Pills.
night.

Rx leaues of Wormewood, Rue, Mints, ana M i. seedes of A Fomen-
Cummin, 3 β, boyle these in a sufficient quantity of common tation.
oyle, dippe a sponge, or else wooll herein, and wash the
breft.

Rx oyles of Beauer-stone, sweete Almonds, Mace, Ma-
sticke, ana 3 i. β, the seedes of Dill, and roots of Galingale, ynt. An O
I i shall ment.

shall bee boyled herein, of each of these 3 i. β , and the stomacke must be anoynted herewith.

An Em-
playster.

R \acute{e} *Aristoloch. rotunda*, Galingale, seeds of Annise, Bayberies, Rew, *Gentiana*, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. of Beauerstone, Myrrh, Cloues, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of red Roses, M i. of Masticke, \mathfrak{z} iii. make hereof a playster with a little Honey, and water of sweete Maioram, if the disease chanseth without a feauer, this is very good. These may be vsed if the disease be caused by cold and windy matter. But if it bee caused by a hot matter, these following shall be vsed.

A Iulep.

R \acute{e} sir. of the iuyce of Sorrell, *Oxyfaccari simp.* sir. of Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , the waters of Endiue, Sorrell, Purflane, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. Or else

Another.

R \acute{e} sir. of Violets, Succory, with *Rhab. Acetos* *simp.* ana \mathfrak{z} i. sir. of Water-lillies, Poppy, ana \mathfrak{z} β , waters of Succory, Lettuce, Purflane, ana \mathfrak{z} iii.

A draught.

R \acute{e} the decoction of Succory, Endiue, Buglosse, Barley-seeds, of *Cardus benedictus*, \mathfrak{z} iii. infuse of *Rhab.* \mathfrak{z} ii. for the space of 24. houres, then strayne it forth, and adde vnto the straying sirupe of the manyfold infusion of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. β .

A Vomit.

R \acute{e} of clenfed Barley, M iii. boyle it in water q. s. vntill halfe be consumed, vnto \mathfrak{z} vi. of the straying, adde sir, *Acetos simp.* \mathfrak{z} ii.

Pills.

R \acute{e} *Hierapicra*, *Gal. rhab. optimi*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. sirupe of Succory with *Rhab. q. s.*

An Elec-
tuary.

R \acute{e} *Diarrhod. abbatis*, without Muske, \mathfrak{z} β , *Sacchari violati*, *Nymphæa*, ana \mathfrak{z} v. sirupe of Roses, Violets, ana q. s.

A draught.

R \acute{e} of new butter somewhat salted, \mathfrak{z} ii. of the decoction of the seeds of Orache, Barley, sweet Almonds, \mathfrak{z} iii. *Oxy mellis simp.* \mathfrak{z} iii.

An Un-
guent.

R \acute{e} Oyle of Roles, Water-lillies, ana \mathfrak{z} v. of Poppy, Quinces, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of Waxe, and Vineger, a little.

A medicine
for the sto-
macke.

R \acute{e} *Cerati sandalini*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of red Roses, seeds of Purflane, ana \mathfrak{z} β , oyle of Roles q. s.

R \acute{e} *Phis*

R^x *Philony Romani*, Pills of Hounds tongue, ana ʒi, giue Pills.
hercof one pill at night.

*An Appendix seruing for the cure of the SVN.
GVLTVS, or Hicker.*

First of all, the matter of the disease, whether it be hot or cold, must bee made obedient vnto nature, and then cast out by a purging medicine, and then the flux of humors turned from the stomacke: then the stomacke may be strengthened, and the distemper amended by inward and outward medicines. If the disease be caused by drynes, or emptinesse, flesh broth, sir. of Roses, Barley water, Goats milke, and other moystning aliments must bee giuen. Also by chemicall art a liquor shalbe extracted from the decoction of Partridges, Hens, crummes of white bread, sir. of Violets, waters of Buglosse and Mints, and strong Wine; and when this liquor is to be vsed, a little Sugar may bee put into it. A bath of sweet water is good: the stomacke and backe bone shall be anoynted with the oyle of Violets: If it be caused by sharp humors, ptisan, oyle of sweete Almonds, or common oyle is good. If by the inflammation of the liuer, that must first bee cured. If by some venomous matter, Triacle, with the decoction of the seeds of *Carduus benedictus*, Dill, Gallingale, Borage, Cinnamon. If by coldnesse of the mouth of the stomacke, the patient shall hold his breath, for by this meanes the heat will be gathered together.

*A method seruing for the knowledge of CARDI-
ALGIA, or paine of the stomacke.*

THe paine of the stomacke is a painefull sence of the mouth of the stomake caused by a biting matter. This disease hath affinity with the disease called *Cardiacus passio*,
I i 2 which

which is in like manner a disease of the mouth of the stomacke, caused by corrupt humors, and such as are biting and virulent, which either came from some other place, or else were therein generated, and gathered together; from whence comes languishing; and faintnes of the body, and a resolution of the strength by sweate, and sometimes they fall into a swoond, and the outward parts of the body are cold, when as the Face, Brest, Head, and Necke, are bedewed with sweate. *Cardiaca passio* herein doth differ from this disease, because this is caused by biting humours, but that is caused, as was sayd, by virulent humors, and also venomous and so maligne, that a Feauer cometh withall, and that very hore and sharpe. These affections of the stomacke ought with great care & circumspection to be looked after, because the mouth of the stomacke hath relation to many other parts of the body, first with the heart, because of its neernes; with the braine, because of the nerves that are implanted there, and so goe from the one vnto the other, by whole vertue, the mouth of the stomacke hath a quick sense. Seeing therefore that these parts of the body have so great affinity with the stomacke, and it is its proper office to hunger after meate, even as the hollownes of the stomacke doth concoct it: this disease therefore ought to be speedily remedied. This disease hath borrowed the name from the affect, and part affected, for in former times the physicians did call the mouth of the stomacke *Cardia*, which is the heart, because when as the mouth of the stomacke is affected, such hainous accidents do follow, as if the heart it selfe were hurt.

The part affected.

The mouth of the stomacke is primarily affected, and the heart is hereby hurt, because of the neernes. For a pinching paine, with biting and fretting, is felt vnder the brests gristles; *Cardialgia* & *Cardiaca passio*, is an accident which doth belong vnto the hurt of the action of sensitive faculties, viz. the sense of touching.

Signes.

In the *Cardiacall passion*, a faintnes and resolution of the nature

nature heate doth follow, and also of the whole body. For the most part a sharpe Feauer, the pulse is thicke, and obscure, the extreme parts are cold, and yet flymy sweats do sticke about the face and brest, the body smells somewhat earthy; despaire, anguish, disquietnes of mind and body goes withall: but in the *Cardialgia*, there is a gnawing, biting, and pricking in the mouth of the stomacke. Sometimes the belly doth cast out cholericke stuffe, and sometimes he doth vomit choler; very seldome a Feauer comes with this; the strength is not dissolved with immoderate sweat, neither is the body so faint: there is a loading paine in the stomacke, by reason hereof they do breathe with difficulty, they are eased if belching above, or wind below be voyded, and when the nourishment that is receiued, goes downe to the lower parts of the belly.

Causes.

Both these diseases are caused by sharpe and biting humours, which doe sticke about the mouth of the stomacke, whereby the appetite is abated, and they are in more paine before meate then after; in the *cardiacall* passion, besides the sharpe and biting humours, it hath a venenous and virulent quality; also *Cardialgia*, and *Cardiaca passio* are caused oftentimes by wormes, which will bee made knowne more plainly in the chapter which doth treat of wormes. They that fast too long when they are well, if the body be strongly stirred vp, *Cardialgia* is stirred vp withall. This disease is sometimes caused by sadness: for by those causes choller comes into the stomacke, whereby bitings, and gnawings are caused. Sometimes it is caused by inflammation, or by some vicer, or swelling; sometimes, and that very often, it is caused by sharpe, and phlegmy humours, whereby disquieting winds arise in the stomacke, which doth so stretch it, as the guts are stretched in *Iliaca passio* by winds inclosed. When it is caused by cold and sharpe humours, the appetite holds out well enough, and the paine is great.

Cardialgia, if it come without a Feauer, is lesse dan- *Prognos*

gerous ; but the *Cardiacall* passion, because it doth come with a sharpe Feauer, is dangerous. And if the disease bee caused by wormes, it is dangerous. This disease is incident vnto young men ; and in sharpe diseases, it oft concurres about their increase.

A method serving for the cure of **CARDIALGIA**;
or paine in the stomacke.

Let his ayre bee cold by art or nature. His meate easy of digestion, and such that is least subiect to corruption, as Larks, Partridges, Capons, Hens, Chickens, and fiesh broth ; his meate may be sawced with iuyce of Pomegranates, Oranges, his drinke must be fine watery wine, or the decoction of Cinamon, and Barley-water : and as motion doth stir vp the disease, so rest doth asswage the paine. His sleepe must be moderate, and watchings are very hurtfull. The belly should bee made answerable to nature. Perturbations of the minde must be shunned ; but especially sadness.

Preparers.

Oxymel simplex & compositum; syr. of Mints, *Oxymel squillitium*; syr. of Wormwood, *Mel rosatum*. Waters of Sage, Maioram, Betony, Wormwood, Fennell, Sirupe of Suechory with rhubarb, syr. of Violets, Roses, syr. of the iuyce of Sorrell, *Acetostatis entri*; of Pomegranates; water of Sorrell, Suechory, Plantane, Roses, Buglosse. If the paine bee not so great that it doth crosse the order of the cure, and the matter hath not taken too deepe root in the tunicles of the stomacke, these medicines may be vsed : if otherwise, such shall be administred that do asswage paine; they in the first place shall bee vsed, if the matter bee cold; if by a hore matter, they in the second place shall bee vsed.

Empiers.

A vomit must be made with hore water and Vineger, as also *Oxymel simplex*, and the patient must be helped either with the Finger, or a feather thrust into the mouth: A Cly-
ster

ster of the decoction of Cammomill, Mellilots, Mints, Mallows, Wormwood, Mercury, Diacarb. benedictalaxa-
rina. syr. of manifold infusion of Roses, Manna, Tamarindi,
Cassia, Rhab. Myrobal. Citrini. Disturbish with Rhab.
Hiera piera simplex, Composita, Lagady. Pills, of Agaricke,
Alephangina, Mastichina, Diaphanicum. The infusion,
and decoction of Agaricke, Agaricus trochiscatus. The
basilica veine of the right side shalbe opened, if the disease
be caused by plenty of blood, and the paine be great. Gentle
purging medicines shall at the first be vsed, and if the dis-
ease cannot be cured by gentle medicines, stronger may be
vsed, otherwise not.

A decoction of Cammomill; with Nutmeg, may bee *Mitigators*
giuen in drinke, or else the shavings of ivory. For these do *of paine.*
mollifie the paine. Aristol. longa is good against all disease
of the stomacke. A fomentation shall bee made of wines
wherein the seeds of *Linus* Mints, Fengreeke, Fennell,
Calamus aromaticus, haue beene boyled; a sponge must be
dipped in this decoction, then applied to the stomake, and
hote clothes must be layd vpon it, that the heat may be pre-
serued. An oyntment of the Oyle of Wormwood, Ma-
sticke, Spike, Nutmeg, Dill, Cammomill. A quilt of the
flowers of Cammomil, Mellilots, Roses, Wormwood,
Branne, Salt, Millium, flowers of Rosemary. An emplaster
of the flower of *Linus*, Fengreeke, Rootes of wild Mallows,
Oyles of *Linus*, Cammomile. *Philonium Romanum*, *Atha-*
nasia Nicholas; *Zaenusa*. syr. of Poppy, water-lillies,
Voilets, Roses. They in the last place shal not bee mixed
with stupifying medicines, vnlesse the strength bee in
hazard.

Aromaticum roscum, *Diacumbum*, *Diagalanga*, *Diar-* *Strength-*
rhodon Abbatie. The crust of bread infused in strong wine. *ners.*
An oyntment of the Oyles of Nard, Cammomile, mans
fat, Wormwood, Maca, Mastike, Cloues, *Ceratium Gale-*
Stomatium. An emplaster of *Ladanium*, or *Storax Cala-*
mita, Galingale, Masticke, Oyle of Wormwood. A
quilt

quilt for the stomacke, of Cinnamon, Mace, Cloues, *Ladanum*, dry Mints, prepared Coriander. *Rosata novella*, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Electuarium diatrion sandal*. Conserue of Sorrell, Roses, Violets. The conserue of our description is good against this disease, sirupe of Roses, Pomegranate, *Saccharum Rosatum*, the pulpe of Quinces, without seeds. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses, Quinces, Masticke: An emplayster must bee made of Roses, *Aloes*, Masticke, Alome, *Hipocistida*. An odour must be made of Roses, and wine with Rosewater, *Aceto rosato*. If the disease bee caused by cold and windy humors, the former shall be vsed. If by sharpe humors, they in the latter place shall be vsed.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
CARDIALGIA, or paine
of the stomacke.

A Iulep.

Rx sirupe of Wormewood, Mints, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Oxymellis compositi*, \mathfrak{z} i. the water of Mints, Maioram, Wormewood, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii. Giue this three or foure times in the morning.

Bolus.

Rx *Diaphaniconis*, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Rhab. electi*, Spike, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of new *Cassia*, *Benedicta laxativa*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , with fine Sugar q. s.

Rx *Hierapicra Gal.* \mathfrak{z} ii. Pills of Masticke, Agaricke, made into a Trochiske, ana \mathfrak{z} i. sirupe of Wormewood q. s. make hereof 7. Pills, and giue of them in the morning.

A Potion.

Rx *Aristolochia longa*, \mathfrak{z} ii. seed of Annise, Carrawaies, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , flowers of Cammomile, Centory the lesse, ana M ii. of Saffron, gr. vi. boyle these in flesh broth, adde to the straying, a litle quantity of Sugar.

A vomit.

Rx seeds of Radish, *Atriplicis*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. roots of *Alarum*, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the one halfe bee consumed,

med, adde vnto the z iiii. of the straying, *Oxymellis simplicis*, z ii. oyle of *Linum* z i. Giue this lukewarme in the morning.

Rx *Diaphanica*, z vi. *Philonij Romani*, z i. the decoction of *A draught*. Cammomile, Fennell, Annise, z iii. this may bee giuen in the extremity of paine.

Rx *Sp. Diarrhod. abbatu*, *Aromatici rosati Gal.* ana z ii. β , *A mixture* of preserued Ginger, z i. Cinnamon, z β , Beauerstone, seeds of *Ameos*, ana z ii. β , Cummin, Galingale, ana z i. β , sirupe of Mints, Wormwood q.s.

Rx of Mithridate, z i. the Triacle of *Andromachus*, z ii. *A draught*. *Aristoloch. longa*, z β , of strong wine, z iiii.

Rx roots of *Aristoloch. longa*, seeds of *Ameos*, Cummin ana z β , of Cinnamon, z i. β , preserued Ginger, z ii. of Beauerstone, z i. of Turpentine q.s. *A mixture*

Rx of red wine lb i. β , macerated tosted bread herein, *A draught*. adde of Cinnamon, Nutmeg, ana z i. strayne them forth very well, and then adde very fine Sugar. The patient may then drinke a good draught hereof often in the morning.

Rx *Diagalange*, z iii. *Diacumini*, old Triacle, Mithridate, ana z i. sir. of Mints q.s. *An Electuary.*

Rx oyle of Nard, Mastike, ana z i. oyle of Mace, Cammomile, Dill, ana z iii. oyle of Rew, Mans fat, ana z iii. β , Nutmeg, z β . *An Oynment.*

Rx flowers of red Roses, Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. *A Fomentation*. β , leaues of Wormewood, M ii. seeds of *Linum*, Fengreeke, ana z i. β , seeds of Fennell, Annise, ana z β , boyle these in water vntill the third part be consumed.

Rx *Aristoloch. longa* z β , flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. β , red Roles, M β , seeds of Cummin, Annise, Fennell, ana z i. β , seeds of Fengreeke, *Linum*, ana z i. leaues of Wormewood, M i. boyle these vntill the third part bee consumed. *Another.*

Rx of tosted bread q. s. macerated in Malmesey, iuyce of Mints, and Wormewood, q. s. adde heereto of Nutmeg, z ii. *A Cataplasme.*

this doth mitigate the paine, vomit and hicket.

An Emplai- R^r Emplastri stomatici Gal. 3i. Cloves, Mace, Masticke,
ber for the red Roses, seeds of Annise, Fennell, ana 3 i. of Galingale,
stomacke. dry Mints, ana 3ß, Ladani, ʒii. ß, oyle of Nard, Masticke,
q. s.

A Quilt. R^r of the flowers of red Roses, dry Mints, Worme-
wood, ana 3ii. ß, Galingale, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Ladani
ana 3 i. ß. sew these in a red cloth, and apply it to the sto-
macke.

Another. R^r of Cummin infused in Vineger, Cinnamon, 3ß, Aristo-
longa, 3 i. ß, of Nutmeg, ʒo. iii. Mace, 3ii. ß, Diarrhod. abba-
ris, 3iii. put these in a linnen cloth, and apply it to the sto-
macke.

An Appendix serving for the cure of CARDI-
ALGIA, or paine of the stomacke.

First, the humors shall be made obedient vnto nature, and then expelled out of the body, in the meane time such things must bee giuen as may mitigate the paine, new Triacle is good for this purpose, or else, 3vi. *Electuarij Diaphaniconis* must bee mixed with 3i. *Philonij Romani*. Then the stomacke shall bee strengthened, and the distemper amended. The body shall bee anoynted with the oyle of Roses, Myrtle. If the disease were caused by wormes, first they shall bee killed, and then thrust out of the body.

A method serving for the knowledge of the weak-
nesse of the stomacke.

THe crudity or weakenesse of the stomacke, is a disposition of the alterative faculty, wherein eyther the aliment is not altered, or else not well concocted. In the former there

there is a deprivation of the alteration of nutriment, in the latter a depravation of the alterative faculty. For if the stomacke be in its right temper, the nourishment therein received will remaine pure, but if it bee oppugned by some cause contrary vnto nature, the action of the alterative faculty is depraved, and then the crudity of the stomacke doth follow.

The part affected.

The stomacke with its faculty is affected: for all men herein agree, that the stomacke is the cause of the nutriment alteration; and then the faculty of the stomacke failing, and crudity of the stomacke doth follow by some externall cause, and sometimes this happens, though the faculty thereof be not depraved.

The Signes.

Slow and difficult concoction, the stomacke doth not boyle after the accustomed manner, and the quality of the nutriment doth remaine in the stomacke; sowre belchings are frequent, and the stomacke is surcharged with fummy vapors.

The Causes.

The stomacke of such as have recovered of a long disease, is weake, and sometimes so weake, that it neyther is able to receive nourishment, and yet if it doth receive any, cannot well digest it. The reliques of the disease left behind, may be the cause of this, which may hinder the attractive power that the stomacke eyther hath, or ought to have: sometimes it hath this attractive power, the body being very leane, and for this only cause desires nurtiment, and cannot concoct it, by reason of the weaknes thereof. Sometimes they that are in perfect health (as most men may thinke) have a weake stomacke, by reason of a hote or cold, dry, or moist distemper, which peradventure may chance to come single, but it cannot long hold out, vnlesse other offending humors ioyne therewith. For the digestive faculty of the stomacke being weakened, raw humours must

needs bee gathered together eyther hot or cold, or else disturbing the stomacke by some outward quality, and then follows a loathing of meate, a loading of the stomacke, belchings and vomitings; and this is often caused by phlegmy, and putrified humors; and then the relish which is communicated vnto the pallate, is sweet, or watrish, and much spittle is voyded without coughing or hemming; his belch is sowre, his concoction is hindered, the stomacke is puffed vp, and stretched some houres after meate, great gripings, and paines are stirred vp therein, whereof the droply, collicke, *Iliaca passio*, are caused. Sometimes it is caused by choler, and a gnawing of the stomacke is felt, especially by fasting, a bitter humour is cast vp by vomit, whereby the mouth becomes bitter; and sometimes this disease is turned into the former, namely *Cardialgia*, or paine in the stomacke. If it be caused by a melancholy iuyce, a sowre taste is bred in the mouth. He is sad, fearefull, and disquieted with dreams, a panxing is felt on the left side, the appetite for a time doth increase, and so it doth become an hypocondriall melancholy, or falling sicknes, the muscles also of the valves are shrunk. Sometimes there happens a crudity of the stomacke when the faculty is not hurt, but is hindred by some externall error, as too much waking, exercises presently after meate, more store of food taken in then can be well digested, or else some bad quality of these meats. Sometimes it is caused by vicious humours, sent vnto the stomacke from some other parts, as will happen by the suppression of monethly tearmes, and hemroides. Likewise in diseases of the ioynts, the matter is oft conueyed vnto the stomake, which is wont to be deriued vnto other parts.

Prognostiques.

That crudity is worst which is caused by ill nourishment; and it is bad in those that do abound with choler, for it presently causeth an ague; but dayly crudity must bee auoyded; for sundry long and sore diseases are bred thereof:
it

it is in a word the mother of all materail diseases, as dropfy, Coliecke, *Iliaca passio*, flux of the stomacke, and many other diseases of the like kind. An euill complexion of the stomacke if it bee ancient, cannot be cured. They who spee much, and cast vp sowre water, haue a cold stomacke.

A method serving for the cure of the weaknes of the stomake.

THe ayre must incline to heate, and it wil be good, if the patient were well armed against iniuries of the cold. His meate must be easy of digestion, and of that, but a small quantity, for he must not take more then his stomake is able to digest; neither must he receiue any other meate in, vntil the former be digested. Venison, hard beefe and salt, all fat meates, dried fishes may not be allowed; they also that are presently corrupted, and are windy, and eyther very hot, or very cold, and of an euill saour, are vnwholsome. Reare eggs with Cinamon or Masticke are good. He may drinke good wine, but the vnseasonable vse thereof is bad. Exercise presently after meate is not good; his sleepe must not be vnquiet, and his head must be layd higher then the other parts of the body, affections of the mind must be auoyded, and hee must be so merry, that he do not transgresse the limits of wisdom.

Syr. of Wormood, Hyssop, Calamint, Mint, *Oxymel Preparers. compositum, squilliticum*, waters of Mints, Wormwood, Fennell, Betony. Syr. of the iuyce of Sorrell, Roses, Quinces, Gooseberries, waters of Sorrell, Plantane, Roses. If weaknes be caused by a cold distemper, they in the first place may the strength of the stomacke is hereby loosened; therefore bee vsed; if by a hot distemper, they in the latter place shall be vsed. He may not drinke lukewarme medicines, for whatsoeuer he takes, must eyther be hote or cold.

The liuer veine shalbe opened, if the disease be trouble- *Emptiers.* some, and come vpon the patient on a sudden. *Diaturb.* with *rhob. Hiera pisra, Hiera de garico. Pillul. Alephang. stomaci-* ce, syr. of the manifold infusion of Roses, *rhob. cassia fistula,*

Myrobal. *Kebuli*, *Emblaci*, *Bellirici*, *aloes* wash, a vomit with *Mulsa*, or lukewarme water, wherein Radish hath bin boyled, and a little common Oyle must be mingled with it. He may vse sundry nutriments at one time. He may vse this vomit euery day for the space of 4 or 5 dayes, & then *Oxymel squillit.* shalbe added; for hereby, the phlegmy, and other maligne humours mixed therewith, may be driuen out. Whilest there is any offending matter remaining, gentle medicines shalbe vsed: for strong medicines do weaken the strength of the stomacke.

Auerters.

Gentle Clysters, and sometimes sharpe, euen as occasion shall require, may be vsed. Strong ligatures of the legs about the knees. Ventoses must be applied to the buttock, hips, and sometimes to the nauill. Lotions of the feet and armes with hot water. Opening of the hemroide veine: sweate and vrine must be brought out.

Hinderers.

Syr. of Quinces, Pomegranates, *Troch. de Olibano, de terra sigillata.*

*Strength-
ners.*

Triacle, *Mithridate*; *Diarrhod.* *Abbat.* *Aromaticum rosatum*, *diarrion pipereon*, *Diaspolicum*, *Diagalanga*, *Pterisarcoticum*, *Diaxyloaloes*, *Diacinnamomum*, *Diacyn-
donium*, *diacalamantha*. Syr. of Mints, Hyppocras, Worm-
wood, *Aqua vita*, syr. of Wormwood. Orange-peels, preferued Ginger, preferued Galingale, conserue of Rose-
mary flowers, long Pepper, Cinamon, Mace, Cloues, *Cala-
mus aromaticus*, Roots of *Cyperus*, decoction of the wood
Guaiacum, Wormwood, Mints, Nutmeg, Masticke, Raisins, the skin of a Hare, whelpe, Cunny: also the palme
of the hand being very warme, may bee layd vpon the
stomacke. When hee goeth to bed, hee must first lie on
the right side, then on the left, and at the length againe on
the right. A sponge may be dipped in strong wine, where-
with the stomacke must be washed: some of the medicines
for the stomacke must first bee boyled in that wine. An
oyntment of *Dialthaea*, of the Oyle of Wormwood, Mints,
Mace, Masticke, spices may be boyled in these. A cap
made

made of the softest feathers of a Goose, a medicine for the stomacke of bombast well carded and dipped in strong wine, & then it must be dryed, at the length some Cinamon, Wormewood, Nutmeg, and the former spices may thereto be added. *Ceratum stomatichum Gal.* being made of Galingale, Wormewood, Nutmeg, Cloues, Mints. Sirupe of the iuyce of Quinces, Gooseberries, Sorrell, dry Roses, *Acetosum simplex, vinum granatorum*. Conserue of Roses, Violets, pulpe of Quinces, also the iuyce thereof. *Diamargaritum frigidum, Diatragacanthum, Diatrion, sandal, ambra citrina*, burnt Iuory, Harts-horne, Corral, waters of Sorrell, Roses, Plantane, an oyntment of the oyle of Roses, Myrtle, Quinces, an oyntment of Roses, Violets, *Ceratum sandal.* of flowers of Pomegranats, Corral, *Sandalis*, Roses, *Spodium*, the rinds of Pomegranates. The former may bee vsed, if a cold matter bee left behind, and if a hot matter doe there remaine, the former. Things that are too cold, are dangerous.

A more particular method seruing for the cure of the weakenesse of the stomacke.

Rx sir. of Mints, Quinces, Wormewood, ana ʒ i . *Oxymellis squillit.* *Mellis rosati colati*, ana ʒ ʒ , waters of Wormewood, Fennell, Mints, ana ʒ iiii . Giue ʒ iiii . in the morning, at foure seuerall times. *A Iulep.*

Rx of the decoction of Barley and Radish, ʒ vi . *Oxymellis squillit.* ʒ i . β , oyle of sweet Almonds, ʒ i . drinke these off lukewarme. *A Vomit.*

Rx *Diaturbith cum Rhab.* ʒ iiii . of new *Cassa*, ʒ v . of fine *Bolus*. Sugar q. s.

Rx roots of Parsely, Buglosse, ana ʒ i . β , Galingale, ʒ ii . β , leaues of Baulme, Mints, ana ʒ i . β , seeds of Annise, ʒ ʒ , of scraped Licorice, ʒ iiii . of Raylins, the stones being taken out ʒ i , of Cinamon, ʒ i , of white and light Agaricke, ʒ iiii . boyle these *A Potion.*

these in water q.s. vnto lb i. β , adde vnto the strayingne, *Diacath.* $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , sirupe of Orange-pills, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii.

Pills.

Rx *Pillul. Mastichinarum*, Aloes, ana \mathfrak{D} i. β , of the sirupe of Miuts q.s. make hereof 8. pills.

Pills.

Rx *Hierapicrae*, Gal. *Pillularum stomaticarum*, de *Agarico*, ana \mathfrak{D} i. *Rhab. electi*, \mathfrak{D} β , sir. of Wormwood, Mints, ana q.s. make hereof 8. pills.

Rx *Specierum aromatici rosati Gabrielis*, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , *Dialanga*, preserued Ginger, ana \mathfrak{D} ii. Mastike, Cinnamon, \mathfrak{D} i. β , of Cloues, Nutmeg, ana \mathfrak{D} i. of fine Sugar dissolved in the water of Wormwood, and Mints, ana q.s. the patient must eate one of these one houre before meate, and after it drinke a draught of wine.

Pills.

Rx of Mastike, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. Spikenard, \mathfrak{D} β , Aloes, \mathfrak{D} iiii. *Rhab.* $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β *Agarici trochiscati*, \mathfrak{D} i. β , sirupe of *Eupatorium*, and Mints, ana q.s.

An Electuary.

Rx *Diamargariti calidi*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. *Aromatici rosati Gal.* of Mithridate, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. *Diacydonites cum speciebus*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. sir. of Mints, q. s.

Pills.

Rx of Mastike, *Olibani*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ iiii. make pills hereof, with the sirupe of Mints, Giue $\frac{3}{4}$ i. of this moystned in wine, in the morning, this doth heate and dry the stomacke, and hinders the rheume falling downe from the head, If he take it morning and eueing.

A mixture.

Rx of the roots of Flower-de-luce, $\frac{3}{4}$ iiii. of red Roses, \mathfrak{D} iiii. of dry Mints \mathfrak{D} i. of Mastike, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. β , flowers of Nutmeg; Cinnamon, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , sir. of Pomegranats q.s. for the disease caused by moysture.

An Electuary.

Rx *Sp. Aromatici rosati*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii, *Diagalanga*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i, of preserued Ginger, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , of Wormseede, Nutmeg, ana \mathfrak{D} ii. sirupe of Orange-pills, make this into a soft Electuary.

A Fomentation.

Rx of the roots of Galingale, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. flowers of Cammomile Mellilot, ana M i. leaues of Wormwood, Mints, ana M ii. of the best Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmeg, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. bruiſe all these, and let them boyle together in sweet and strong wine, vntill

till the third part bee consumed, and wash the stomacke herewith.

Rx oyles of Nard, Mastike, ana \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of Roses, \mathfrak{z} lii. oyle of Quinces, \mathfrak{z} i. β . of Waxe and Vineger a little. *An Vn. gent.*

Rx flowers of Cammomile, red Roses, ana M β , leaues of Wormewood, Mints, ana M i. Cinnamon, Cloues, Mace, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Galingale, of the wood Aloes, *Calami aromatici*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Mastike, \mathfrak{z} ii. oyle of Mints, q. s. *A Cerase.*

Rx of dry Mints, Maioram, Wormewood, ana M i. of Mastike, Frankincense, ana \mathfrak{z} i, of Mace, Ginger, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Cloues, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. *Calami odorati*, of Galingale, of the wood Aloes, ana \mathfrak{z} ii, *Gallia musc. Ladani*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , Turpentine and Waxe, q. s. make a sofr playster hereof; this will likewise serue for a medicine for the stomacke. *An Em. playster.*

Rx *Ceroti stomatici Galeni*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , roots of Ciperaw, \mathfrak{z} i. of Saffron, \mathfrak{z} β . of Cinamon, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Mastike, \mathfrak{z} β , oyle of Wormewood q. s. *An Em. playster.*

Rx of red Roses, M β , of Wormewood, Mints, ana M i. β , boyle these in strong Wine q. s. dippe a toast herein, and so apply it, if the disease bee caused by a hot matter. *A Cataplasm.*

Rx sirupe of Violets, Succory with *Rhab.* ana \mathfrak{z} ii. waters of Endiue, Borage, Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. *A Iulep.*

Rx sir. of Violets, \mathfrak{z} ii. Roses, Pomegranats, ana \mathfrak{z} i. waters of Violets, Buglosse, ana \mathfrak{z} v. *Another.*

Rx *Rhab. elect.*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Myrabol. citrinorum*, \mathfrak{z} ii. of *Cassia*, \mathfrak{z} β , *Bolus* of Spike, gr. iii.

Rx of clenfed Barley, M iii. of scraped Licoras, \mathfrak{z} vi. seeds of Gourd, Cowcumber, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. of Sorrell, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Licoras, \mathfrak{z} iii. of Rayfins, M ii. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consumed. *A Potion.*

Rx sir. of Violets, Roses, \mathfrak{z} β , conserue of Roses, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , conserue of Borage, Roses, Violets, ana \mathfrak{z} β , *sacchari rosacei*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , sir. of Pomegranats, \mathfrak{z} i. *A mixture.*

Lozenges.

Rx *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, *Diamargariti frigidi*, ana ʒ i. β,
of the finest sugar dissolued in the water of Violets, make
an Electuary.

**A Fomen-
tation.**

Rx of red Roses, Mii. leaues of Wormewood, M β,
seeds of prepared Coriander, *Sandalorum*, Oranges, red
Corrall, ana ʒ i. β, boyle these in water q.s. vntill the third
part be consumed, wash the stomacke herewith.

**An Un-
guent.**

Rx the oyle of Roses, ʒ v. of Quinces, Myrtle, ana ʒ vi. of
red Roses, red Corrall, ana ʒ β, *sandal. citrinorum*, ʒ i. of Waxe
and Vineger a little.

A Cerate.

Rx *Cerati refrigerantis Gal.* *sandal.* ana ʒ i. oyle of Roses,
Quinces q.s.

*An Appendix serving for the weakenesse of
the stomacke.*

First of all wee must trie whether the matter will bee cast
out by a gentle vomit. And if it bee affected, the humors
shall be made obedient vnto nature. But rather the medi-
cines shall be giuen eyther cold or hot, but not lukewarme,
at the length, when as it may bee discerned that the humors
are concocted, the matter shall bee cast out with a purging
medicine, and then such things shall bee administred as may
strengthen the stomacke, and alwaies such things shall bee
mixed with the former as may comfort the liner, although
it bee no way hurt, for that doth helpe the stomacke in all
its naturall operations; for this is the very beginning, and
seate of the naturall faculty. Alwaies a care ought to be had
that nothing bee receiued into the stomacke, before the for-
mer be well digested, for this is good not onely for the cure
of this disease, but also for preserving health. If by consent
of other parts, or if the matter bee conueyed vnto the sto-
macke by the whole body, that must first bee purged, then
the stomacke: At the length astringent medicines may bee
vsed,

used, for they doe hinder the fluxe of the humors, for this purpose sirupe of Poppy is good. If weakenesse of the stomacke bee caused by cold distemper, moyst medicines shall bee administred, viz. Milke, flesh broth, moyst baths, and such like. Yet a care ought to bee had, that the body bee not too much moystned, because the vertue of the stomacke may hereby bee dissolued. For diuersity of causes there bee diuersity of cures. If the disease bee caused by weakenes after a sicknesse, especiall care ought to bee had, that no more nourishment bee giuen vnto the patient then hee can well digest; for otherwise there would be danger of a relaps, or that hee bee violently seized on by this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of the Obstruction of the Liuer.

Obstruction of the liuer is a binding, or straightning of the veines, or liuer passages: this disease is more common to this bowell, then vnto any other, and no maruaile, for the liuer is the storehouse of blood, from which all parts of the body draw nourishment, and together with pure blood, grosse and slimy humors are generated in the liuer, and seeing that the branches of the hollow veines are knitted vnto the *Vena porta*, in such sort, that the knitting, and continuation doth not come within the compasse of our sight, and seeing the nutriments of all the parts of the body must bee conueyed thorow the port veines, and also the hollow veines ends, which as wee sayd before, are very small, where they end in the liuers substance, it is no wonder then, if by reason of the passages and straightnesse, obstructions bee oftener caused in the liuer, then in any other bowell, and this disease is the beginning of other diseases. Wee doe not in this chapter treat of that obstruction of the liuer, which is caused by an inflammation of that bowell, or by *St. Antonies* fire, or any other vnnaturall

swelling, but heere wee treat of that disease which follows the obstruction of the veines ends, by the stuffing in of some substance, viz. windy or thickned spirits, or else some other ill humours.

The part affected.

This disease doth breed in the extreme parts of the vessels of the hollow and port veines, and they are terminated in the liuers substance with thinne ends, and are knit one vnto another with little bones, neuertheles thorow these, the distribution of nourishment must be made throughout the whole body. This may bee perceiued by the quality of the paine, & also the seate thereof: for the patient feelles a kind of loading and dull paine in the liuer. This obstruction is not in the substance of the liuer, because no passages can there bee perceiued that may be stopped, although we do not deny but that there may bee some passages by reason obserued therein, yet these cannot be sayd to be stopped.

The Signes.

There is a heauines and stretching paine in the right side, and then most of all to be perceiued, when a man doth exercise himselfe presently after meate. No ague or tumour comes with it, vnles it doth wax sorer by continuance, for euery old obstruction doth putrefie, & by that meanes causeth a Feauer; he drawes breath with great difficulty, especially if he climbe hilly places; the colour of the face is turned into another hiew, because the remote parts deprived of their nutriment, the patients vrine is thinne and watery; If the stopping be in the hollow parts of the liuer, the parts of the liuer are heauy and dull presently after dinner; because the humours cannot so easily enter into the substance of the liuer, by reason of the straightnes of the passages. The belly is sometimes loose, sometimes it is colliue.

The Causes.

The narrownes of the liuers and veines passages is the cause

cause of this disease. And this happens vnto some from their birth, and then the disease is perpetuall, and some signe thereof may be perceined at the infants birth, and then vpon euery slight occasion there is a stopping of the liuer. This disease doth hurt those most that are of a cold temper; yet for the most part obstruction of the liuer is caused by slymy and grosse humors, which wind themselves into the ends of the branches of *Vena porta*, from whence it is conueyed vnto the substance of the liuer. Then about the right side of the heart, a dull and loading paine is felt. This is likewise caused by grosse and viscous nourishments, when by immoderate vse of baths, or exercise presently after meate, they are caught into the liuer. This is also caused by grosse humours which fall from the braine, or else being gathered about the bowels, are in like manner conueyed vnto the liuer. Sometimes the vse of opening medicines, the stomacke being full of crudities, doth often cause this disease. Somerimes againe it is caused by thicke and fummy vapors, whenas they haue no way out, because of their thicknes; and the patient is troubled not onely with a stretching, but a heauines.

Prognostiques.

For want of nourishment, and because of the continuance of this disease, the whole body is become thinne; and by long obstruction of the liuer many diseases are generated in the body: for by this, a hard tumour without paine doth arise, an inflammation, Feauer, putrifaction of humours, loosnes of belly, *Iliacapassio*, collicke, dropsey, and yellow laundice. When cold humors are too long retained in the liuer, the substance of the liuer is turned into a cold distemper, whereby the dropsey is caused. If obstruction of the liuer were at the birth by reason of narrownes of passages, it cannot be cured: yet by good ordering, the patient may be preserved from many diseases, which are wont to follow this disease.

*A method serving for the cure of the obstruction
of the Liver.*

The ayre must bee hote and cleare, his diet such as may heate and ridde stopping; also those that do generate grosse blood, must be auoyded. In his broths, the roots of Fennell, Parsly, Sperage with their seeds, the leaues of Hyssop, Succhory, Penny-royall, Endiue, Leeks, must be boyled. He must auoyd variety of meats; neither may he eat any thing, vntill that bee digested which was formerly receiued; and then also he must eat but sparingly. His drinke must be ptisan, thinne and ancient wine. Exercise presently after meate is vnwholsome, but especially bathings, but an houre or two after, exercise with moderation may be allowed. Sleeping in the day time, especially long sleeping is not good, and his sleepe in the night time may be the space of seuen houres. His belly must be kept loose. Accidents of the mind must be auoyded, chiefly anger, care and sadness, and all meanes must be vsed that may delight him.

Preparers.

Syr. *Byzantinus*, Agrimony, Wormwood, Mayden-haire. *Oxymel simp.* *Compositum Squilliticum*, *Oxysaccharum*. *Mel. rosatum*, waters of Fennell, Sperage, Wormwood, Agrimony, Parsely, Dodder. A decoction of the roots of Flower-de-luce, of the greater *Rubia*, *Asarum*, Parsely, sea onyons, Harts-tongue, Calamint, Sperage, Hore-bound, Hyssop, Succhory, seeds of Annise, Fennell, Mayden-haire, Wormwood, Dodder, Raisins; Cinnamon, *Ciches*, with a little Vineger, and Hony. Syr. *Acetosus simplex*. Of Succhory, with *Rhab.* *Oxymel squilliticum*, syr. *de quinque radicibus*. Syr. of Endiue, and also the decoction thereof doth assuage the vnnaturall heate which alwaies followes the obstruction of the liuer. The water of Endiue, Succhory, Hops, Dodder, the decoction of red *Ciches*, Hops, fruits of winter cherries, Dodder, Endiue, *Squinanthus*, *Chamæpitis*, roots of grasse, Fennell. The first opening, cutting,

ring, and cleansing medicines may be vsed, if the disease be caused by a cold, grosse and stymy matter, and if neyther ague, thirst, or burning come withall. They in the second place may bee vsed, if heate, thirst, or ague follow the obstruction of the liuer, from what cause soeuer this disease doth take its beginning, especiall care ought to be had, that the cure bee not begunne with strong opening medicines, lest wee should force the matter backe vnto the Liuer.

The liuer veine on the right arme shalbe opened, if the disease be not old, or if grosse matter be very much mingled with blood; for blood letting forceth this matter out of its place. But in the suppression of hemroides and monethly termes, a veine in the ankle shalbe opened. *Electuarium Indum, Diaphanum, Hierapicra, Agaricus Trochiscatus, Piltula Alophagina, Aggregatina, of Agrimony, Pills of Rhab, Agaricke, Rhab, Cassia, Manna.* A decoction of the Roots of Parsly, Fennell, Sperage, the leaues of Wormwood, Hore-hound, Hyssop, *Chamaepitys, Chamadis,* seeds of Annise, *Epithymon, Sene, Agaricke, Rhab, Turbith, Oxymel.*

Trochisks of Rhab, Agrimony, Wormwood, Diarrhodab. Strength basis; Aromaticum rosatum. Sr. of Agrimony, *Diacuron, ners, Dialaica;* a confection of Annise, Amber, *Pistacia, Raisins,* the three kinds of Endine. The liuer of a wolfe. *Rhab.* the iuyce of sowre Pomegranates, mixed with *Oxymel, Wormwood, Dodder, Agrimony, Succory, Spikenard, Fumitory, Tarragon.* Roots of *Acerus, Kneeholme,* seeds of Annise, Lupines, bitter Almonds. An epitHEME of wine which is moderately astringent, wherein the roots of *Cyperus, Asarum,* the leaues of Agrimony, Wormwood, Maiden-haire, flowers of Spike, *Cassia lignea,* and Cinamon, haue beene boyled. An vnguent of the Oyle of Spike, Wormwood, Cinamon, Waxe, Vineger, and *Cassia lignea.* An emplaster of Mellilore. The common *Diachylum, irinum.* Such medicines as are stymy and stipticke, must bee auoyded.

auoyded, for they doe rather increase then diminish the obstruction. The cure of the Dropſie, Collicke, *Iliaca paſſio*, and fluxe of the belly, which are accidents following this diſeaſe, may bee cured, if the Reader haue re-
course vnto the chapters which doe treat of them ſeu-
rally.

*A more particular method, ſeruing for the cure of
the Obſtruction of the Liver.*

A Clyſter.

R^x of the roots of *Aſarum*, Angelica, ana ζ vi. of Agri-
mony, Wormewood, Hops, Dodder, ana M i. ſeeds of An-
niſe, ζ i. winter Cherries, ζ β , of red Ciches, ζ iii. of white
and light Agaricke, ζ ii. β , boyle theſe in water q. ſ. vnto lb i.
 β , adde to the ſtrayning, *Diatribith* with *Rhab.* ζ vii. oyle of
Wormewood ζ iii.

Bolus.

R^x the pulpe of new extracted *Caffia*, ζ i. *Rhab. electi*, *Agau-
rici trochiſcati*, ana \mathfrak{D} i. β , a trochiſk of Agrimony, \mathfrak{D} i. of the
fineſt Sugar q. ſ.

A Iulep.

R^x ſirupe of Succory with *Rhab. ſir. Byzantini*, *Acetoſi
compoſiti*, Agrimony, ana ζ i. water of Dodder, ſweete wine,
ana ζ vi. Or elſe

Another.

R^x *Oxymellis compoſiti*, ζ ii. *ſquillit.* ζ i. of the decoction of
Agrimony, ſeeds of Endiue, roots of Fennell, Sperage, Pariſly,
Taragon, ζ x. with Sugar q. ſ.

A Potion.

R^x of Gentian, *Aſarum*, ana ζ β , Agrimony, Mayden-haire,
Endiue, Dodder, *Schamædris*, ana M i. ſeeds of Carrowaies,
red Ciches, Fennell, ana ζ iii. Cinnamon, Mace, *Rhab.* ana ζ i. β
boyle theſe in water q. ſ. vnto lb i. β , adde to the ſtrayning
Oxymellis ſquillit. ζ iii. This is good, if the diſeaſe be cauſed
by a cold matter.

Another.

R^x the roots of Fennell, Pariſely, Sperage, ana ζ i. β ,
Dodder, leaues of Wormewood, Agrimony, ana M β , ſeeds
of Fennell, Anniſe, ana ζ β , of ſcraped Licoras, ζ iii. of Rayſins
the ſtones being taken out, ζ i, *Iuinbarum*, *Seboſten*, ana \mathfrak{D} 8.

ſena

sennæ Alex. ʒ i. of white and light Agaricke, ʒ ʒ, *Rhab. electi.* ʒ ii. of Ginger, *salic gemma*, ana ʒ i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto ʒ i. ʒ, adde to the straying sirupe *Byzantini*, ʒ iii.

R̄ *Radicum eringij conditarum*, ʒ ii. preserued Orange- *A mixture*
pills, ʒ i. preserued Galingale, flowers of Elder preserued, ana
ʒ ʒ, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *troch. de Rhab.* ana ʒ ii. sir. of Agrimo-
ny, q. s. Giue hereof ʒ ii. or iii. before meat.

R̄ *Diacath. Diaphanic.* ana ʒ iii. *Agarici troch. Rhab. electi.* ana ʒ i. sir. *Byzantini*, ʒ i. water of Endiue, Succory, ana ʒ i. ʒ. *A draught*

R̄ Pills of *Rhabarb.* ʒ i. of Agaricke, ʒ ʒ, *Diagridj*, gr. iii. *Pills.*
sir. *Byzantini* q. s. make hereof 8. pills.

R̄ *Benedicta laxativa*, ʒ iii. *Rhab.* ʒ i. sir. of Agrimony, ʒ i. *A draught.*
water of Endiue ʒ iii.

R̄ *Sp. Diarrhod. abbatis*, ʒ ii. *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒ ʒ, roots of *L. oxenges.*
Aristol. rotunda, *Asarum*, ana ʒ ʒ, seeds of Fennell, Annise,
Rhab. Cinnamon, ana gr. xii. of fine Sugar, dissolved in Dod-
der and Agrimony water q. s.

R̄ *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒ iii. *Dialacca*, *Diarrhod. abbatis* *Dia-* *A mixture*
nisi, ana ʒ i. ʒ, roots of *asarum*, *Licorae*, ana ʒ ʒ, of a Woolls
liuer, ʒ iii, seeds of Annise, ʒ i. iuyce of Fumitory made into
the forme of a Trochiske, ʒ iii. ʒ, sir. of Agrimony, *Byzantini*
ana q. s.

R̄ leaues of Wormewood, M i. Dodder, M i. ʒ, Elder *A draught.*
flowers, M ʒ, *Rhab. elect. asarum*, ana ʒ ii. infuse these for
the space of 24 houres, in strong Wine, this may bee drunke
euery other day.

R̄ *Troch. de rhab.* of Agrimony, ana ʒ iii. Giue ʒ i. hercof
with the iuyce of Endiue, *Oxyfaccari simp.* ʒ i, water of *A Powder.*
Agrimony, Dodder, ana ʒ ʒ.

R̄ of the oyntment of *Martiatu*, oyle of Spike, Worme- *An Oynt-*
wood, ana ʒ ʒ, Spike, Cinnamon, ana ʒ i. of Vineger, and *ment.*
Waxe, a small quantity.

R̄ flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. leaues of Agrimo- *An Epi-*
ny, Wormewood, M i. ʒ, roots of *Cyperu*, ʒ i. Cinamon, Spike *theme for*
ana the *Liver.*

ana 3 i. *Cassia lignea*, 3β, Cummin, 3β, Branne, 3i. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine, vntill the third part be consumed.

*A Cata-
plasmie,*

Rx flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. β, Wormewood, Agrimony, Dodder, Sothernwood, ana M i. red Ciches, 3i. seeds of Endiue, Parsely, ana 3β, Spikenard, 3 ii. β, boyle these in water q.s. and then adde thereto oyle of bitter Almonds q.s.

A Balb.

Rx roots of wild Mallows, 3 iii. Agrimony, Dodder, Endiue, Matoram, Fennell, Fumitory, Violets, ana M iii. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. β, seeds of Fengreeke, 3 vi. boyle these a little while in water q.s. this doth mollifie the grosse humors which are the cause of the obstruction, and also makes them subiect vnto nature.

A Cerate.

Rx an Emplayster of Mellilot, 3 i. β, roots of *Asarum*, 3β, of Mastike, 3i. of dry Wormewood, 3 i. β, oyle of Elders q.s.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the Obstruction of the Liuer.

First of all, the humor which causes this Obstruction, shall bee made obedient vnto nature by subtile and cutting medicines, and as soone as wee perceiue that they are concocted, then they shall bee turned out of the body, by a purging medicine. Then wee will endeavour to take away such things as doe stop the passages, and when they be remoued, the distemper shall bee amended, the bowels strengthened, and the corrupt matter that was left behind, shall be expelled, and the accidents, if any doe molest the body, shall bee asswaged. These medicines must bee often vsed, because the disease is stubborne; also care ought to bee had, that the first and second digestion be good, for which purpose his diet shall bee thinne as well at dinner as supper. They

They who are subiect vnto this disease, must etchew such meats as doe breed a clammy and grosse iuyce. If the disease bee caused by a hot and grosse matter, the decoction of Endiue, Succory, Sorrell, *Rhab.* also the sir. of Succory with *Rhab.* may be giuen. Or else *R* roots of Fennell, Kitcholme, Parsely, Grasse, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Endiue, Succory, Dodder, Mayden-haire, ana \mathfrak{M} i. seeds of Endiue, Cowcumber, red Ciches, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of Dill, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb \mathfrak{l} . β , adde vnto the straying sirupe *Byzantini* \mathfrak{z} iiii. make hereof a sirupe.

A method seruing for the knowledge of the weaknesse of the Liuer.

THe weaknesse of the liuer cometh by distemper, without any manifest euill in that bowell: the proper and principall faculty of the liuer is the blood, which doth come to it by a property of its owne substance, and cannot bee weakened on a sudden by any distemper, for the distemper must needes take deepe roote, before it can hurt the substance of the liuer, or dissolue the strength thereof; but by what distemper soener this is caused, the liuer doth not performe its proper duty, vnlesse it bee by halfe; for the excrements that are auoyded, doe resemble water, wherein flesh newly killed hath bene washed, and so long as the proper action, or substance of the liuer is not weakened, the action hereof will bee somewhat corrupted, but not taken away, so that we cannot say that the action of the liuer is hurt by enery distemper, but onely by that which by continuance of time hath weakened the substance of the liuer: and the reason why these excrements are voyded by stooles, rather then by any other way, is this, because it doth vsually expell the iuyce being imperfectly changed by the liuer, because of its weaknesse through the bowels, because it is a neerer way then by the passages of the vrine, thorow which some.

sometimes these superfluities, which do resemble the water wherein flesh newly killed hath beene washt, are conveyed; and such men are sometimes deceived, that alwayes say the fault of this is in the stone. Sometimes cleare blood is voided by stoole, cyther without the bloody flux, or any distemper of the liuer; and this doth chiefly happen, when as some veine is broken appertaining to the liuer. Sometimes blackish blood is voyded by stoole, which doth resemble blacke choller, and yet it doth differ from it, because the clothes that are dipped therein will be of a blacke colour: this is caused, when as some veine in the vpper parts is burst. Oftentimes also blood is voyded at the stoole, because some accustomed euacuation is stayed, or because some member is maimed, and as then it is suddenly auoyded in great plenty, so it doth suddenly cease, coming againe at its proper seasons. Sometimes also it is voyded that way by the hemroides, and sometimes by an impostume of the liuer, or else some vicer therein bredde. All which shall be spoken of in their peculiar chapters, for here we do not treat of such voydings, because they do not come through the onely default of the liuer. Therefore among all these excretions of blood, that alone, wherein the stoole doth resemble the water, wherein flesh hath beene washed, is heere to bee treated of, and shewes that the liuer is hurt in its owne essence, without any manifest hurt in the bowell.

The part affected.

The liuer is chiefly affected, as will appeare by his owne functions hurt, in the colour of those that are voyded. For by reason of the weaknes hereof, the blood is not well digested, and then the blood that is voyded by stoole, is waterish: this shewes that the nutriment was well concocted in the stomacke, and begunne to be concocted in the liuer, but not perfected, because of the liuers weaknes. This disease is an accident, which doth appertaine vnto the hurt
of

of the action of the liuers blood-sucking faculty, which is very much weakened.

Signes.

By what distemper soeuer weaknes of the liuer doth come, it is so rooted, that it doth scatter the spirits native heate, and dissolve the strength and actions of the liuer, insomuch that it doth send forth waterish blood, and halfe concocted without paine, and in great abundance. Always the colour of the patients body, especially the face, is of a sad hue, and somewhat stained with blacknes and greenesse.

The Causes.

A cold distemper is the cause of the liuers weaknes: and if the distemper bee but slight, the colour of the face is white; that which is voyded, stinks a little, small store of excrements are voyded, the body waxeth cold, and swels, vnlesse the heate of the heart doe amend the cold distemper of the liuer; the patients vrine is thinne, and there is neyther Feauer nor thirst. Sometimes it is caused by a hote distemper, & if it be but slight, the excrements are stinking, and are mixed with thicke choler, and are of diuers colours, the vrine is redde, thirst, and also a Feauer ensueth: the tongue is rough, a yellow colour doth breake out in his face, all his body is too hote, especially the palmes of his hands, and soles of his feete, sharpe vapors are often felt to go ouer the skinne, and cholericke humours are voyded by vomits, their bellies for the most part are bound, and the heate is the cause hereof. But as often as a cold distemper hath altered the substance of the liuer, hee seldome doth thirst, but rather moistnes is felt in his mouth; his stoole is great, warry and thin. The contraries of these do happen in a dry distemper, for the body is become drier and harder, and at the length the strength of the liuer is dissolved, and the face hereby is stayned with a sea palenes; his stoole at the first is liquid like cream, & besides other accidents, the flux of the liuer doth concurre, wherein, as was sayd before, the

the excrements are waterish, and like vnto that water wherein raw flesh hath beene washed. And these excrements are so often changed, as the distemper of the liuer is changed.

Prognostiques.

If weaknes of the liuer hath beene of long continuance, it is scarce to bee cured; and in time it is changed into an euill habit of body, from whence a weaknes of the whole body is caused, or else it doth turne into a dropsy, especially if this disease bee caused by a cold distemper. Hereof comes a melting away first of the humours, then of the flesh, and lastly the whole body. Sometime blood doth gush out at the Nose, sometime at the wound and hemorrolde veine, and sometimes thorow the passages of vrine.

A method serving for the cure of the weaknes of the stomacke.

A Temperate ayre is good; meats that are easy of digestion, and do moderately heate, as Capons, Hens, Pheasants, Partridges, Chickens, Larks, may be permitted. Amongst Pot-herbs, Fennell, Sage, Hyssop, Savory, and Endue is good. His broth must be seasoned with Cloues, Cinnamon, Galingale: amongst fruits, Raisins are best. His drinke may be thinne and odoriferous wine: moderate exercise is better then ease. His sleepe must be moderate, and no perturbations of the mind must annoy him.

Preparers. Syr. of Agrimony, of Wormwood, Endue, Suechory, with Rhab. The waters of Suechory, Endue, Agrimony, Dodder. A decoction of the roots of *Asarum*, Fennell, Parsly, Suechory, Endue, *Cyperus*, flower-de-luce, Wormwood, Organ, Mint, Agrimony, Roses, Calamint, Dodder, Hyssop, seeds of Cummin, Annise, Barley, *Calamus aromaticus*, Cinnamon, Raisins, Hony, and Vineger.

Di.

Diaprunum solutivum, *Electuarium Indum*, Electuary of Emptiers.
the iuyce of Roses. *Hiera picra*; *Tamarindi*, *Scne*, *Rhab.*
Agaricke, *Myrabol*. If cold or cholericke humours ari-
sing by a cold or hore distemper of the liuer, iticke fast in
the substance of the liuer, or in the veines neere adioy-
ning, and if nature do not expell these, they must be eua-
cuated by conuenient medicines, whereto such shalbe ad-
ded that may strengthen the liuer.

Diarrhod. Abbatis, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Dialucea*, Strength-
Diacurcuma, with the water of Wormwood, syr. of pers.
Agrimony. *Electuarium diatriosandal*. *Troch. de Rhab.*
of *Agrimony*, of Wormwood, *Saccharum rosaceum*;
Phylonium Romanum; *Rhab.* The liuer of a Wolfe; Snayles
flesh, syr. of Wormwood, *Agrimony*, with their waters.
Water distilled out of Snayles; water of Barley, where-
in *Succory* and *Endine* must bee boyled. *Dodder*, *Ray-*
fins, *Pistacium*, *Endine*, *Succory*, Wormewood, *Agrimon-*
icus, *Myrrh*, *Vulcoris-horne*, the shavings of iuory. Honey,
and the water thereof. Turpentine, doth wipe away that
which is venomous and putrified. An epitheme, which in
the winter must be giuen hore, in the summer, cold, with
the waters of Roses, *Sorrell*, *Lettuce*; *Water-lillies*,
red Sandals, *Diarrhod. Abbatis*, *Diatriosandal*, *Camphyre*.
A fomentation of the decoction of Roses, *Sorrell*, *Cam-*
mony, *Wormwood*. An oyntment of the oyle of Roses:
Water-lillies, *Quinces*, *Masticke*, *Camphyre*, red and white
Sandals, *Vineger* and Oyle of Wormwood; dippe wooll
in these, and lay it vnto the region of the liuer. *Diaga-*
langa, *Dianisum*, *Diacalaminta*, *Diacinnamomum*, *Troch.*
de Rhab. *Saccharum salvia*, the water of Honey distilled.
syr. of *Succory*, water of *Endine*, *Dodder*, *Succory*.
Wormwood, *Agrimony*, *Cassia lignea*, *Cinnamon*, pre-
serued *Acorus*. The liuer of a Wolfe; *Nardus*, *Celtica*,
Squinanthy; an epitheme of the decoction of Cloves,
Cinnamon, *Squinant*, *Agrimony*, roots of *Asarum*, seeds
of

of Fennell, Annise, Amie, whereunto *Diagalanga*, *Diacinnamorum*, the waters of Agrimony, Dodder, with a little Vineger. An oyntment of the oyles of Nard, Masticke, Spike, Wormewood, the wood of Aloes, Mastike, Cloues, Cinna-
mon, iuyce of Agrimony. *Ceratum stomaticum Gal.* A Cerate of the roote of *Asarum*. Flower-de-luce, Squinant, Worm-
wood, Agrimony, Mellilot, Mastike, Myrrhe, the Flower of the seeds of Hops, Fengreeke, oyles of Masticke, Roses, Nard, oyle wherein the roots of Elecampane, Bitter-wort, wild Galingale haue beene steeped. *Dialalca*, *Diacurcuma*, sirrupe of Wormewood. The liuer of a Wolfe, *Saccharum rosatum*, *Spodium*. An Oyntment of the oyle of Wormewood. Nard the rootes of Elecampane, Galingale, and Fower-de-luce, must be boyled in the oyle. If the disease be caused by a hot distemper, the former shalbe vsed; and if any of them be too hot, they may be qualified with Endiue water. If the disease be caused by a cold distemper, wee may vse those in the second place: if it bee caused by moystnesse, they in the last place may be prescribed. Some of these aboue mentioned, may bee giuen, bee the cause eyther hot, moyst, or cold.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the weakenesse of the Luer.

A Iulep.

Rx fir. of Wormewood, Agrimony, ʒ i. ʒ , of Endiue, *Oymellis compositi*, ana ʒ ʒ , water of Agrimony, Endiue, Cennatory the lesse, ana ʒ iii .

A Potion.

Rx roots of Angelica, Fennell, Parsly, ana ʒ i . *Aristolochia rot.* Galingale, ana ʒ ʒ , Agrimony, Sage, Fumitory, ana M i. ʒ , of Mints, Wormewood, ana M ʒ , of Licoras, ʒ v . *Rhab.* ʒ ii , *senæ Alex.* ʒ i . of white and light Agaricke, ʒ ii . of Ginger, ʒ i . boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. ʒ , adde to the straying fir. of Agrimony, ʒ iii .

Rx Pills

Rx Pills of Agaricke, *Cochiarum*, of *Rhab.* ana \mathfrak{z} i. of the Pills.
fir. of Agrimony q.s. make hereof 8. Pills.

Rx *Diagalanga*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , Trochiske, of Wormewood, \mathfrak{z} i. Lozenges.
seeds of Endiue, \mathfrak{z} i. of fine Sugar, dissolved in Betony wa-
ter q.s.

Rx Trochisc. de *rhab.* \mathfrak{z} β , of Wormewood, \mathfrak{z} li. *Dia-* An Elec-
lacc.e, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *aurea Alex.* \mathfrak{z} i. roots of *Asarum*, *Aristoloch.* tuary.
rot. of the liuer of a Wolfe, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , adde hereto fir. of A-
grimony q.s.

Rx roots of *Asarum*, \mathfrak{z} ii. Licoras, seeds of Annise, Parsly,
ana \mathfrak{z} i. of Rayfins, \mathfrak{z} i. of bitter Almonds, \mathfrak{z} vi. troch. de ab. A Com-
synthio, \mathfrak{z} ii. fir. of Wormewood q.s. pound.

Rx *Aromatici rosati*, Gab. *Diagalanga*, *Diarrhod.* abbatu, Another.
ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of Licoras, \mathfrak{z} i. of Rayfins, \mathfrak{z} i. β , seeds of Annise,
 \mathfrak{z} i. β , of the liuer of a Wolfe dried \mathfrak{z} ii. β , conferue of Rose-
mary flowers, \mathfrak{z} i. β , of preserved Orange-pills \mathfrak{z} β . fir. of A-
grimony q.s.

Rx leaues of Agrimony, Wormewood, ana M i. β , of Spikenard, flowers of Cammomile, ana M i. β , of Rosemary, M i.
Cinnamon, \mathfrak{z} i. β , boyle these in an equal quantity of Wine A Fomen-
tation.

Rx oyle of Wormewood, Mastike, ana \mathfrak{z} β , of Spikenard, An Oynt-
Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. of Cloues, Cinnamon, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , iuyce of Agri-
mony, \mathfrak{z} i. of Waxe an Vineger q.s. ment.

Rx flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. β , seeds of A Catapl-
Lupines, \mathfrak{z} β , leaues of Wormewood, Agrimony, M i. β , of
of Roses, M β , adde oyle of Wormewood hereto, and boyle plasmie.
them vntill they be soft. These are good, if the disease be cau-
sed by a cold matter.

Rx sirupe Violets, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Acetosi simp. et compositi*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. A Iulepa
water of Endiue, Dodder, Agrimony, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. mixe
these.

Rx roots of Fennell, Sperag, Parsly ana \mathfrak{z} i. leaues of Groun- A Potion.
fell, M i. β , leaues of Succhory, Endiue, *Chamepitis*, Dodder,
Agrimony, M i. seeds of Annise, \mathfrak{z} β , Licorice, \mathfrak{z} iii. Rayfins, \mathfrak{z} i
Rhab. \mathfrak{z} ii. β , Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} i. β , Cinnamon, \mathfrak{z} iii. boyle these

in a sufficient quantity of water vnto lb i. β , addeto the strayingning sir. of Succory with *Rhab.*

Another.

R \acute{e} of clesed Barley, M iii. of Endiue, Succory, *Acri-*
monij, ana M i. β , of Lettuce, M β , seedes of Endiue,
Gourd, Melons, ana \bar{z} β , of Licorice, \bar{z} v. flowers of Violets,
M i. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part be consu-
med, adde vnto lb i. β . of the strayingning, sir. of Succory, with
Rhab. \bar{z} iii.

Bolus.

R \acute{e} of Venice Turpentine washed in Endiue water, \bar{z} β ,
seedes of Endiue, $\bar{\text{D}}$ ii. *Rhab. elect.*, \bar{z} i. Conserue of Roses, $\bar{\text{D}}$ β ,
of Sugar q. s.

Lozenges.

R \acute{e} Conserue of Roses, \bar{z} ii. *Diarrhod. abbatissine musco*,
Diatragacanthi frigidi, ana \bar{z} i. β . of a Wolfes liuer, $\bar{\text{D}}$ ii. of fine
Sugar dissolued in Betony water q. s.

Opiates.

R \acute{e} *Diarrhod. abbatissine*, \bar{z} ii. *Trochisc. de Rhab.* seedes of En-
diue, *Diatrion sandal.* *Diamargariti frigidi*, ana \bar{z} i. β , of
Rayfins, \bar{z} i. sir. of Succory, with *Rhab.* q. s.

A Powder.

R \acute{e} of a Wolfes liuer, \bar{z} i. β , roots of Succory, \bar{z} ii. *Sche-*
nanthi, $\bar{\text{D}}$ i. of Harts-borne, $\bar{\text{D}}$ β , Licorice, \bar{z} i. β , *Rhab.*
 $\bar{\text{D}}$ ii. β , of Spikenard, gr. xii. Giue \bar{z} i. hereof with the water
of Honey.

Bolus.

R \acute{e} of a Wolfes liuer \bar{z} i. *Rhab.* \bar{z} ii. Spikenard, $\bar{\text{D}}$ β , Venice
Turpentine, washed in Endiue water q. s. hee must take one
lumpe hereof enery other day.

A Fomen-
tation.

R \acute{e} of red Roses, flowers of Cammomile, Succory, Broad-
leaf, ana M i. β , of the tops of Wormwood, M i. of red and
white French wheate, ana \bar{z} vi. of Camphore, $\bar{\text{D}}$ ii. β , Succo-
ry, Endiue M i. β , boyle these in water.

R \acute{e} oyle of Violets, \bar{z} i. of Roses, \bar{z} β , of Cammomile, \bar{z} vi. of
Wax and Vineger, a little quantity. These are good, if the dis-
be caused by a hot matter.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the weakenesse of the Liver.

VEakenesse of the Liver for the most part is caused by a cold distemper, when it doth succeed immoderate heate, whether the attractive, retentive, alterative faculty be made weak, or whether all at once be weakened, as for the most part it happens; because when the naturall faculty is weakened, all the other faculties are weakened: therefore this distemper shall bee moderated with such as doe moderately: and to the former medicines such shall bee added, as doe strengthen the liver, and also open the obstruction. But if this distemper bee nourished by great plenty of raw humors, they shall be first made obedient unto nature, and then cast out; and then the liver shall be strengthened, and the reliques amended. But if it bee a dry distemper, such as restore naturall moysture, as baths and milke, may be used: but as concerning the weakenesse of the liver that is caused by a tumour, as *St. Antonies fire*, *Schirrus*, *adema*, or inflammation, or else because of some great vicer, or else by too frequent going to stoole, no mention hath beene made of them, because they shall be treated of hereafter, and the cure of them shall also be specified. Sirupe of Agrimony, *Diatrion sandal* are most in use for the weakenesse of the liver, because they doe strengthen the retentive, attractive, alterative, and expulsive faculty of the liver, and all these sympathize; for if one be affected, presently the rest suffer.

A method serving for the knowledge of the tumour of the SPLEENE both hard and soft.

THe tumor of the Spleene is oft caused, when as the inflammation thereof is not well cured. Sometimes it happens that the spleene is soone hardened, and swels even as the liver doth, (although it hath a thinner substance then

the liuer) because his nutriment is thicke, and besides the spleene must receiue the dregs of blood, and his more earthy and impure part. And because of the thinnesse of the substance of the spleene, it doth so grow and swell, that it doth fill vp all the left side of the belly, and so stops the midriff, that it cannot be raised vp, or thrust downe, when it should serue for breathing; whereby oftentimes great sighings are caused in the sleepe, as also difficulty of breathing. Also the liuer is soone hardned; because it hath a close substance, and small veines, whereby it doth happen that they that haue a grosser substance, will with more ease sticke in their passages, and so in conclusion waxe hard.

The part affected.

The part affected is the spleene, which may be perceiued by the loading paine in the spleene region.

Signes.

A tumour and loading paine is felt in the spleens region, by reason of the plenty of matter. Sometimes this tumour is hard, sometime loose, which sometimes fill the whole side, and part of the matter is sometime spread abroad into the kell or cawle wherein the bowels are lapt; and sometimes it is inclosed in the spleenes roomes. If the patient doth runne much, or else exercise himselfe but moderately, he doth breathe with difficulty; the like also happens, if he do rather lye on his right side then left; because this bowell hangs not so much, neyther is the *Diaphragma* so crushed by the bignes of the bowell. They who are troubled with this disease, do not well concoct their meate, and yet they haue good stomacks: great store of spittle, and many windinesses are generated: the latter of these doe cause rumbling, and wauiing in the left side; their bellies are stiffe; also layzines doth cocurre; their dreams are trouble-some, and their heads heauy. From hence feare, and wearines of liuing longer doth ensue. Their bellies for the most
part

part are bound, but when the matter is more corrupted, and doth begin to rage, as it were in the body, then all the afore sayd signs are more manifest. The colour of the face is vitiated, and the whole body is corrupted by them; whereby the mouth stinks, the gummes are eaten, and do part from the teeth, the place vnderneath the eyelid swells, blood breaks forth, but chiefly at the nose, the feet swell, a little before night; many blacke spots, and euill vlcers scarce to be cured, do appeare vpon the Hands, and Legs; especially if blood hath not bene voyded at the nose: at the length he doth sleepe very disquietly, and the patient doth draw his breath with great trouble, and in the night time hee snorts much, especially at the forepart of the night.

The Causes.

It is caused for the most part by melancholy humours, which are the dregs of blood, and are caught into the spleene from the veines of the body, and there remaine for a long time. Or else it is caused, because all the veines of the body doe flow with such melancholy blood; for this bowell by nature is appointed to receiue it; or it is gathered in the spleene in so great abundance, that the passages are stopped, thorow which this excrement is thrust out of the spleene into the stomacke, or belly. Sometimes such store hereof is gathered in the spleene, that it doth stretch the whole substance thereof: So that when such plenty is therein gathered, first a loose tumor is bredde, and then remaining long in the bowell, because of the weaknes of the expulsive faculty, or else for some other cause, in time by force of heate it doth grow thicke and hard, whereby great abstruccion of the veines and passages are caused, thorow which the spleene was wont to be purged: in time also this matter doth grow hard, and hereof is caused the *Schirrhus* of the spleene. This also happens in the inflammation of the spleene, whenas such medicines are applied, that are astringent aboue measure, or else dissolve the

strength too much. Sometimes it is caused by watry and phlegmy humours, deriued thither from some other place, as may bee perceiued in those who haue escaped long, cold and moist diseases.

Prognostiques.

At the first, while the tumour is increasing, the cure is not so bad; but if it be once ripened, he cannot be cured. Yet there is lesse danger in the tumour of the spleene then liuer, yet his euents are sundry; for in some sometimes it is diminished, and then againe it is increased, and they are disquieted with the aforesayd troubles; in some, the tumour continues hard, and that without any inconuenience, though it doth last for many yeeres, if it swell not vnto a great bignes. And it often turnes into a dropsey, flypperines of bowels, consuming of the body, and a quartane ague; all which griefs are not easily cured: so that at the length a consumption, a canker, scabs, and semi-tertian Feauer torments the patient.

A method seruing for the cure of the swelling of the spleene.

THe ayre must be cleere and bright, his meate must bee such, as hath an opening force, and that is soone concocted, and doth breed good blood: but such as do breed grosse and flymy iuyce, must be eschewed, viz. Porke, Beefe, and hare. His diet must be slender, and hee may eate for his sawce, the flowers of Capors; his drinke must be fine wine, which must be allayed with water, wherein hote iron hath beene often quenched, and hee must abstaine from drinking water; moderate exercise is good before meate: not inferiour to this are bathings and sweatings. His sleepe must be moderate, and not presently asner meate. His belly must be kept loose; perturbations of the mind must be shunned, because they do hinder concoction.

Syrup

Syrups of *Epithymon*, *Fumitory*, *Scolopendria*, *Oxymel Preparers simplex*, *Compositum*, *Squilliticum*. syr. *Acetosus simplex*, *de calamintha*. sir. *de duabus et quinque radicibus*, syr. of Apples. The waters of *Endiue*, *Scolopendria*, *Tamariscus*, the herbe *Citarch*. A decoction of *Sarsaparilla*. A decoction of the rinds and roots of broome, *Tamariscus*, Capons, *Succhory*, *Endiue*, *Danewort*, *Rosemary*, the seeds of *Parkeleaves*, *Purslane*, *Centory* the lesse; he may for many dayes vse these present remedies, and those that follow; because this melancholy humour is with great difficulty purged.

The *Baslica* veine of the left side shalbe opened by fits, *Emptiers* if the patients strength can indure it; otherwise the veine that goes to the middle or little finger shalbe opened: yet if the disease be ancient, a veine shall not be opened; for hereby the tumor would grow harder. *Pillul. aureæ Aggregatæ*, Pills of *Agaricke*, *Fumitory*. *Pillula de lapide armeno*, *Cyaneo*, *confectio hamech*, *Hiera pieræ*, *Diacol. Diaphanicum*, *Diacol. Diapha.* *Diacath. diasena*, *N. Sene*, *Epith. Polypod. quercinum*, *Myrabol. Indi*, Clysters. But they shall then especially be vsed, when the obstruction is in the lower part of the bowell, and the tumour sticks fast therein. Also diversity of medicines must bee vsed, lest nature bee too much acquainted with one, and because of the stubbornnes of this disease, purging medicines must be often ginen.

A decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, a fomentation of the leanes *Anertæ* of Mallows, *Tamariscus*, *Scolopendria*, *Citarch*, roots of Caper-trees, seeds of *Linus*, *Fengreekæ*, the flowers of broome. Anoyntment of *Althæa*, of *Agrippa de arthanita*. Anoyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, Capers, sweet Almonds, Hens and Goose-grease, Butter, the marrow of a Harts or Calues leg, the iuyce of *Cyclamen*, *Brionie*, *Gumme Ammoniacke* dissolued in Vineger, also anoyntment of the Oyle of Capers fat of Cammels. *Squilla* boyled in the Oyle of Capers, whereto the Roots of Lillies must be

bee added. A Cerate of Hyssop, of the oyle of Tiles, Capers, sweete Almonds. A Cataplasme of the leaues of Danewort, Mallows, march Mallows, Beares foote, Figs, roots of white Lilies, Danewort, *squilla*, boyled in strong wine, and oyle. An oyntment of Gumme *Ammoniacke*, dissolued in *Aceto squillit*, the marrow of Harts and Calues, the fat of a Ducke, the greate of an Estrich, of a Cammell, with Waxe Butter and Vineger. An Emplayster compounded with Mel-lilot, *Diachylum simplex*, *Maagnum*, de *Mucilaginis*. An Emplayster of the oyle of Tiles, and Gumme *Ammoniacke*.

Strength-
ners.

Diarrhod.abbatis, *proch.* of Agrimony, Capers, *Canca-mum*, Triacle, *Dianuscum dulce et amarum*. *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Diacapparium*. Electuary of Bay berries, a decoction of *Tamariscus*, leaues of Willows, flowers of broome, *Scolopendria*, roots of Caper trees, Danewort, Broom seeds, Endine, Rosemary, *Epithymon*. *Sarsaparilla* ; i. with the powder of Tamariskes, also Capers, and *Scolopendrium*. A Fomentation with the flowers of Cammomile, seeds of Cummin, Rew, Annise, leaues of Penny-royall, Rew, Hops, Dill, Cammomile. A Bricke heat red hot, and quenched in very sharpe Vineger, the fume hereof must bee receiued, with a cloth, and so layd to the region of the liuer. An Vnguent of the oyle of Capers, Rew, Mastike: an Emplayster of leauen; Emplayster of Gumme *Ammoniacke*, *Oppoponax*, *Cucumeris asinini*, Capers, and Vineger. Cupping-glasses with scarification shall be applyed vnto those veines, which looke blacke about the spleene. Or in stead of these, bloodsuckers shalbe applyed to those parts, and the veine shalbe opened. Also an actuall cantery may bee vsed. When the hardnesse of the spleene is softned by the former medicines, these discussing medicines shalbe vsed, and then softners must be againe vsed. But such medicines as resolute too much must not bee vsed.

*A more particular method, serving for the cure of
the tumor of the SPLEENE.*

R^x sir. *Byzanti*, *Fumitory*, *Oxymellis simp.* ana ζ i. *A draught.*
of *Calamint*, ζ i. β , water of *Fumitory*, *Hops*, *Parsely*, ana
 ζ iiii.

R^x roots of *Cyclamen*, ζ β , roots of *Willows*, ζ i. rinds *A Potion.*
of the roots of *Capers*, *Tamariske*, ana ζ iiii. of *Dodder*, *M i*
of *Sene*, ζ iiii. of *Licorice*, ζ β , seeds of *Anise*, *Fennell*, ana ζ iiii.
boyle these in water q. l. vnto lb i. β , adde the straying sir.
Acetosi comp. ζ i.

R^x rinds of the roots of *Capers*, *Tamariske*, roots of *Another.*
Danewort, ana ζ i. of *Fumitory*, *Succhory*, *Hops*, ana *M i*. β ,
of *Maydenhaire*, *Thyme*, *Cetrach*, ana *M i*. *Epithymi*, *M* β , of
Licorice, ζ iiii. seeds of *Anise*, ζ β , *Fennell*, ζ ii. (*ena Alex.*
Polipody quercini. ana ζ i, β , of white and light *Agarick*, ζ iiii.
Ginger, ζ i. flowers of *Borage*, *Broome*, ana *M i*. boyle these
in water q. l. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying sir. *Acetosi*
compositi, ζ iiii.

R^x *Confect. kamech*, ζ iiii. *Diasena*, ζ i. *Diacath.* ζ i. β , sir. of *A draught*
Epithymum, ζ i. water of *Scolopendria*, ζ iiii.

R^x *Pillul. Indarum*, *fætidarum*, *Agarici troch.* ana \mathfrak{D} i. *Pills Pills.*
of *Rhab.* \mathfrak{D} β . de *lapide lazuli* gr. vi. sirupe of *Epithymum* q. l.
make hereof 7. or 8. *Pills*, and he may take of them twice in
a moneth.

R^x *Pulueris sancti*, ζ i. β , *Diacath.* ζ iiii. of the common de *A draught.*
coction, ζ iiii.

R^x *Troch.* of *Capers*, ζ β , flowers of *Broome*, *M ii*. rinds *Another.*
of *Tamariske*, ζ i. infuse these for the space of 24. houres
in lb i. β . of wine, hee must drinke of this straying
two houres after he hath taken some of the following Elec-
tuary.

An Elec-
tuary.

Opiates.

Lozenges.

A Fomen-
tation.

An Oynt-
ment.

Another.

Another.

A Quilt.

Rx *Diacurcuma*, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, *Dianisi*, *Diacasteri*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , of ancient Triacle, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii.

Rx the rinds and roots of Capers, Broome, Tamariske, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , *Epithymi*, Cetrach, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. of Cinnamon, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. conferue of Borage, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β *Aromatici rosati Gab.* of Mithridate, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. fir. of Fumitary q.s.

Rx *Trech. de Cappare, de Eupatorio*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , rinds of the roots of Tamariske, *Sarsaparilla*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. roots of *Ruscus*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. *Rhab.* $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , of fine Sugar, dissolued in the decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, hee may take one of these in one day.

Rx roots of *Asarum*, *Cyclaminis*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. rinds of Tamariske, roots of Capers, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. *Menthastris*, Wormewood, Origan, Centory the lesse, Mercury, Fumitary, *Scolopendria*, ana p. i. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. seeds of Cummin, Carrowaies, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. boyle these in a sufficient quantity of Wine and water, vnto a softnesse, dippe a sponge herein, and apply it to the region of the liuer.

Rx oyle of Tiles, Rew, Capers, Iuniper, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ ii, oyle of Cammomile, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , marrow of a Calfe, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. Bryony, *Cyclaminis*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , of Gumme *Ammoniacke*, dissolued in Vineger, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β .

Rx *Unguenti arthanita maioris*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , Gumme *Ammoniacke* dissolued in Vineger, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , oyle of Capers white Lillies ana q.s.

Rx *Unguenti Agrippa, arthanita maioris*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. Gumme *Ammoniacke*, *Oppoponax*, dissolued in Vineger, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , *Ola cucumiris asinini*, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , this must not be vsed at the first, vntill the tumor be softened.

Rx of Salt, seeds of Cummin, ana M i. β , fry them together: flowers of Mellilot, M i. roots of Danewort, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. seeds of Rew, $\frac{3}{4}$ v. bruisse these together, and sew them in a fine linnen cloth, and when this is to be vsed, some Vineger, wherein a bricke heat red hot hath beene calt, must bee sprinkled vpon the cloth: two quilts must bee made hercof, and they must be

be applyed vnto the region of the spleene, one after another.
It doth soften dry and resolute.

R rinds of Tamariske, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, roots of white Lillies, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. *A Cata-*
wort, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Wormewood, *plasme.*
Rew, ana Mi. seeds of Lupines, *Linus*, Fengreeke, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb,
8 Figs, boyle these in water q.s. vnto a softnesse, then bake
it, then adde thereto of Barley flower, *Fimi cappararum*,
ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of Gumme *Ammoniacke*, *Sagapeni*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, Oyle
of Tiles, Capers, ana q.s. this may bee vsed after a Fomen-
tation.

R *Diahyli magni*, *Emplastrum demucilaginis*, de *An Em-*
Mellilotocomposito, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb, *Unguenti dialthae*, *Aggrippe*, *playster.*
ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. rinds of Tamariske, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. seeds of Rue, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb.

R *Sagapeni*, Gumme *Ammoniacke*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. oyle of Lillies, *Another.*
 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. roote of Flower-de-luce, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. *salis gemme*, $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. the
Gumme must be dissolued in Vineger.

*An Appendix seruing for the cure of the tumor of
the SPLEENE.*

First of all, the stopping matter shall bee made obedient
vnto nature, and that the force of medicines may be con-
ueyed to the spleene, lenitiue medicines shall bee giuen, and
then vse preparing medicines. When this is done, the mat-
ter shall be fetched out of the body, by a purging medicine,
and the bowels tumor must also be made soft; and with me-
dicines for this purpose, strengtheners should bee mixed; in
conclusion such may bee vsed as doe consume the reliques. It
is great ease vnto the patient, if the Hemroids be opened, and
after the receiuing of any inward medicine, the patient must
lye on the left side: for eyther of these are helpfull for the
cure of this disease.

*A method serving for the knowledge of ICTERITIA,
or the yellow JAUNDISE.*

Icteritia, is an effusion sometimes of yellow choller, sometimes blacke, sometimes both ouer the whole body, and this is incident to maids: also this chollericke blood is spread ouer the whole body with the blood, because the excrements are not dayly, or not at all voyded. And this happens chiefly for these causes, eyther through the default of the whole body, or else of the liuer, or by some default of the passages by which it must be purged, or else by default of the excrements. This colour breakes out and appears chiefly in the white of the eyes, and about the temples.

The part affected.

In this disease the same place and part is not alwayes affected: for sometimes the liuer is in fault, when as it is too hote or else impostuned, and then both the vrine, and ordour are stayned with a yellow colour. Sometimes a Feauer doth concurre with a certaine paine in some part of the liuer, whereby the colour of the face is changed; sometimes the bladder of the gall is affected, & then heauines is felt in the right side of the hearts walls; the excrements are for the most part white, but the vrine is yellow, also hee is freed from agues. Sometimes this disease doth happen through default of the whole body, and then very few of the signes formerly rehearsed will appeare, the skinne is more withered and combred with anitch, and the solid parts of the body are distempered with too much heate; this affect is an accident appertaining vnto the mutation of the quality of the body.

The Signes.

This euill is manifest to sense, but especially the colour of the eyes do witness that a man is sicke of the Iauandise. The patients appetite is diminished, and bitternes of the mouth.

mouth doth increase because of heate, and yet for the most part it is without a Feauer, but headache, and loosenes of the body doth ensue: the vrine is like vnto Saffron, also muddy and thicke, and sometimes it is stopr. The excrements are white, if the bladder of the galls passage be stopped, and but little is auoyded, and that often and by little and little. A heauines without tumour is felt in the place of the liuer, the vrine is sometimes red and thicke, euen vnto blackenes: but if the yellow Iaudise be caused by plenty of gall by reason of the hot distemper of the liuer, and that the passages which reach to the bladder of the gall be opened, then the excrements will be blackish, because blacke melancholy is got into the belly, and also the patient is scarce sicke. If the Iaudise is caused by the default of the spleene, the body is not so heauy, as when it doth come by choller; yet there is sometimes a heauines, and hard tumour on the left side, the patients are more musing and sad then formerly they were, their bodies are first died with a darke colour, then with a leaden, and very blacke; their bellies for the most part are bound, and the excrements that are voyded are very blacke, so also is their vrine. The patients for the most part are troubled with an itch, and they sweat but little: and if this disease hath beene of long continuance, the body at the last waxeth white with bleaknes.

The Causes.

Somerimes it comes by increase of choller, through the liuers too hot distemper; for hereby such store of choller is generated, that the gall cannot containe it, and then a boiling heate is felt about the seat of the liuer in the left side: the excrements are stayned with choller, the vrine is thicke, & like to Saffron, also lazines, and difficulty of breathing doth concur, and then especially the latter two may be perceived, whenas the patient doth exercise himselfe. Oftentimes it is caused, because the liuer, or the passages that

goe from the liuer into the galls bladder, or from thence into the bowels, are stoppt; for then the liuer cannot auoyd cholericke humours by those places which are destined by nature for that purpose, by which meanes, the blood must needs be impure: and the cholericke humor flying backe into the veines, is mixed with blood, and then doth spread it selfe ouer the whole body: a heauines is felt on the right side, and the excrements are white. Sometime this disease is caused by the default of the whole body when as the naturall heate in euery part of the body is made sharpe and biting, because of the parts too hot distemper; for then the humours do rather turne into gall, and sometimes into so great abundance, that the gall is mixed with blood enclosed in the veines, by which meanes the whole body is stayned with gall, and died with a golden colour; also a great itch breaks forth, and a dulnes of mind and senses, feeblenes and lazines doe concurre. Sometimes it is caused by cholericke Feauers, because the offending matter is thrust out of the body by the naturall force, into the vttermost parts of the body, and so leaues an impression in those parts thorow which it did passe, and the excrements are then naturall: also the vrine retains the perfect colour, and hereby the patient may be ridde of his ague. The yellow Iaudise caused after this sort, doth arise suddenly. Sometimes it is caused by inflammation of the liuer, in which case the whole body is stained with gally excrements, by reason of the great heate of the blood; and then the excrements and vrine are died with a very yellow colour; also a vehement ague concurs, the colour of the face is changed, the patient doth thirst much, and doth feele a loathing paine in the region of the liuer. In conclusion, a venemous quality corrupting the blood, doth cause this disease, which wilbe made knowne, if the colour of the patients face bee changed, when as no Ague doth ensue.

Prognos

Prognostiques.

If the yellow Iaudise continue long, it doth threaten danger of a droply; especially if the vrine be long time watry: for then a great obstruction is caused by the bowels coldnes. It is also dangerous, if the liuer waxeth hard; also it is an ill signe if the patients haue no appetite, if they be troubled with waking and doting, or if they speake with difficulty. If this disease be caused by default of the spleene, it doth last longer then if it were caused by the distemper of the liuer. And as the yellow Iaudise, so sometime the blacke choier is caused by the liuer, but the spleene neuer causeth the yellow choler. It is dangerous if an ague follow the yellow Iaudise. But if it doth come vpon one in sharpe diseases, as the euill is doubtfull, so it is hardly to be shaken off. Yet if it be caused on the Criticall day, and good signes of concoction do appeare, and no hardnes doth arise in the Liuer, it is a good signe; for this shews that the expulsive faculty hath got the victory; but if it be caused before the Criticall day, it is an euill signe. It is good that the hemroids runne in this disease. Also that man is in danger, who is sicke of a confirmed Iaudise, and is neyther cured, neyther is the matter presently cast out; for at the last, eyther the heart, or some other noble part is oppressed.

A method seruing for the cure of the
I A V N D I S E.

THe ayre must be temperate; and their diet such as may coole, and moisten, and extenuate the humours, and may easily be digested; as Hens, Pullets, Birds of mountaines, fishes that doe liue in grauelly places; the patient may also eat Prunes, Apples, Cherries, Melons, yet with great moderation. His meate may be seasoned with the iuyce of Lemmons, and Oranges. Such nutriments as generate grosse and melancholly blood, and such, as binde, and multiply choler, must bee auoyded.

The

The patient may drinke pilsan, or wine allayed with the water of grasse, or Parsely. Also exercise in a meane may bee permitted. And baths and Frictions in the winter time are good. The sleepe in like manner must be moderate; and the excrements auoyded in due season. Such perturbations of the minde as doe inflame the spirits must be shunned, and pleasing objects supply their place.

Preparers.

Sirupe of Violets, Endiue, Lemmons, of Roses, Sorrell, Pomegranats, of Succhory with *Rhab.* water of Sorrell, Succhory, Endiue, Eyebright, Lettuce, Plantane, sir. *de Duabus et quing. radicibus*, *Oxymel-simplex*, sir. of Agrimony, Wormewood, *Mel rosatum*, sir. *Byzantinum*. Water of Agrimony, Hops, Dodder, Sperage, Fennell, Radish, *Ruscus*. A decoction of the roots of Angelica, Broome, *Rubia tinctorum*, Sperage, Parsely, *Asarum*, Fennell, *Aristol.* Fumitary, Mayden-haire, *Serpillum*, St. Johns-woort, Calamint, *Chamaepitys*, Sorrell, Rosemary, Endiue, Succhory, Cinnamon, Sugar, Horehound. Because phlegmy and grosse humors are mixed with choller, openers and clensers are very good; but they must bee vsed, some distances of time comming betweene; otherwise there would bee great danger. If the disease bee caused by hot humors, the former of these medicines may bee vsed, and the latter may bee vsed in a cold cause.

Emptiers.

Electuarium epsyllio, of the iuyce of Roses, *Diaprunum solutinum*, *Hiera picra*, *Diaphenicum*, *Pillul. aggregatiua*, de *Rhab.* of Agrimony, *Manna*, *Cassia*, *Rhab.* Also the infusion hereof in the water of Endiue, *Diaphenic. Pillul. Alephangina*, *Aurca*, *Hiera simp.* *Agaricus trochiscatus*, Agaricke infused with *Rhab.* *Cassia*, *Manna*. A vomit with *Elleborum*, if the belly bee bound, a gentle clyster at the first is good, for this doth draw backe the humors which were running vnto the skinne. After this a stronger may bee gluen, and at certaine distances of time be administred. The Clyster may be made with the rootes of Fennell, Horehound, Parsely, Wormewood, Agrimony, Maydenhaire, seeds of Annise, Fennell,

Fennell, Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, *Cassia fistula*. It blood abound at the first, the *Basilica* veine shalbe opened; or else there would be danger of the dropsey. But especially the veine shalbe opened, if the laundie be caused by the obstruction of the passages, thorow which the gall is conueyed into the bladder. If there be store of excrements about the belly, they shalbe driuen away by some gentle purge, before the former preparing medicines be administered. For euil humors will sooner be caught into the great veines of the liuer: if opening medicines bee administered, these also will generate obstructions. When the excrements are remoued from the belly, then those humours that cause obstructions, shalbe made obedient to nature, and then by these present remedies shalbe expelled.

Clysters, Errhins. Sneezing medicines. If the hemroids did formerly runne, they must againe be opened. Also the monethly tearms must be caused to flow. *Anerterers.*

Conserue of Roses, Violets, the great conserue of our description. syr. of the iuyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates. A decoction of *Guaiacum* with *Oxymel*. iuyce of Dodder, roots of Radish, roots of *Cyclamen*, *Rhab.* Hore-hound, Fumitory. An epitheme for the liuer of red Roses, Spike, *Spodium*, French Wheate, Saffron, Rose-water, Buglosse, Endiue, Vineger. If this be applied to the heart, white and red Beanes, the wood *Aloes*, Clones shalbe added; a bath of Violets, Endiue, Lettuce, Sacchory. *Diacurcuma*, *dialacca*, *Diacalamintha*, *Diatrinum sandali*, *Diarrhod.* *Abbatis*. Triacle, Mithridate, Trochiske of Agrimony, of *Rhab.* with the decoction of *Ciches*, Creame of Goats Milke, also the Milke of Goats that do feed vpon Sperage, Agrimony, Fennell, Parsley, worms dried in a fornace; the powder of them must be drunke with wine and Sugar. A decoction of Hore-hound, red *Ciches*, Sperage, Radish, and white wine; the ordure of dogs that haue fed for the most part vpon bones, as also Goose-dung. *Strengthners.*

Shauings of iuory infused in wine, or some other opening of accidents. *Correctors*

ning liquor. Wormes also dried, and given in Wine, the roots of Fumitory boyld in water, and then drunke off. A Fomentation with the roore of *Cyclamen*, herewith sweat must bee caused. An odour of sharpe hot Wine: the patient as he doth sit in a bath, may receive the fume hereof vp at his Nostrils. Errhins of the iuyce of *Cyclamen*, *Nigella*, Beete, *Anagallidis*. Rosewater dropped in the patients eyes in the beginning of the disease, for this will hinder the humors running vnto the eyes. The eyes also may be washed with the water of Barley, iuyce of Sorrell, Pomegranats, and a little Vineger. Dry baths, also moyst baths with sweet water and Vineger for the eyes. A bath of Brimstone, or else a bath of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomile, Melilot, Calamint, Rosemary, Dill, Branne, Pellitory of the Wall. These doe take away the yellow colour of the eyes, and soften the hardnesse of the liuer.

A more particular method seruing for the cure of
ICTERITIA, or IAVN-
DISE.

A Clyster.

Rx leaues of Fennell, Parsley, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Scolopendria*. Mi . β , leaues of Mallowes, Coleworts, ana Mi . of Dodder, $\text{M}\beta$, *sena Alex. Polipodij quercini*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Epithymi*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Colocynth.* $\mathfrak{D}\beta$, Mi . boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying *Diacath.* \mathfrak{z} i. β , oyle of Rew, \mathfrak{z} i. of Cammomile, \mathfrak{z} ii. of Salt, \mathfrak{z} i.

A iulep.

Rx fir. *Byzantini*, *Oxymellis compositi*, \mathfrak{z} ii. waters of Endiue, Succhory, *Alkekengi*, ana \mathfrak{z} iiii.

Bolus.

Rx *Elettarij de psillio* \mathfrak{z} vi. *Diacath.* \mathfrak{z} iii. *Rhab.* *Agarici trochiscati*, ana \mathfrak{D} i. Giue this in the morning, or if the patient doth rather desire a liquid thing, these may be dissol. in the decoction of Radish, *Asarum*, *Aristol. rot.* *Agrimony*, Dodder.

A Paction.

Rx roots of *Asarum*, *Aristolochia rot.* ana \mathfrak{z} β , Fennell, Parsley

ley, ʒi. seeds of Annise, Iuniper, red Ciches, ana ʒiii. ʒ. *Polipody quercini*, ʒi. ʒ, *Rhab. electi*, ʒii. ʒ, Ginger, Spike, ana ʒii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto th i. addeto the straying
sir. de Epithymo, Byzantini, ʒi. ʒ.

Rx Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, ʒii. *Diacath*, ʒi. ʒ, *A draught*.
Diaphenic, ʒii. ʒ, *Rhab. electi*, ʒi. ʒ, of Spike, gr. v.
 siupe of Succhory with *Rhab.* ʒ ʒ, water of Succhory,
 ʒiii.

Rx *Pillula de Rhab. Hier a simplicis Gal. Aggregatina*, ana ʒi. *Diagridy*, gr. iii. *sir. of Wormwood* q. s. make hereof 7
 pills.

Rx *Rhab. electi*, ʒi. *Aloss*, ʒii. *Agarici trochiscati*, ʒii. ʒ, *Pills*.
Radicum rubia tinctorum, *Cyclaminis*, ana ʒi. *Diagridy*,
 gr. xii. *sir. of Agrimony* q. s. Giue ʒi. hereof after the first
 sleepe.

Rx water of Endiue, ʒvi. macerate herein of Cinnamon, *A dr aught*
 ʒ ʒ, *Rhab. electi*, ʒi. Giue some of the straying with ʒi.
Oxymellis compositi, vnto the remainder of the straying,
 adde of fresh *Rhab.* ʒi. of Cinnamon, gr. xii. the wa-
 ter of Endiue q. s. macerate againe all these together vp-
 on hot embers for the space of twenty foure houres.
 The straying hereof must also in the same manner be
 drunke.

Rx roots of *Asarum*, Radish, ana ʒi. ʒ, boyle these in wa- *A Vomit*.
 ter q. s. vntill the third part be consumed, mixe ʒii. of oyle
 with a good quantity of this decoction.

Rx *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒiii. *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diacurcuma*, *An Electu*
 ana ʒii. *Diatrion sandal*, ʒi. iuyce of Dodder, Horehound, ary.
 ana ʒ ʒ, *sir. of Endiue*, iuyce of Sorrell, ana q. s.

Rx flowers of Elder M iii. Dodder, M i. ʒ, of burnt Iuory, *A Potion*,
 ʒi. roots of *Asarum*, ʒii. *Rhab. electi*, ʒi. ʒ, infuse these for
 the space of 24. houres in th i. ʒ, of strong wine, adde to
 the straying of fine Sugar q. s. the patient may drinke a
 draught hereof two houres after they haue taken the Elec-
 tuary.

Rx *Troch. de Rhab.* ʒ ʒ, *Diacurcuma*, ʒ ʒ, of Earth Wormes *A mixture*.
 dried

dried 3 ii. β , roots of *Cyclamen*, 3 ii. fir . *Byzantini*, of *Agri-*
mony, ana q. f .

Lozenges. R *Diarrhod. abbatis*, *Diacumcuma*, ana 3 ii. *Trochl. sc. de*
Rhab. 3 i. of fine Sugar, in the water of Dodder q. f . These
following may bee applyed, if the disease bee caused by the
Spleene.

A Potion. R roots of Fennell, Parsely, ana 3 i. roots of *Cyclamen*,
rinds of the roots of Tamariske, Capers, ana 3 ii. Dodder,
Mi. β , *Scolopendria*, Mi. *Sarsaparilla*, 3 f , roots of *Ruscus*,
seeds of Annise, ana 3 i. boyle these in water q. f . vnto lb i. β ,
add to the straying *Oxymellis simp.* 3 iiiii.

Another. R roots of *Cyclamen*, 3 v. of Radish, 3 i. roots of *A-*
corus, Licorice, ana 3 vi. boyle these a little in lb ii. of white
wine. After they bee macerated, add to the straying *Oxy-*
mellis simp. 3 iiiii. Giue hereof 3 iiiii. in the morning, and so
lay him downe to sweat, but first he must bee purged with
the following purge.

A draught. R *Diacarb.* 3 iii. of *Cassia*, *Manna Calabrina*, ana 3 β , with
Creame of Milke: this must bee giuen first of all.

Another. R roots of *Althea*, Elecampane, ana 3 iii. of clenfed Bar-
ley, M v. of Sacchory, Fumitory, ana M ii. β , leaues of Sorrell,
flowers of Cammomile, Mellilor, Violets, Buglosse, ana M i.
Volabilis, Centory the lesse, ana M i. β , boyle these in water
q. f . the humour that is running towards the skinne, shall be
driven another way herewith.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the **I A V N D I S E.**

THis disease for the most part is caused by stopping of
the vessels passages, thorow which the Gall is conuey-
ed from the liuer and spleene, into the bowels, by reason of
grosse humors, which do heate the liuer, and generate plen-
ty of Gall therein: Therefore the belly shall first be emptied
by a Clyster, for by reason of the costiuenesse thereof, the
Gall

Gall cannot descend, which should stirre vp the bowels for the auoyding of the excrements. After this, the grosse humors shall bee made obedient vnto nature, with cutting, fining and opening medicines, and after they are concocted, they shall bee thrust out of the body: then the bowels shall be strengthened, and the passages opened. If it be caused by inflammation of the liuer, that must first be cured. If there be danger of the liuers swelling, adde some *Ammoniacke* vnto a playster of Mellilot: a decoction shall bee made of the roots of Lillies, *Althaa*, Figs, and Rayfins: also an oyntment with the oyle of sweete Almonds and *Dialthea*. If it be caused by some venomous matter, hee may cast it forth with a vomit: But if it doth descend into the bowels, then a Clyster shall be vsed. If this matter doe runne thorow the whole body, Triacle with the decoction of Orange pills, Lemmons, Endiue, *Cardus benedictus*, Angelica, Buglosse, Bani-me. If it be caused by the obstruction of the Galls bladder, then purging and opening of a veine shall bee vsed. Agaricke with *Rhab.* is herein of great force. It will bee good to wash the skinne with a bath, and to vse such medicines as will cause sweating: for hereby the matter that doth lurke in the body, will bee fetched out. It will also bee good for the patient to wash his face and eyes, with the water which is vsed for the bath, or else with the water of distilled Melons.

*A method seruing for the knowledge of the disease
of the WORMES.*

IT is euident that Wormes may breed in many parts of the body: for they breed in rotten vlcers, in teeth, in eares, and kidneys. Yet in this chapter onely mention is made of those Wormes alone which do breed in the bowels, which are called *Lumbrici*. Some of these are long and round, & breed oft-

ner then the rest, and are like the worms that do breed in the earth; some are long and broad in the likenes of gourd seeds, and these are spread sometimes ouer all the bowels; for they haue beene seene of incredible length. There are some also that are very little, if they be compared with the former, which in Latine are called *Ascarides*, and are like mites breeding in rotten cheese.

The part affected.

The guts are heere affected, for in them all sorts of wormes are bredde whereof we speake, and the straight guts are troubled with *Ascarides*, or mites. Long round wormes breed in the vpper guts, from whence sometimes they fall into the belly, and they are sometime voyded at the mouth, sometimes at the nose. But broad wormes which are farre longer, and thinner then the rest, are spread ouer all the guts: for by reason of their length, they do as well touch the thinne guts, as the thicke.

Signes.

They that are troubled with mites, haue an extreme itch in the fundament, and narrow guts, and they haue a desire to go to stoole often. And sometimes the right gut slides out of the body, but after they haue voyded somewhat, they are not so much troubled, because they are voyded for the most part with the excrement. But long and round wormes do sticke intangled in the guts passages, and then grievous accidents do ensue. For through want of meate, they do often ascend vp into the stomacke, and distresseth it by biting, and doe also stirre vp such biting panyes, that dissolution, choking, also trembling of the body, and sometimes faintnes of the heart doth follow; and then great panting of the heart, and a cold sweate ensues: oftentimes a desire to vomit, and sometime they vomit: a yexing and dry cough is also stirred vp, and the face looks red, and they are cast into a sudden heate, yet it doth not last long.

Hence

Hence is it that some start out of their sleeps and do cry-out, peradventure they do leape out of their beds. Some doe grynd their teeth, and tosse their bodies after sundry sort; yet they are more troublesome in the day time then in the night: when they bee waking, their nose is troubled with anitch; in the night their mouth is hot with spetie, their belly swells, & is as hard as if they were troubled with the droply; also the belly is very much wrung. Sometime a flux likewise ensueth, and a palenesse of the face. For the most part the body is wasted, when as there are such store of wormes, that the nourishment that the patient doth receive, is scarce sufficient to feed them, and if they do want this nourishment, presently they get vp to the stomacke, and there afflict the patient with continuall gripings; they cause the patient to haue a good appetite, and sometime a doggish and rauinous greedines, yet for the most part they are leane; they do often thirst; and inordinate Feauers, somewhat like quotidianes, are caused, which bring horror with them. And as the appetite is sometime great, so sometime it is very small. All these accidents must not bee expected in all men; the broad worme, when it doth trouble the patient, as it hath many signes in common with those that are round, so also a leanness of body concurs; much food is desired, which being digested, is soone voyded, whereby he is forced to take fresh meate; otherwise there wilbe a gnawing of the guts. There is also a sure signe of this broad worme noted in the stoole: for little bodies are mingled withall, like vnto Gourd and Cow-cumber-seeds, and it is the proper excrement of these sorts of wormes.

The Causes.

The cause of wormes in common is rottennes, or grosse, phlegmy, and slymy matter, such as is apt to corrupt; also a putrifying heate accompanies all these, which doth prepare this matter, and then it is wrought vp by the persufion of naturall heate, which doth giue life to the wormes. By
Salt,

salt, sharpe, or bitter humours, wormes are neuer generated, but rather are destroyed by them. In conclusion, Summer and sweet fruits which are soone rotted, do breed wormes.

Prognostiques.

Many men haue made a slight matter of being troubled with round worms, but in the end haue proued, that the danger of being molested with them, is not small: for they do eat vp many, and they do so fret the guts of others, that they bring them in danger of death: the greater worms are more dangerous then the lesser, many then few, red then white, liuing then dead; but such as are diuersly coloured are worse then all the rest; for they are a signe of a far greater putrification. *Ascariides* are least dangerous, because they be little and slender; and because they do breed in a place most remote from the principall parts of the body, namely, in the straight gut. Oftentimes grievous diseases are caused by them, and sometime they procure sudden death; sometimes they do cast one into a swoond; sometimes they do bring the falling sicknes, and a rauenous apperite, sometime the collicke, or an inordinate Feauer, which doth afflict the patient twice or thrice with cold and hot fits in the space of 24 houres; for the most part they annoy children, and such as are come to ripenes of yeers. Wormes voyded in the beginning of a Feauer, signifies no good. For by them may be perceiued, that there is great store of rotten and pernicious matter in the body, if they be voyded symptomatically in the state and height of a Feauer: but if they be voyded in the declination of a Feauer, there is some hope of health.

A method serving for the cure of the
WORMES.

THe ayre must be temperate; their meate such as doth breed good iuyce, and they may eat largely, or else the
wormes

wormes will gnaw their guts for want of sustenance. Also sweet meates must be giuen; for hereby the wormes are quieted. Cheeke, Milke, and fish must be auoyded, and all such as do breed phlegmy humours; He may drinke wine mingled with water. It is better for him to sleepe in the night then day: the excrements of the belly must be kept loose, all perturbations of the mind must be auoyded.

Sirupe of Wormewood, Endiue, of Succory, with *Preparers*. *Rhab. de Acetositate citri*; the water of grasse, Purslane, Wormwood.

Agaricus Troch. The infusion of Agaricke, in *Oxymel. Emptiers*. *Hiera picra*, *Diacol.* common Pills or pestilentiall Pills cyther eaten or layd to the nauell, are very good. *Pillula ex Aloe, myrrha, Rhab. Sale gemma.* *Diaturbith cum Rhab.* is very good to kill and expell the wormes. *Diacarthamus* is also good for the same purpose. *Rhab. Aloa, Turbith.* A decoction of the roots of Wormseed, Angelica, Grasse, Fine Wheate, Barkes and roots of Capers, Borage, Buglosse. Violets, seeds of *Sanctonicus*: adde vnto these *Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* A suppositor with *Aloes*, seeds of *Sanctonicus*, Coriander, Harts-horne, Myrrhe, Hony, and the gall of an Oxe: The matter whereof the wormes are generated is expelled by these medicines.

The great conferue of our description. Mithridate, Triacle of *Andromachus*, *Hiera picra*, Wormseed, seeds of *Sanctonicus*, Male Pimpernell, roots of Grasse, Male Fennell, & Vineger. Centory the lesse with the seeds of *Sanctonicus*, *Aristoloch. Rot.* both Southernwood, al kinds of wormwood, Bitter-wort, Garlicke. *Aloes*. Seeds of Lupines, Purslane. Orange-leaues, of Peaches, wild Mints, water Germander, Turmentill, Dittany with the decoction of Sauine, *Coloquintida*, Agaricke, Harts-horne, the iuyce of blacke Helibore, Plantane, Wormwood. Water of Wormwood, Rue, Agrimony, Valerian, Mug-wort. syr. of Purslane with the seed of Orange, Oyle of Violets, with *Euphorbins. Vnguentum de arthanita.* An oyntment for the belly and stomake

*Destroyers
of wormes.*

of the oyle of Rew, Wormewood, Mints, seeds of *Sanctoni-
ew*, Aloes, Vineger, the Gall of a Sow, Milke, Honey, and Sa-
gar. An Emplayster for the nauell, of Aloes, the gall of a
Sheepe, Oxe, and Sow, Wormewood, Wormesced, Tormen-
till, triacle, oyle of Mints, Wormewood, iuyce of Peaches,
Wormewood, roasted bread macerated in the best Vineger.
These medicines may diuers waies bee applyed, cyther take
them in at the mouth, or else they may bee giuen in a Cly-
ster, or else they may bee layd to the nauell: if they must
bee taken in at the mouth, the patient must fast a pretty
while before hee take them, and if for want of meate
they pinch and gnaw the stomacke, pleasing medicines shall
be giuen.

*Driners
out of
Wormes.*

When they bee killed, the former emptiers shall againe
be administred; Pills of *Rufus*, Triacle, Mithridate; oyle of
sowre Grapes. A Clyster of the decoction of a Puller, Bar-
ley, Sebesten, Sugar and fresh Butter. An oyntment of the
oyle of Rew, Wormewood, the iuyces of the same, powder
of Dittany, Tormentill, Hartshorne; a playster with leaues
of Sothernwood, Rew, Cresses, meale of Lupines, leaues of
Horehound, Mercury, Sage, Wormewood, Gall of an Oxe,
Aloes. A Fomentation of the same. A suppositor for the
Worms in the straight gut. R^x oyle of Rew wherein a quanti-
ty of Aloes, and Cow gall is dissolued: this must bee put in-
to the body by a pipe, or else it may bee made with Hony,
and a good quantity of Aloes. Also a suppositor may bee
made of fat lard, and so thrust into the fundament, a thred
must bee tied vnto it, that it may bee plucked backe againe.
When the Wormes are killed, lest that sore paine should
afflict the body, they must presently be expelled, lest rotten
feauers should bee caused by their malignant humors, or else
some other sore humors breake out.

*A more particular method serving for the cure of
the WORMES.*

R^x sir. of Succory with *Rhab. Byzantini*, ana ʒ ii . waters *A Iulep.*
of Fennell, Parsly, ana ʒ v . Giue this in the morning, and
make hereof three draughts.

R^x roots of Grasse, wheat ana ʒ i . roots and rinds of Ca- *A Potion.*
pers, ana ʒ i . β Tormentill, ʒ ʒ , flowers of Borage, Buglosse,
Violets, ana M ʒ , boyle these in water q. s. vntill halfe bee
consumed; vnto ʒ i , β , of the straying, adde *Diatribith*
with *Rhab.* ʒ i . β .

R^x seeds of Plantane, of Wormeseed, Lupines, Cento- *A powder.*
ry the lesse, ana ʒ i . of Aloes, Myrrhe, ana ʒ ʒ , of Hartshorne
burnt, shauings of Iuory, ana ʒ i . β . roots of Tormentill, Dit-
tany, ana ʒ iiii . shauings of Vnicornes horne, ʒ ii .

R^x of Hartshorne burnt, ʒ ʒ , *Rhab.* seeds of Endiue, *Another.*
roots of Tormentill, Dittany, ana ʒ ʒ . seeds of *Sanctoni-*
cus, gr. x. of the finest Sugar, ʒ ii . Giue at one time ʒ i .
hereof.

R^x seeds of *Sanctonicus*, ʒ i . β . roots of Fearne, Tormen- *A draught.*
till, Dittany, ana ʒ ʒ , Centory the lesse, M ʒ , steepe these in the
best wine ouer hot embers, for the space of 16. houres, the
patient may drinke of this straying, ʒ iii . but first ʒ i . of
Triacle must be added hereto.

R^x of the Pestilentiall pills of *Rufus*. ʒ i . of Triacle, ʒ ʒ , de- *Another.*
coction of the seeds of *Sanctonicus*, ʒ iii .

R^x of Triacle, ʒ i . male Pimpernell, water Germander, ana *Another.*
 ʒ ii . Giue this with the decoction of *Sanctonicus*.

R^x roots of grasse, ʒ iii . seeds of *Sanctonicus*, ʒ ʒ , Centory *A Potion.*
the lesse, M i . β . Licorice, ʒ i . Wormeseed, *Rhab.* ana ʒ iii .
boyle these in water q. s. vnto ʒ i . Giue ʒ iii , hereof with ʒ i .
of Hartshorne, burnt, and of Sugar q. s.

R^x of the roots of Dittany, Elecampane, ana ʒ i . Sauin, *Another.*
Licorice.

Licorice, ʒi . heads of Garlicke, ʒi . β , boyle these in water q.s. vntill halfe be consumed: adde hereto some new Cowes milke, of Barley flower, Saffron, and Sugar, ana q.s.

A draught.

Rx of male Pimpernell, seeds of *Sanctonici*, Annise, ana ʒi . (if the patient bee not troubled with a feauer) Pepper, *Pulpa colocynth.* ana ʒi . *Salis niri*, gr. vi. *Mellis despumati*, ʒi . water of Purslane, ʒvi . Giue this at two draughts.

Another.

Rx seeds of *Sanctonicu*. ʒii . macerate these in *Aqua visa*, for the space of 24. houres adde vnto two ounces of the straying of Triacle ʒi .

An Vnguent.

Rx oyle of Tiles, ʒi . β , Aloes, ʒiii . β , *Pulpa colocynth.* ʒi . β of the gall of a Bull, ʒi , of the flowers of Lupines, ʒi . iuyce of blacke Hellebore, ʒvi . with Waxe q.s.

ACataplase.

Rx rootes of *Aristol.* rot, Dittany, Elecampane, ana ʒi . Centory the lesse, M iii. leaues of Wormewood, Arlesmart, Southernwood, ana M i, β , boyle these in water q.s. vntill they be soft, then adde of Aloes, ʒi . Myrrhe, ʒiiii . flower of the seeds of Purslane, *Sanctonici*, Lupines, ana ʒiii . of Oxes gall, oyle of Rew, Wormewood, ana q.s. this must be applyed vnto the belly, and ʒi . of Hartshorne, with the water of Hony must be taken first.

Another.

Rx roots of Dittany, Tormentill, ana ʒi . of Fearne, ʒʒ , Centory the lesse, Sothernwood, Horehound, ana M ii. flowers of Lupine, Oxes gall, ʒi . β , oyles of Wormewood, q.s.

An Emplaster.

Rx of Centory the lesse, seeds of Lupines, ana ʒi . β , *Nigella*, Aloes, Wormewood, ana ʒii . Sothernewood, Hartshorne burnt, ana ʒi . male Pimpernell, ʒʒ , roots of Dittany, Wormeseed, Calamint, Origan, ʒii . β , Myrrhe, Aloes, flowers of Lupines, ana ʒi . β , iuyce of Wormewood, Rew, Oxes gall, ana ʒʒ , oyle of Tiles, ʒi . β , Waxe and Turpentine q.s. this must be layd to the belly.

A Fomentation.

Rx roots of Dittany, Elecampane, ana ʒi . of Sauiue, ʒi . β , boyle these in water q.s. vntill the third part be consumed: this must also be vsed about the belly.

Rx *Rhab.*

R^x *Rhab. turkib. Hierapicra Gal. ana* ℥i. Ginger, Myrrhe pills.
ana ℥℥, Saffron, *Salis gemma*, ana gr. vi. iuyce of blacke Hel-
lebores q. s. make hereof 8. Pills.

R^x *Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* ℥vi. *Agarici trochischisati*, ℥i. Bolus.
Triacle, ℥℥, of fine Sugar q. s.

R^x *Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* ℥iii. Aloes, Myrrhe, *Agarici tro-* A draught.
chisati, ana ℥i. *Salis gemma*, gr. v, sirupe of Succory with
Rhab. ℥i. water of Purflane, ℥iiii.

R^x of Goats and Cowes milke, ℥xii. of course Sugar, ℥i. A Clyster.
Hony, ℥℥, two yolkes of Eggs : this may bee giuen when as
it may bee discerned that the Wormes are killed.

Appendix seruing for the cure of the WORMES.

First of all the maligne and corrupt matter, whereby these
Wormes are generated, shall bee made obedient vnto na-
ture, and then expelled with a purging medicine. *Agaricus*
trochiscatus, *Diaturb.* with *Rhab.* and many other formerly
recited, are good for this purpose. When it may be discerned
by the signes, that Wormes are in the body, presently such
medicines must be giuen as may kill them. But when medi-
cines for this purpose are receiued in at the mouth, then also
a playster must bee layd vnto the belly; but before such me-
dicines bee giuen that may kill the Wormes, the patient
must drink new Cowes milke for the space of 4. or 5. dayes,
and the medicine prescribed for the killing of wormes, may
be dissolued in Cow milke, or else they may bee administred
with Hony and Sugar. If children bee vnwilling to receiue
bitter things, they must be forced thereto; eyther they may
bee put into a sirenge, and by that meanes conueyed into
their mouthes, & body, or by a clyster pipe; afterward such
shall bee administred as will expell them: Sowre, bitter,
sharpe, and salt things, not onely hinder the breeding of
Q. 3 Wormes,

Wormes, but doth also kill and expell them, if they bee bred in the body. As for the small Wormes in the fundament, a Clyster of the decoction of Arselmart, Wormewood, *Hierapicra*, oyle of bitter Almonds may bee giuen; or a suppositor of the same, and Aloes must bee sprinkled vpon it; and it may be rowled in birdlime, because the Wormes will sticke hereto; suppositors are best for the killing of the Wormes, called *Ascarides*. Here one thing must bee obserued, that although the wormes are voyded at the mouth, or lower parts, yet we must not presently seeke remedies for the expelling of the rest, because it doth often happen in sharpe diseases, whenas plenty of rottennes doth lie hid in the inward parts of the body; but first we must make that humour obedient vnto nature: and rather endeaour to driue that out then the wormes; otherwise there wilbe danger of increasing the disease, and killing the patient.

*A method serving for the knowledge of DYSENTERIA,
or FLUX of the Belly.*

A Dysentery so properly called, is a flux of the belly with exulceration, and excoriation, whereto great paine with gripings is ioyned. Chiefly fat corpulent bodies are galled by sharpe humours, and sometimes the filmes of the inner tunicle of the bowels are voyded by stoole; this happens when the disease hath taken deepe roote in the guts sometime blood is voyded, and it is a signe of some filthy vlcer, if great store of blood be voyded without paine: if it doth stinke much, then the vlcer is putrified; euen as commendable matter is a signe of a cleane vlcer. Sometimes the lood, is voyded without a flux, first, in regard of the weaknes of the liuer, and then the excrements doe resemble the water where in raw flesh hath beene washed. Secondly, in regard of the obstruction of the higher vessels, & then that which is voyded downward, is cleere: and sometimes they are suppressed for the space of 3 or 4 days and there, worse excrements are voyded then the first, and after, thinne

thinne bloody matter, a grosse humour not much vnlike wine-lees is voyded; sometime without any vlcere of the bowels or obstruction of the vpper veines, or weaknes of the liuer, red and liquid blood is voyded in great plenty, and at certaine distances of times.

The parts affected.

The inward parts are affected; and those things that are voyded, do testifie as much; the excrements are thicke, and some fat or bloody drops are mixed therewith, & sometimes foamy, which is voyded with wind; this blood for the most part as it were, swims vpon the excrements, if the vlcere be fastened on the inward bowels. But if the paine rest about the nauell, or somewhat higher, and that a quantity of blood is mixed and drowned with the stooles, and if it doth stinke, and be cholericke, and haue diuers colours, and if great gripings and pains are stirred vp, and if it doth cause swoounding and faintnes of the heart, the disease is in the smaller guts, and then fat geere is seldomer auoyded. whenas the gut called *Leinum intestinum* is affected, the paine is about the nauell, and a great queysines of stomacke, and propension to vomit ariseth, and oftentimes vomiting doth follow, also thirst, and loathing of meate is sometimes caused; the excrements are raw, and blackish blood is mixed therewith. In this case a dangerous Feauer follows, insomuch that the strength is almost dissolued, and the patient is almost at deaths doore. This disease is a breach or solution of the continuity of the parts.

Signes.

In the beginning of this disease, for the most part biting, cholericke, and excrements of diuers colours are voyded, wherewith at the last some quantity of blood is mixed; also there is a griping paine of the bowels, the excrements are liquid and voyded by little and little; and after this a small scantling of fat and flesh is voyded; and sometimes also parcels of the bowels inner tunics do appeare in the excrements that are voyded, and before this excretion, the guts were very much wrung, whereby a great desire of going

going to the stoole, and paine in the fundament doth con-
 curre, and hereby the patient is not onely hindered and
 molested in his sleepe, but also he is altogether depriued of
 naturall rest: they do also thirst often, and are troubled
 with agues, especially if the vlcer be in the vpper bowels,
 and if the humour be sharpe; at which time also blood is
 mixed with the excrements, rather then when the vlcer is
 in the thicke bowels.

The Causes.

The flux is caused by sharpe humours, and such as are
 biting, and very much putrified, whether they be bredde
 in the bowels, or else come from some other parts of the
 body, as from the greater veines of the liuer, spleene, and
 other adioyning parts, but especially if these humours do
 sticke in the winding of the guts. It is also caused by brinish
 phlegmy yellow choler, also by burnt and blacke choler,
 which are caused by continuall crudities of sharpe and
 naughty meates, euill fruits, venemous and excoriating
 medicines, and by extreme cold or heate. Sometimes a
 dyssentery is caused by inflammation, but that wilbe knowne
 by the signes of an inflammation.

Prognostiques.

The sayling of the stomack, increase of thirst, continuall
 flux of the belly, are bad signes; also if the vrine bee not
 answerable to that which is drunke, and if black excrements
 be voyded, the body being leane, if parcels of fat and flesh
 and pieces of the guts be voyded, as also if the patient be
 weake, the flux is mortall, because the flesh cannot grow
 together, nor the vlcer be made hard. A loathing of meate,
 especially if the patient haue an ague, is dangerous in long
 fluxes. Those fluxes are worst, when the excrements do re-
 semble the colour of a Leeke, and when they be blackish,
 and do stinke very much a dyssentery comming vpon such
 as are troubled with the tumour of the spleene, is good;
 for hereby melancholy humours which were in the spleene
 are

are evacuated. A dysentery which is in the small guts, is hardly cured, but it will be cured with more ease, if the dysentery be in the greater guts. If it be caused by blacke choler, the dysentery is hardly cured, because a canker doth come withall. These frettings are with great paine: if therefore they do depend vpon a deepe and old vicer, and if there be a great failing of strength, there is hope of life. Then the excrements do stinke very much, and are light, and of a blackish colour. If the dysentery be turned into a flux of the stomacke, there is great danger: a vehement collicke sometimes followes the flux of the belly, because the thicke is expelled, and the thicke is left. All fluxes of the belly that do cause a dropsey, are mortall, because the cure of the dropsey must be by the flux of the belly.

A method serving for the cure of **DISSENTERIA, or FLUX of the Belly.**

THe ayre must be temperate: the patients diet must be easy of digestion, and such that will breed good blood, because the concoctiue and retentiue faculty are feeble. The flesh of Hens, Pullets, Capons, Partridges, Turtles, Blackbirds, Pheasants, rost Eggs are good. Furmenty made with Rice, *Amylum*, *Panicum*, grated Bread and Milke may be given the patient to eate, but first the seeds of Plantane and a little quantity of Cinnamon, must be added thereto. The broaths of the aforesayd fleshes are also good: binding, salt, and sowre nourishment must be auoyded, because of the vicer that is in the bowels. He may drinke red astringent wine, whereto *Saccharum rosatum* must be added: exercise and motion must be auoyded; and because watchings are hurtfull for the flux of the belly, the patient may be permitted to sleepe at any time. All perturbations of the mind must be auoyded.

Sir, of Violets, syr. *Rosatus*, Endine, Succory, Quinces, *Preparers*.

R r

waters

waters of Plantane, Buglosse, Wormwood. When some euacuation hath bene vsed in the beginning of the disease then the matter may be digested, and made obedient vnto nature, especially if there be no imminent danger, and if the excrements be not voyded in such plenty.

Emptiers.

Myrobal. Citrini, Kebuli; Tamarindi, Rhab. Agaricke when the excrements are phlegmy. *Diacath. syr. of Roses, Violets.* A Clyster: sharpe, cholericke, and corrupt humours which runne to the part affected, shalbe expelled by such medicines as do moderately loosen; & lest that we should bring flux vpo flux by so doing, moderately astringents shall also be mixed with them, though they were not digested before: for by this meanes a passage for the malignant humors is opened, that they that overflow may be euacuated, & the obstructiō may be taken away: but this euacuation must often be reiterated, because new matter will presently supply the place of that which was voyded. At the first therefore there shalbe no astringents vsed; for hereby great danger would ensue. For a Feauer, inflammation, vlcers of the bowels, & conuulsions are often stirred vp; for the corrupt matter doth arise vp to the vpper part, when their euacuation is hindered. But it shalbe better to fetch it forth with a Clyster, then with a potion, if the matter do sticke in the thicke bowels; and if the matter sticke in the thinne guts, a potion is better then a Clyster. Scammony, and all other sharpe medicines must be auoyded, as *Eletharium rosarum Diaprunum solutium.*

Auerters.

At the first the shoulder veine shalbe opened, before there be any vlcer, if the strength will indure it, and if the patient do feeble great paine, and if there be a great inflammation, or that some vsuall euacuation was auoyded, because this doth draw backe the course of the blood, and mitigates the sharpnes thereof: This shall also be effected, if the patient be troubled with a sudden suppression of the belly, because it is to be feared, that these defiled excrements which were vsuallly voyded, should ouerwhelme some noble bowell.

But

But when there is no vicer, a veine shal not be opened, for it doth not cure the vicer, and yet it doth cast downe the strength. A gentle vomit is good. The yrine must be brought downe, frictions of the arms and shoulders blades, painfull ligatures of the same parts, lotions of the feet and hands in astringent wine. A dry bath wch may procure sleepe; this may be made with bricks heat red hot, and wrapped vp in woollen clothes, but they must first be sprinkled with wine, and so layd vnto the patients feet.

Trochisci de terra sigillata, with the iuyce of Shep-Stayers of heards-pouch, *Trochisci de spodio Mesue* with the seeds of the flux. Sorrell. *Electuarium diarrion sandal Diarrhod abbati*, Syr. of Quinces, dry Roses, Violets, Myrtle, Poppy, *saccharum rosatum*, conferue of Roses, Quinces, water of Roses, Plantane, first Masticke must be boyled in this water, and then *Saccharum rosatum* must be added. *Athanasia*, *Philonium Persicum* with the iuyce of Plantane; *Diacodium Aetnary cum aqua Caelesti*. *Spodium* must be boyled herein. The iuyce of Goosberries, Barberries, Medlers, Quinces, Bulleys, Harts-horne burnt and washed: and if there be any suspicion of virulent matter that doth lurke in the body, the liuer of a Wolfe, or kid, the *Coagulum* of a Hare. Water and Milke mixed together are good, some dissolve white paper in Milke; and then beat it fine with Beane flower, and thereto do adde fine Sugar, with a smal quantity of Cinnamon, and then do make hereof a fermenty. Rayfins the stones being taken out, and then beaten with Hony, *Spodium*, and Sugar. *Rhab.* also is very good; Pistakes, Cubebs, Liuer-wort. A potion of the water wherein Sage, Sumach, flowers of Pomegranates, Comphreys, the roots of Wall-wort, Roses, Plantane, also Masticke shalbe boyled herein. A fomentation with the water wherein the roots of Plantane, Roses, French Wheate, Endiue, *Spodium*. An oyntment of the Oyles of Roses, Quinces. An oyntment of the Oyle of Quinces, *Carabe*, Masticke, powder of Roses, Bolc Armony, Corall, *Sanguis draconis*. A cataplasme of toasted bread, Masticke

Clenfers.

Mastike, Oyle of Quinces, Roses strong wine, *Emplastrum Diaphanic.* in a cold canse is good. When the greater part of the corrupt matter is euacuated, these astringent medicines shalbe vsed; but by no meanes at the first; for this corrupt matter will then cause a Feauer, Plurisy, inflamatio of the inner bowels, conuulsions, & other grieuous accidents. For it is to be feared, that the matter being suppressed before its time, shoul get vp into the vpper parts. And therefore we will vse such medicines that do bind in a meane, and so we may proceed vnto stronger. Always those things must be mingled with them, that may strengthen the liuer and stomacke.

A potion of Barley-water, made in the forme of ptisan, whereto great and store of *Saccharum rosatum* shalbe added. A Clyster of the decoction of Roses, Plantane, Lupines, Bole armony, *Sanguinis drachonis*, Gumme Arabicke, Frankincense, Myrtle, *Polygonum*, Shepheards pouch, parched Barly, *Tutia*, *Litargiry*, *Troch. de Terra Lemnia*, water wherein Steele hath bene quenched. We will leaue out Oyles, because they do hinder the knitting together of the parts. Also a Clyster of the decoction of Barley, Sugar, yeolks of Eggs, or else red wine, Creame of Goats Milke, *Hydromel*, *Mel rosatum*, or of the decoction of Branne, corne, red Cythes, the wood *Guaicum*, Roses, Plantane, Lupines. If the vlcer be deepe, the Clyster in the latter place shalbe vsed, because it doth cleanse the sharpe matter that doth exulcerate; and when the excrements that are voyded be cleere, the Clyster in the first place shalbe giuen, Clysters in this disease are best.

Correctors
of acci-
dents.

A Clyster of the decoction of Roses, Oyle of Roses, *Mucilago seminis psylli*, is good, also sheeps Milke, or cowes Milke, wherein a hote stone hath been quenched, also Roses may be boyled, & yeolks of Eggs must be added, that it may sticke the longer. *Athanasia*, *Philonium Romanum*, Pills of Hounds-tounge; syr. of Poppy, *Saccharum rosatum*; decoction of the seeds of Poppy, in Rose water. A Clyster of sheeps Milke, Tragacanth, Goats grease, Butter, Oyle of
Roses

Roses, Pills of Houndstongue. The former of these do as-
swage the greatest paines; the latter doe procure sleepe, and
make the matter more vnapt to flow out of the belly.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
DYSSENTERIA, or FLUXE
of the belly.

R^x of censed Barley, M iiii. boyle them in water q. s. vnto **A Clyster.**
to lb i. add to the straining of course Sugar, ʒ i. of the
yolkes of Egges, n^o ii. this must bee often giuen, that the
inward parts may bee censed from their sharpe excre-
ments.

R^x of the decoction of Plantane, Roses, parched Bar- **Another.**
ley, lb i. *Mellis rosacei*, of course Sugar, ana ʒ i. oyle of
Roses, ʒ i. ʒ of the yolkes of Egges n^o ii. Gine this a
little before meate, this scowres and censeh the in-
ward parts; also a Clyster may bee made with the yrine of
children, and water of Honey, especially if there bee an
vicer.

R^x of the decoction of Barley lb i. *Mucilago psyllij*, ex- **Another.**
tracted with Rosewater, ʒ ii. Goats grease, ʒ i. ʒ *Mellis ro-*
sacei, ʒ i. *Phylony persici* ʒ i. ʒ oyle of Roses, ʒ ii. this doth
mitigate the paine.

R^x roots and leaues of wilde Mallows, Dill, ana M i. ʒ, **Another.**
leaues of Mallows, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Ro-
ses, ana M i. seeds of Quinces, ʒ ʒ, seeds of Linus, Fen-
greeke, ana ʒ i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. ʒ, adde
to the straining oyle of Roses, ʒ viii. This doth miti-
gate the paine which is caused by the sharpenesse of the hu-
mour.

R^x leaues of Wormewood, Pellitory of the wall, Cento- **Another.**
ry thelesse, Bete, ana M ʒ, Red Roses, M i. seeds of Lupines,
red Ciches, ana ʒ iiii. of Branne, Barley, M i. ʒ, boyle these

in Creame to lb i. add to the strayingning, *Mellis rosacei*,
 ℥ iiii.

Another.

Rx of huld Barley, Plantane, Sheapherds-pouch, *Polygonij*, ana M i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. add to the strayingning of Bole Armony, Frankincense, Masticke, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana ℥ i. iuyce of Plantane, ℥ i. gumme Arabicke, *Tragacanth*. ana ℥ iiii. the yeeke of one Egge. A small quantity hereof shall bee injected, if wee doe intend to binde and consolidate the bowels, and when wee doe intend to cleanse them, a greater quantity shall bee injected.

A Potion.

Rx *Rhab. electi*, ℥ i. β, *Corticum myroabl. citrinorum*, ℥ iiii. macerate these a little in red Wine, roots of Plantane, ℥ i. Licorice, ℥ β, boyle these in water q. s. vnto ℥ x. add to the strayingning *Adellis despumati*, ℥ β. Giue this at twice.

A draught.

Rx *Corticum mirebal. citrinorum*, ℥ iiii. *Kebulorum*, ℥ iiii. beate these well together: add of Rayfins, ℥ i. Spike, ℥ β, boyle these in the water of Plantane, q. s. vnto ℥ iiii. strayne these forth very well: add thereto *Rhab. electi*, ℥ ii. β, a little Sugar.

Another.

Rx *Rhab.* ℥ iiii. of Harts-horne burnt, and washed in Plantane water, and Cinnamon water, ana ℥ i. water of Enaue, ℥ iiii.

Another.

Rx *Rhab. myrobal. citrinorum*, ana ℥ i. β, *Kebulorum*, ℥ i. Giue ℥ i. hereof with ℥ β, of the sir. of Roses, water of Plantane, Shepherds pouch, ana ℥ i. β.

A Potion.

Rx of red Roses, M ii. of Violets, M i. seede of Plantane, Quinces, ana ℥ iiii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. add to the strayingning sirupe of Quinces, ℥ iiii. and if wee doe intend to consolidate the inward parts, of Frankincense, ℥ ii. must bee added, of Bole Armony, ℥ i. *Terra sigillata*, ℥ i.

A lulap.

Rx sir. of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, ana ℥ i. β, of red Wine, ℥ x.

A draught.

Rx sir. of Quinces, dry Roses, ana ℥ ii. β, of the former decoction ℥ iiii. Giue this at two severall times.

Rx sirupe

Rx sirupe of Roses, *rob Berberorum*, the iuyce of Quinces, *A mixture.*
boyled, ana ʒ i. Bole Armony, *Terre sigillata*, *sanguinis dra-*
conis, Hartshorne burnt, ana ʒ ʒ, conferue of old Roses, q.s.
he may take hereof often.

Rx of Hartshorne burnt, Bole Armony, *troch. de spodio*, *A powder.*
sanguinis draconis, ana ʒ i. seeds of Plantane, ʒ ʒ, Gumme Tra-
gacanth. ʒ i. red Corall, ʒ ii. roots of Tormentall, ʒ ii. Myrrhe
ʒ i. ʒ, Giue ʒ i. hereof with the water of Plantane.

Rx seeds of Plantane, ʒ ii. Cinnamon, ʒ ii. bruisse these, and *Another.*
giue them in broth.

Rx Conferue of old Roses. ʒ i. Hartshorne burnt and wash-
ed in Plantane water, ʒ i. *Sp. Diatrion sandal. Troch. de ca-* *A mixture.*
rabe, ana ʒ ʒ, iuyce of boyled Quinces, ʒ vi. sirupe of dry
Roses, q.s. the decoction of Barley, with *Mel rosatum* may
bee mixed with it, if it bee time to clesse the body of these
humors.

Rx water of Plantane, Succory, Roses, Sorrell, ana ʒ ii. *Nectar.*
Sacchari rosati, ʒ vi. *Sp. Diarrhodonis abbat*, without
Muske, *Diatrion sandal*. ana ʒ ʒ, Clones, Mace, ana ʒ ʒ, *rob*
de Berberis, ʒ i. ʒ, of fine Sugar ʒ ii.

Rx *Diacydonites sine Sp.* ʒ i. ʒ, Gumme *tragacanth.* ʒ ii. *An Elec-*
troch. de spodio, *de terra Lemnia*, ana ʒ i. ʒ, seeds of Sorrell, *tuary.*
Plantane, Roses, ana ʒ i. flowers & rinds of Pomegranats, ana
ʒ ii. of Hartshorne burnt, red Corall, *Amylum*, ana ʒ ii. ʒ,
fir. of Myrtle, Quinces, ana q.s.

Rx roots of wild Mallows, Longwort, ana ʒ ʒ, flowers of
Roses, Cammomile, ana M. i. seeds of Myrtle, Pomegranats, *A Fomen-*
Sumach, Plantane, ana ʒ ii. flowers and rindes of Pomegra- *tation.*
nates, ana ʒ i. ʒ, boyle these in red astringent Wine; this is
for the belly.

Rx oyle of Quinces, Roses, Myrtle, Dill, ana ʒ i. *trochisco.* *An Vn-*
rum de spodio, ʒ i. ʒ, Bole Armony, seeds of Myrtle, ana ʒ i.
Masticke, ʒ ʒ. a little Wax. This shalbe vsed, when as the bo- *guent.*
dy is purged, for else it would force the virulent matter in-
to the body. The like may be said of all other astringent me-
dicines.

Rx Emol

An Em-
playster.

℞ *Emplaystri diaphanici*, ʒi. red Roses, rinds of Pomegrats, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana ʒ i. seeds of Plantane, Myrtles, ana ʒi. bole Armony, Mastike, ana ʒ ii. oyle of Mastike, Myrtle, Roses, ana ʒ ʒ, of Waxe and Rayfins q. s.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the

FLUX of the Belly.

AT the first the flux must not bee hindred, but the inward parts must bee clenfed by a Clyster, and it must often be vsed, and it may be guessed that the matter is grosse, clammy, or sharpe, whereby an vicer may be caused: such medicines shall bee mixed with this Clyster, as will lessen the sharpenesse of the humours, and cleanse the body. Also such medicines must bee added, that will mitigate the paine, if through too much vse of absterging medicines, the patient bee tormented. At the length clysters shaibe giuen, that are astringent, and doe hinder the fluxe, whereto such things may bee added, as will consolidate, and strengthen the bowels: these Clysters must bee kept longer then the other: purging medicines, also shalbe administred, that the corrupt matter may be voyded, and then the flux must be hindered, which may be effected by turners aside formerly mentioned. If the vicer be in the vpper bowels, potions are best, especially such as do assuage the paine, heate, and inflammation: Then such as cleanse the vicer caused by a sharpe matter; lastly astringent, whereto strengthners, and such as do beget new flesh. If sharpe humours be caused by a cold distemper of the liver, this distemper will be amended with the oyle of Roses, *Cerato sandalina*, and other medicines of the like kind.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
COLLICKE.

THe Collicke is a continuall passion of the bowell which is called *Colon*, and there follows it a difficulty of voyding the excrements, and wind at the lower parts. A grievous paine, and sore prickings doe come by fits, because this bowell is thicke and sinewy, whereupon if any hurtfull thing creepe into its tunicles, it is not presently driven out. This disease hath taken its name from the part affected, viz. of the bowell *Colon*, wherein winds are very often gathered, for this is the proper receptacle of them. This disease hath affinity with *Iliaca passio*, because they that are affected with eyther of these diseases, are wrung with vehement and sharpe paine; their bellies are bound, and they vomit often, but in the *Iliaca passio*, the paine is more vehement, because the thin gut wherein this disease doth lurke, is tenderer, & hath a quicker sense of the paine, then the gut *Colon*, and the vomit is also more troublesome, because it comes oftner. The stomacke is quite overthrowne, and sometimes a swooning, sometimes doating comes withall, and oftentimes cold sweates. This paine also wanders vpward from the Nauels region, and is more settled. But the paine of the Collicke doth rather pinch the side close by the stomacke, where the gut *Colon* doth passe.

The parts affected.

The looser gut called *Colon*, is chiefly affected, but signes of the part affected will appeare by that which follows.

Signes.

A vehement paine, as though the patient were bored throw with an auger, is stirred vp in the inside of the bow-

ell where *Colon* is seated, and for the most part it is vncon-
 stant, for sometimes it doth pinch on the one side, then one
 the other, now it doth enter on the region of the liuer,
 anon the spleene is affected, sometime the stomacke, then
 the reines, for the most part it doth pinch the least share,
 because the *Colon* is there somewhat narrower; and hereby
 it is discerned from the paine of the kidneys, which comes
 oftner then the paine of the collicke, also the kidneys paine
 is alwaies in one place, eyther in the right or left side of the
 reines. The Collicke is eased by lenitiue Clysters, and Fo-
 mentations, with much more speede then the paine of the
 reines can be asswaged. In the paine of the reynes, the
 vrine is watry, and a small quantity is voyded, and some-
 time it is altogether suppressed, but at the length it is voy-
 ded in great abundance, which is sometimes thicke. The
 paines of the collicke do afflict the belly, vnlesse it be caused
 by thinne phlegme, for then it is stedfast; also the paines of
 the Collicke doe chiefly molest the right side, & from thence
 is carried to the left; also it leaues some impressiō neere
 vnto the reines and backe; and it is a more certaine token of
 the Collicke, if the paine be felt in the places about the re-
 gion of the kidneys: their bellies sometimes are so bound,
 that nothing is voyded, not so much as winde. In the paine
 of the reines little sandy bodies, sometime a stone, or bloc-
 dy geare may bee perceiued when the vrine is settled, and
 when the stone is voyded, they are freed immediately of
 their paine; but none of these are voyded with the vrine in
 the Collicke, onely a thicke & phlegmy choler is mixed with
 the vrine. Sometime vomit, oftner a propension to vomit
 is caused in the Collicke, and these be more troublesome, and
 continuall, then in the paine of the kidneys. The appetite and
 concoction is weakened, and by reason of great paines the
 vrine is gally, and scalding hot, and doth falsely represent a
 cholericke nature: and this happens, because choler is con-
 ueyed to the kidneys, by reason the passages of the bowels,
 thorow which the gall is vsually voyded, are stopped, that
 ney-

neither belching or wind can any way get out.

The Causes.

There be many causes of the collicke, because diuers matters do runne to the guts by reason of their widenes. But there be foure chiefe causes of this disease; eyther first it is caused by inflammation of the same part, and then the paine is more settled and bitter, heate, thirst, an inclination to vomit, loathing of meate, & sometimes vomiting of choler doth ensue; they are bound, and retaine their vrine long; also there is an inward heate, and ague ready to molest them: or secondly it is caused by a sharpe biting humor, and then the heate and thirst, also the Feauer is not so great as if it were caused by an inflammation; coolers do not a little ease the patient; the excrements that are voyded, are mixed with choler, and in the voyding of the vrine, a sharpe paine is felt: or else thirdly it is caused by slymy and grosse humors, and by thinne phlegme that is in the filme of the Colon, and then the paine is more stedfast, and hardly to be cured, vnlesse the matter be euacuated; and the inner gut is as it were bored thorow with an anger; they do vomit phlegmy humors, and a propension to vomit oftener with belchings doth concur; the belly is so bound, that nothing can passe thorow it, and if the patient doth belch, very small ease doth ensue. Hot things do ease the patient: and because that Colon is the receptracle of winds, the collicke is often caused by them, whenas great plenty of them is gathered together in those places. These are sometime shut vp in the Colons filmes by dregs too much hardened; forthly, it is caused by slymy and grosse phlegme, sticking in the common passages: and sometimes from a tumor remayning in the inner bowels, whereby the guts are so strongly pressed, that the wind can scarce get forth, and then extreme pains are caused: the patient doth feele great gripings and rumblings in the belly, but when the stopping is so great, that the excrements can haue no way forth, *Iliaca passio* is caused.

Prognostiques.

The collicke doth often turne into a resolution of the sinewes, or into a ioynt gowt, or into *Illica passio*. Sometime into a dropsey. Of all collicks that is the worst which is caused by an inflammation; the collicke is lesse dangerous, if the excrements be voyded in due time, or a settled paine is not felt in one part of the Colon.

A method serving for the cure of the
COLLICKE.

THe ayre must be temperately hote and inclining to drynes; yet the natieue heate of the outward and former part of the belly must be kept hote with warme cloaths. Their meate must be easy of digestion, and such as doth generate very few superfluities, it must be moist, and not windy or slymy. Waterfowles are naught, but Pullets, Capons, Hens, Birds of mountaines, also Veale, the flesh of Kids may be giuen, and they must rather be boyled then roasted. The fat broths of Pullets and Capons are good, because they are better conueyed thorow the bowels passages. Also with these broths Thyme, Maioram, Origan, Hyssop, Fennell, Sperage, Sauory and Parsley may be boyled; and sometime Malmsey may be put in these broths. At dinner the patient must eate sparingly, and at Supper more sparingly. Their drinke may be strong wine, prisan: water and wine mixed with water, is prohibited. Exercise is good before meate, and when they haue filled their bellies, they must addict themselves to rest; and if necessarily requite, they may sleepe longer then vsually they did, and also in the day time they may sleepe. The excrements of the body must be answerable to nature, and all such things also as are astringent. Perturbations of the mind must be auoyded, yet it wil be good for them to bee somewhat vexed.

Mel rosatum colatum, syr. de duabus & quinq. radicibus. **Preparers.**
 Water of Fennell, Baulme, Wormwood. A decoction of the roots of Sperage, Elecampane, *Asarum*, Galingale, Wormseed, Piony, leaues of Mints, Maioram, Origan, Horehound, Thyme, Hyssop, flowers of Rosemary, Cammomill, seeds of Annise, Carroways, Dill, as also Figs; this decoction must be made with sweet wine. The matter of this disease for the most part is stubborne; therefore this matter shalbe made subiect vnto nature, by cutting and concocting medicines: such syrups as haue any Vineger in them, are vnwholsome.

Clysters of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilore, roots of *Alibea*, the seeds of *Linus*, Annise, Dill, Centory the lesse, Calamint, Origan, Mallowes, Figs, bastard Saffron, bruised Agaricke, *Colocynth*, *Cassia*, Electuary of Bay-berries, *Hiera picra*, *Logodij*, *Diacolocynth*, *Benedicta laxativa*, oyles of Cammomill, Rue, Nuts, fresh Butter. Those that are to be boyled, must be boyled in fat flesh-broth; this Clyster may be giuen often, euen vntill health be restored. *Electuarium Elefcopti*, *Diaphanicum*, *Electuarium Indum*, *Hiera picra*, *Benedicta laxativa*, *Disturbith* with *Rhab*, *Pillula alephangina*, *Aggregatina*, *Fatida*, these must be giuen before meate. *Troch. Albandal*, *Rhab*, *Myrobat*, *Cassia*, and sene, because they do breed winds, may not be giuen. Turpentine. A suppositor. A vomit before meate; if he did not vomit with ease in the beginning of the disease, it may be furthered with the decoction of Radish, *Asarum*, or with Oyle and Malmsey mixed together. A veine shalbe opened, if the disease be caused by an impostume: from gentler purging medicines we may proceed to stronger, if the disease be stubborne, and after we haue vsed cutting & clensing medicines.

The opening of a veine is very good, if the paine be vehement. Also Cupping-glasses shalbe fastned to the navel, and part affected. Clysters, Suppositors, frictions of the Armes, and Shoulder-blades. The broth of Capons, **Auarters.**

and Hens, with a little Saffron. Harts-horne burnt; a decoction of Cammomill flowers, roots of *Althea*. in wine, or Cammomill water. A Clyster of fat broths, Oyle of *Linns*, Cammomill, or else a Clyster may be made of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote; or else it may be made with the Oyles of Rue, Bayes, *Hierapicra*, strong wine. Or else only with Oyle, and strong wine. Or else with the Oyle of Rue, and the Electuary of Bay Berries; a bath of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, leaues of Bayes, Rue, Oyle of sweet Almonds, with Hyppocras may bee drunke; a great bladder halfe filled with the Oyle of Cammomill, Lillies, Dill or common Oyle, also must be applied to the region of the belly; a small quantity of thread boyld in lee and ashes must be layd hot to the belly. A quilt of *Milium* and salt fried, flowers of Cammomell, seeds of Fengreeke, leaues of Mallows, Fennell, *Althea*. An oyntment of the Oyle of Cammomill, Lillies, *Linns*, Parsly, Dill, Rue, Beauer-stone, Malmsey, or else a small quantity of *Aqua vita*. An vnguent onely of the Oyles of Rue and Bayes, new Triacle, *Athanasia Nicolai*, *Philonium Romanum*, *Andromachi*, with the decoction of Cammomill, and Rue. *Opium* may be mingled with Beauer-stone. Pills of Hounds-toung, a Clyster of fat broths, wherewith a portion of the aforesayd benumbing medicines shalbe mixed: a potion with *Diaphane*. *Hiera Gal. Electra*, *Islepsi*, *Philonis Romano*: some of these do assuage paine, eyther because they take away the cause, or else because they do amend the distemper, or because they do dull the part affected. For benumbing medicines are good in a hot matter; but hurtfull in a cold cause; for hereby the cold humours would be made colder, whereby windes would encrease, and the humors waxe grosser, and be harder to be expelled, and by this meanes the obstruction be increased. Yet sometimes necessity doth force vs to vse these, when no other will preuaile. Clysters are better then potions for the asswaging of the paine; Sometimes 31.

of benumbing medicines are to be mixed with a purge, if the patient must receiue it at the mouth: for hereby the patient will be eased; also it is a safe and good method for the cure of this disease; for hereby the cause is taken away, and the paine is mitigated.

The great conserue of our description is an excellent medicine in this case, *Mithridate*, *Triacle*, *Diacuminum*, *Diatrum piperedum*, *Aromaticum rosatum*, *Diagalanga*, conserue of *Roses*. The Electuary of *Bayberries*, *Dianthus*. Wine wherein *Wormewood* hath bene steeped, and ʒi . of *Cummin* must bee infused in it, after that, the straying must be drunke. Or else the leaues of *Cummin* dried may bee infused in the wine. *Beauerstone* if it be drunk with Honyed water, is good. Also *Harts-horne*, stones of *Medlers*, *Wormes*, the intrals and dung of a *Wolfe*. Great Cupping-glasses shall be applyed to the part affected. An oyntment of the oyle of *Rew*, *Dill*, *Cammomile*, *Parsly*, *Bayes*, *Beauer-stone*, *Lillies*, seeds of *Anise*, *Cummin*, *Fennell*, *Galbanum sagapenum*, *Beauerstone*. A drinke with the flowers of *Cammomile*, *Mellilior*, leaues of *Rew*, *Calamint*, *Origan*, *Bayes*, *Rosemary*.

Strengthners.

A more particular method serving for the cure of the COLLICKE.

Rx roots of *Lillies*, ʒi . β . *Angelica*, ʒi . flowers of *Cammomile*, *Mellilior*, ana Mi . β . leaues of *Calamint*, *Wormewood*, *Rew*, *Centory* the lesse, *Sothernwood*, ana Mi . seeds of *Linn*, *Fengreeke*, ana ʒ . β . *Nigella*, *Cummin*, *Anise*, ana ʒiii . boyle these in fat broth q. s. vnto ʒb i . β . adde to the straying *Benedicta laxatiua*, *Electuary elefcapi*, ana ʒiiii . oyle of *Rew*, *Cammomile*, ana ʒi . of fresh butter, ʒii . Electuary of *Bayberries*, ʒiii . of Salt, ʒi . one Yeolke of an Egge.

A Clyster.

Rx fir.

Another.

R^x *fir. de quinq. radicibus*, $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. *Oxymellis composti*, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , the decoction of Horehound, Calamint, Cammomile, $\text{℥} \text{vi}$. broth of Palters, $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$. and if the disease be not too violent, administer this at three times.

Bolus.

R^x *Electuarii elefcopi*, $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. β , *Benedicta laxativa* $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. β , *Diaphan.* $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. of fine Sugar q.s.

A Potion.

R^x roots of Fennell, Parsly, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$. seeds of Annise, Rew, Cummin, Fennell, ana $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$. *Polipodii quercini*, white and light Agaricke, ana $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. seeds of Carrowaies, *Daucus*, Anis ana $\text{℥} \text{vi}$. boyle these in water q.s. vnto $\text{℔} \text{i}$. β , adde to the strayingning *Benedicta laxativa*, *Electuarii elefcopi*, ana $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. drinke hereof morning and euening.

Pills.

R^x *Hiera diacoloc.* $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. *Rhab.* $\text{℥} \text{i}$. *Diagridii gr.* $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. *fir.* of Wormewood q.s.

Bolus.

R^x *Pillul. sine quibus esse nolo, fatidarum*, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , of Beauer-stone gr. xii. *Troch. alchandal.* gr. iii. this doth take away the cause of the disease, and mitigate the paine.

Pills

R^x *Hiera Gal.* $\text{℥} \text{i}$. *Opii gr.* $\text{℥} \text{i}$. Saffron gr. iii. *fir. de quinq. radicibus* q.s. make hereof pills, which may be giuen in the extremity of paine.

A draught.

R^x *Philonii Romani*, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. *Diagalanga*, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , *Electuarii elefcopi*, $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$. β , drinke this with strong wine.

Another.

R^x the Electuary of Bay-berries, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. *Diacumini*, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, of wine, $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$. Giue this lukewarme.

A Clyster.

R^x oyle of Rew, $\text{℥} \text{viii}$. Cammomile, Lillies, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$. *Gummi serapini*, *Oppopanax*, Beauerstone, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$, Electuary of Bay-berries, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, *Opij gr.* ii. of strong wine q.s.

Another.

R^x of common oyle, $\text{℥} \text{x}$. oyle of Lillies, $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$. of fresh Butter, $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. this is good, if the disease be caused by drynesse, and retaining of the dregs.

A Vomit.

R^x seeds of Dill, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , roots of Radish, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. boyle these in water q.s. vntill halfe be consumed: adde to the $\text{℥} \text{v}$. of the strayingning $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , of the oyle of white Lillies: this must be drunke lukewarme.

R^x *SP.*

R^x *Sp. Diacumini dianisi*, ana ʒ iii. Electuary of Bayberries *A draught.*
Diagalange, ana ʒ i. ʒ. Give ʒ i. hereof with *Hypocras*,
 and when it must be v^ed ʒ i, of ancient *Triacle* shall be mix-
 ed with it.

R^x Electuary of Bay-berries, *Philonij Romani*, ana ʒ ii. *Another.*
Diagalange, ʒ ii. *Electuarij elscopi*, ʒ iii, ʒ i. hereof must be
 given with strong wine.

R^x roots of *Althea*, ʒ i. leaues of Mallows M ii. ʒ, flow- *A Fomen-*
 ers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. ʒ, seeds of *Linna*, *tation.*
Cummin, Fennegreke, Fennell, Parsly, ana ʒ ʒ, *Nigella*, ʒ iii. ʒ;
 boyle these vntill the third part be consumed, this must be
 applyed to the belly.

R^x flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Pennyroyall, Origan, *A Bath*
Atentastrum, ana M i. seedes of Fennell, Annise, Amis, Dill,
 ana ʒ i. boyle these in water q.s. vntill the third part be con-
 sumed. But the following quilt is better then the bath.

R^x flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M i. Penny-roy- *A Quilt.*
 all, Branne, ana M ii. *Nigella Romana*, ʒ iii. seeds of Annise,
Cummin, Fennell, ana ʒ ii. ʒ, of Salt, ʒ v. heate these in a ves-
 sell, but without water, the flowers excepted: these must all
 be put in a bag, and be moylned with hot wine, and it must
 be layd to the belly.

R^x *Unguenti dialtheæ*, oyle of Cammomile, ana ʒ vi. oyle *An Oynt-*
 of sweete Almonds, Dil, Lillies, ana ʒ iii. oyle of Spike, ʒ ʒ, *ment.*
 fresh butter, Capons greace, Mans fat, ana ʒ v. if this disease
 be caused by drynesse, and retayning of the excrements.

R^x oyle of white Lillies, ʒ i. ʒ, Beauer-stone, ʒ i. *Olei pe. Another.*
trolei, Rew, ana ʒ ʒ, roots of Galingale, ʒ i. *Galbani*, ʒ iii. of
 Waxe q.s.

R^x Emplaysters of Bayberries, ʒ ii, ʒ, oyle of Lillies, Rew, *An Em-*
 ana q.s. *playster.*

R^x Emplayster of Bayberries, ʒ ii. *Unguenti Agrippa*, ʒ i. *Another.*
 Oyle of Lillies q.s.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
COLLICKE.

IF the paine be Immoderate, first that shall be asswaged, and the cause also by degrees must bee taken away, the paine shall be eased by lenitive medicines, and if these will not preuaile, stupifying medicines must be then vsed: these may be vsed also at the first, for in delay there is danger; and yet they must not be vsed, except the case be desperate, for if the cause be first taken away, the paine will bee mitigated. This disease for the most part is caused by windes and phlegmy matter, and then the paine will also be mitigated, if the cause bee taken away, (which is the matter that doth cause the Collicke) by a gentle Clyster, and this is better then that which is taken in at the mouth: but in the *Iliaca passio*, medicines giuen at the mouth are best. Yet because the Collicke and *Iliaca passio* haue one, and the same cause, one and the same way of curing shall bee vsed, onely herein they doe somewhat differ, because *Iliaca passio* is caused by an obstruction in the thinne bowels: the Collicke is caused by obstructions in the thicke and lower bowels. Wherefore at the first a purging medicine is good, and within one houre after, a Clyster will bee good. Amongst all medicines that are vsed, discussors of the wind, and asswagers of the paine shall be mixed, and then such medicines shall be prescribed that doe strengthen the bowels, and amend the distemper. For this purpose a clyster made of Hyppocras is best. If part of the matter be voyded by clysters from the inward parts, and if the residue doe fall from some other parts into the belly, then the whole body shall be purged; whenas preparing medicines haue bin duly vsed. In strong obstructions ζ v. of common oyle with the broth of Chickens, wherein the flowers of Cammomile haue bin boyled, may be taken; and then for the space of 4. houres
nothing

nothing else shalbe admitted. The patient must not drinke water. And also strong purging medicines must be auoyded, especially in the beginning of the disease; lest the matter that is at a stand, should fall downe into the belly, and so the disease wilbe made worse then it was. Beauer-stone often drunke, is a very good remedy against this disease.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
DROPSY.

THe dropsy is such a passion, that it is not without plenty of watery humors, because the blood-breeding faculty is vitiated; it is a long disease, and for the most part caused by coldnes of the liuer. There be 3 kinds of dropsy, *Anasarca*, *Ascites*, *Tympanites*, which are distinguished both by their matter and place. *Anasarca* is a scattering of phlegmy humors ouer the whole body. In this disease, the whole body increaseth most vnnaturally, for it is all ouer swelled, and a humor mixed with phlegmy blood is spred ouer all the body, betweene the skinne and the flesh, and the body doth sucke it vp, euen as a sponge sucks vp water: and by reason of this, an euill colour appears all ouer. *Ascites* is that, when great store of winds, but greater of water, is gathered together in that place, which doth lie betweene the guts and *Symphach*. In this disease first the belly and *Abdomen* by little and little, then the thighes are swelled, and all the other parts of the body waxe leane. But when there is greater store of wind then water, where by the *Abdomen* is stretched beyond measure, then it is called *Tympanites*, and then rather a noyse of wind then water, is perceiued; if the belly be strooke, for there is the sound of a taber, from whence this disease hath taken its name. Also the naturall colour of the face is not altered. Such a sound as this is not heard in *Ascites*, but when the

the patient doth turne himselfe from the one side vnto the other, his belly waues as a bladder that is halfe filled.

The part affected.

The liuer for the most part is affected: for hereby the blood is generated, and from this the Dropsy is caused. The Dropsy is caused by the primary affect of the liuer, and then a small cough comes withall, because the hugeness of the liuer causeth obstruction about the lungs: also the excrements are not very liquid; sometime the disease is caused by consent of the mesentery, spleene, stomacke, miseraicall veines, and *Leuinium intestinum*. Whereof a weakenesse of such veines doth follow, as did conuey food to the liuer, and then excrements are heaped together in the lower parts, vntill they be corrupted, and so surcharge the body, and afflict the patient with a laxe.

Signes.

The common signes of a Dropsy are these. They are for the most part troubled with a feauer, and doe thirst very much, especially if they be troubled with *Ascites*: and because of Salt and putrified humors, they loathe meate, the colour of their face is whitish, hardnesse of breathing, and heavinesse of the body concurs, also swelling of the feete, because of the distances of the heart. In *anasarca*, the whole body is weakened, doth faynt and swell equally, yet for the most part the swelling is in the shinnes and feete, so that the prints of ones finger being thrust into the flesh, will remaine a long time. The belly is not heere puffed vp as in *Ascites*, yet being touched, it is felt to be thicker, and their flesh like vnto those that are dead, are stiffe, loose, and pale: a lingring feauer concurreth, their vrines are thinne and white, especially after meate, they alwaies draw breath with great difficulty, but in the *Ascites*, the belly is more swelled and the other parts of the body doe wither away; they do also breathe with difficulty, because the *Diaphragma* is crushed by the tumor. And as the disease doth increate, so the

the cods, thighs, and feet do by little and little swell: if the patient do stirre him selfe from one side vnto the other, the belly wauers; and this is caused by watry humors which remaine in the *Abdomen*: and no maruayle, for the inward parts do as it were swim in water. Also in the beginning of the disease, they do voyd much by vrine, and by little and little they do voyd lesse, and doe waxe more red, and grosse. The patient also is very thirsty, and also an ague doth seaze on him in *Tympanites* the face swerues not so much from its naturall colour, and a noyse, like vnto the sound of a taber, is heard, if the belly be somewhat beaten vpon. Heere not such a grosse body, and so troublesome as in *Ascites*: from hence it is, that the guts rumble, and many signes of windines concur.

The Causes.

A great cooling of the veines and liuer, is the cause of this most long and sore disease, whereof a great abundance of humors are generated. This happens to the liuer, eyther by it selfe, or else by the coldnes of the spleene, guts, mesentery, kidneys, mydriffe, which sometime because of their obstruccion, sometimes because of their weaknes, draw not vnto them too much blood; also it is caused by too much bleeding at the nose, or by immoderate running or staying of moneths, or hemroids: for so the naturall heate is choaked by the losse of spirits with the blood. Sometime this disease is caused by the flux of the belly or stomacke, if they do last long: for the naturall spirits, and natieue heate are scattered. Also they who are sicke of a Jaundise, or the ioynt gowte, as of the feet or hips, often fall into a dropsy. Also they who are spent with long agues, whereby naturall heate & spirits are scattered: as also sayling of the liuer, too much drinking of cold water after heate or exercise of the body, is cause of it. In conclusion, whatsoeuer doth breake the force of the liuer, so that it cannot turne the iuyce into blood, doth also cause a Feauer but *Ascites* doth arise not only of too much cooling, or crudity of the parts, as *Anasarca* doth

but is often caused by too much breache of some bowels, or continuity of vessels, wherein humors are contained. And for that reason, all things that doe dry the liuer, as burning feauers, too much vse of strong wins, and hot nutriments, doe often cause a Dropsie: because the bowels, but of teneer the liuer by too much drynesse, wither away; whereby the humors doe slide thorow some chinkes in the bowels, caused by drynesse in the *Abdomen*, by sweating out, and dropping. Oftentimes it is caused by a hard tumor of the liuer, spleene, or other parts, for so the bowels are cleft by too much drynesse, and want of moysture, whereby in time, the filmes, going round about them, doe breake, and so by little and little, watrish and wheyish excrements fall downe into the *Abdomen*.

Prognostiques.

If vlcers arise in the body by water that is betweene the flesh, because of the great plenty of humors is hardly to be cured. They who are suppurated, or haue a Dropsie, when they be cut, or burnt, if that water or matter doth runne out, they dye presently. Also if a cough doe seize on them that haue a Dropsie, or if the disease doth come againe after the patients are cut, they are in a desperate case. Of all these dropsies, *Tympanites* is the worst, next vnto that, *Ascites*, but *Anasarca* is easier then all the rest to be cured. For it is a signe that nature is not quite decayed, when that which is hurtfull, is spred ouer the whole body. All ancient Dropsies, and such as haue corrupted the habits of the body, are very dangerous, and not very easily cured. If the Dropsy be caused by a hard tumour of the liuer, or spleene, the disease is incurable. They that are in a consumption, for the most part fall into a Dropsy, because this euill is communicated vnto the liuer: for matter, and venomous filth, hauing found a way into the liuer, get in and sticke fast therein, and so doe corrupt the substance of the liuer.

A method serving for the cure of the
DROPSY.

THeayre must be cleere, and it must somewhat incline vnto heate and drynes; moyst and windy ayre do increase the disease. They may eat the flesh of Hares, Conies, Pheasants, Partridges, Chickens, Hens, Larkes, reare Eggs. Hens liuers are accounted good against this disease. At supper rost meate is better then sodde. Beeffe is not good, because it is hard of concoction; also flesh broth may not be giuen vnto them, vnles they do take purges. Their cates may be seasoned with Cinamon and Cloues: and euen as fishes are forbidden, in like manner white meats, and Pulse is disallowed. They may drinke thinne wine, but not sweet, because this will not quench thirst. And they must also abstaine from drinking of water: and as it is good for this disease to indure hunger, so to thirst long is very dangerous. Moderate exercise before meate is good; riding, sayling, walking, frictions, & dry baths are good. They may sleepe in the night, but not much. The excrements must be answerable to nature: they must also abstaine from Venery: and euen as feare and sadnes do hurt very much, because they do hinder digestion, so anger and care are very good.

Syr. of Agrimony, Wormwood, Endiue iuyce, Sacchory: *Acetosus simp.* Oxymel. *simp.* water of Dodder, wormwood, *Preparers* Hore-hound, roots of Radish, Sperage, Fennel, Parsly, Dancwort, Dodder, *Alkekengi*. A decoction of Wormwood, Hore-hound, Agrimony, Dodder, Sperage, Roots of grosse, Fennell, Parsly, *Asarum*, seeds of Annise, Fennell, red Ciches, Liccorice. This decoction must be made in white wine. syr. *Byzantinus*, Endiue, Pomegranates, *Oxyascharū*. The waters of Mayden haire, Endiue, Hops, Wormwood, Hore-hound, Fennell. Because a hardnes of the liuer doth concurre, therefore such medicines as do bring downe the vrine, and open the body, are very good.

Disturbish

Disturbeth with *Rhab.* *Hiera diacoloc.* *Hiera logodij*,
Electuarium Indum. Pills of *Euphorbium*, *Mezerum*,
Rhab. Agrimony, iuyce of flower-de-luce, of Agaricke.
Sagapennum. A decoction of the roots of Elder, Dane-wort
in wine. *Sagapennum* made into Pills; it is as good as Sea-cole-
wort. The iuyce of wild Cowcubers dried, or *Ela-*
terium. The iuyce of Sea-colewort, or *Soldanella.* The iuyce
of the roots of wild flower-de-luce, or else the decoction
hereof is very good. Also small stickes of this roote must
be macerated in white wine for the space of 12 houres, and
then strayne it: that which is strayned out, must be drunke:
this is very good against this disease, if it will admit
of any cure. *Rhab.* doth strengthen the liuer, Agaricke
and Sene do as much. The Electuary of *Mesua*, made of
Thymelae, expels the water out of the body. But it is very
troublesome, and hurtfull vnto the liuer: the distilled wa-
ter of the rinds of Elder, flowers of flower-de-luce. Some
graines of *Alkakengi*, leaues of Fumitory, Dodder, Worm-
wood, seeds of Annise and Fennell must be infused in the
Creame of goats Milke. A vomit herein is also very good.
A veine shall not be opened, although the vrine be redde,
because it doth increase the distemper; yet in this case it
may be lawfull, if there be danger of the suppression of the
moneths, or hemroids, because else the blood would runne
vnto the liuer, and by reason of the same corrupt quality,
or else because of the great abundance, would oppresse the
natiue heat thereof. Clysters in this disease are very good,
and it shalbe made of some of those medicines formerly
recited; but in the droply called *Astes*, the iuyce of flow-
er-de-luce shalbe vsed, an vnguent of Swine-bread, if these
will not preuaile; but then the patient must bee young
and strong; this incision shall bee made foure fingers
breadth above the nauell, but then there must be no tumor,
or *Schirrus* of the spleene, or liuer, or vlcer of the lungs. The
incision knife must be drawne to the right or left side: for
it skills not much which side is launced; the outward
skinne

skinne shalbe drawne downward, for to the mouth of the wound wilbe better clozed, and the outward skinne re- turne to its naturall place. But heere care ought to be had that too much water runne not out at one time; but a cer- taine quantity maye twice or thrice in one day be drawne out by a pipe; therefore it is good to take time enough for the drawing out of the water. In stead of incision, a potentiall cantery must be made, and after that an actual, and then a hole will with more ease be made: also vesica- tories, and scarifications of the cods, and issues in the legs may be heere admitted: no great euacuations must be made, lest that the strength of the liuer be ouerthrowne, but we will empty it a litle at one time, and often, and at certaine distances of time, the following strengtheners of the stomacke and liuer may be giuen.

Trochisci de Rhab. Diacurcuma, Dialacca, Diarrhod. Strength- Abbatis, Diatriosandal. old Triacle, syr. of Wormwood, ners.
 Agrimony, Mayden-hayre, Hore-hound, the iuyce of Agrimony, Dodder, Wormwood, the waters of Agrimo- ny, Dodder, Hore-hound, Wormwood: the decoction of *Gnaiacum*, roots of *Cyna*, *Sarsaparilla*. *Rhab. Dodder*; Agrimony. A fomentation must be made for the belly of the decoction of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilore, leaues of Bayes, Origan, Rosemary, Sage, Calamint, Ma- ioram, Dill, Penny-royll; with Branne and Allome. Part of these must be boyled in lee, the rest in white wine. And vnder the vessell when it is taken from the fire. A quilt of branne, salt, sand, leaues & berries of Bayes, seeds of Annise this must be layd to the belly. Baths both naturall, and ar- tificiall, with the water of the decoction of flower-de- luce, Bryony, Hyssop, Maioram, Penny-royall, Calamint, Rosemary. Fennell, Rue, Cammomill, Dill, Bay-berries, Juniper, Bran, salt. This hath a resolving force. Vesicatories must be made in diuers places of the belly with leauen, *Cantharides*, strong Vineger: let them lye on for the space of

of ten houres, and when the blisters be rayfed, they must be opened, and kept open for the space of 40. dayes, the leaues of Colewort must bee put vpon them, and anoynted with Butter; or oyle, also a little bit of Waxe must be put into the blyster to keepe it open. The thigh and outward skinne of the codde shall bee scarified, and little wounds shall bee made therein; also an issue shall be made in the legge two fingers breadth aboue the ankle. *Unguentum Agrippæ*, whereto oyle of Lillies, and Dill shall bee added. Emplaysters with Bayberries, the roots of *Cyperus*, Goats, or Cows dung.

*A more particular method seruing for the cure of
the DROPSIE.*

A Clyster. R^x roots of *Cyclamen*, Danewort, *Asarum*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, leaues of Mercury, Sea Colewort, Agrimony, Wormewood, Penny royall, ana M i. seeds of Carrowaies, Parsly, Broome, Annise, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. *Polypody quercini*, s^ena *Alex.* ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, flowers of Broome, M i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i . adde to the straying *Diaturbish* with *Rhab.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. *Benedicta laxativa*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$. oyle of Rew, Flower-de-luce, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. β , of Salt, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.
R^x s^r. de *quinqueradicibus*, of Agrimony, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Endiue, *Acetosus comp.* ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, water of Dodder, Succory, Radish, Claret wine, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$.

A Iulep.

R^x roots of Danewort, *Rubia tinctorum*, *Asari*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Fennell, Parsly, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, Dodder, Agrimony, Endiue, Betony, *Scolopendria*, Wormewood, ana M i. seeds of bastard Saffron bruised, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. s^ena *Alex.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. β , *Polipody quercini*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. of white and light Agaricke, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. β , seeds of Fennell, Melons, *Daucus*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. flowers of Broome, M β , Ginger, Cinnamon, ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$. Licorice, $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. Rayfins the stones being taken out $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i . β , adde to the straying s^r. *Byzantini*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{iii}$, *Acetisquillit*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ii}$. of the finest Sugar, $\mathfrak{z}\text{i}$.

R^x *Dia*

R̄ *Diacath.* ʒiii. *Disturbith* with *Rhab.* ʒβ, *Agarici* A draught.
trochiscati, ʒβ, water of *Agrimony*, ʒiii.

R̄ Pills of *Rhab.* ʒii. *Agregatiuarum*, ʒi.β, *Elatery*,
gr.iii. iuyce of the roots of Flower-de-luce q.s. make here- Pills
of 8. pills.

R̄ *Hiera diacoloc.* ʒi. *Pillul. de Rhab.* ʒβ, *Oxymellis com.* Pills.
positi, q.s.

R̄ *Pillul. de euphorbio*, ʒii.β, *de Rhab.* ʒi. fir. of *Agrimo-* A draught.
ny, ʒi. water of *Agrimony*, ʒiii.

R̄ *Dialacca*, *Diacurcma*, ana ʒiii. Nutmeg, seeds of Par- *Ap Electu-*
fley, ana ʒii. Licorice, ʒi. fir. of Wormwood, *Agrimony*, *ary*.
ana q.s.

R̄ *Sp. Diarrhod. abbatis*, Trochisks of *Agrimony*, ana ʒii. A draught.
iuyce of the rootes of Flower-de-luce, ʒvi. water of Ho-
ney, ʒiii.

R̄ *Rhab. electi*, ʒii. Masticke, Spike, Roses, *Caucamum*, ana Lozenges.
ʒi. leaues of dried Bayes, and infused in Vineger, ʒi. of
white and light *Agaricke*, *Turbith*, ana ʒβ, of baked *Agrimo-*
mony, gr.vi. dried Wormes, ʒi. beate all these into a small
powder, then adde *Elatery*, ʒβ, iuyce of the roots of Flow-
er-de-luce, ʒi.β, of fine Sugar dissolued in Endiue, and Suc-
chory water, q.s.

R̄ *Diarrhod. abbatis* without Muske, *Dialacca*, con- Lozenges.
ferue of Roses, *Troch. de Rhab.* ana ʒβ, of fine Sugar dissol-
ued in the water of Endiue, Succhory, and *Agrimony*, ana
q.s.

R̄ *Troch. alkekengi*, ʒi. the flesh of a hedge-hog dried in A Potion to
the sunne, ʒii.β, roots of *Asarum* ʒβ, *Oxymellis squillitici*, *pronoke*
ʒi, the decoction of the roots of Radishes, Danewort, Li- *urine.*
corice, ʒiii. vomit in the beginning of the disease is good,
but it is bad, when the disease hath beene long vpon the pa-
tient.

R̄ roots of *Asarum aristolochia rot.* ana ʒi.β, Rew, Lupines A Lini-
Parfley, Cummin, ana ʒii. red Ciches, ʒi. iuyce of Swines-
bread, Sea Colewort, ana ʒβ, Bayes, *Thymelaa*, ana ʒiii, *ment.*

oyle of Scorpions, ʒi. of Waxe $q. s.$ this may bee vsed about the region of the reins, and nauell.

An Oyntment.

Rx *Vnguenti Agrippæ*, ʒi. β , *Arthanita*, ʒi. *Martiani*, oyle of Nard, Scorpions, ana ʒʒ. iuyce of Rew, ʒiii. *Aqua vita* ʒ β . some drops of Vineger.

A Cataplasme.

Rx roots of Danewort, ʒi. β , Bryony, Flower-de-luce, ʒi. Bayberries, ʒvi. flowers of Cammomile, Mii. seeds of Annise, ʒi. boyle these in water and wine $q. s.$ vntill they be soft, then bake them, and adde the flower of Lupines, Cummin, ana ʒi. β , of Brimstone ʒi. Goats or Cowes dung, ʒvii. of Honey $q. s.$ this is for the belly.

Another.

Rx Emplayster of Bayberries, ʒi. β . *Vnguenti Agrippæ*, rootes of Danewort, ana ʒ β , Pigeons and Cowes dung, ana ʒii. naturall Brimstone, ʒiii. β , infants vrine and Honey $q. s.$ this must also bee applyed to the same place.

An Appendix seruing for the cure of the DROPSIE,
called in Latine, AS-
CITES.

First, the humors shall bee well concocted, at the length such things shall be prescribed that doe take away the water out of the body; to these such things shalbe added, as doe comfort the liuer, and amend the distemper, and this may bee effected both by inward and outward medicines: the accidents also that doe follow this disease, must be amended, viz. thirst, swelling of the parts of the body, the stopping of vrine, and many other accidents formerly recited. Cataplasmes and Vnguents, must be applyed to the belly with great care, for they must not touch the region of the liuer. For the swelled legges, a bath may bee made with lee made with the ashes of Cabbages, Fig-trees, Vines, Alome.

Alome, salt, and the roote of Daffodill. And then cataplasms may be made with Cows and Goats dung, figs and wine. In the tympany those things shalbe prescribed that do dis-
casse the wind. And for this purpose emplasters that heate and dry, are very good. *Anasarca* wilbe cured by purging medicines, and such as doe prouoke vomiting after that, baths, and dry stewes, and such as cause sweat are good, if the strength will permit, or if the disease be caused by the suppression of the monethly terms or hemroids, a veine shalbe opened, but in *Tympanita*, and *Ascite*, a veine shall not be opened, although the vrine be very red, for hereby the cold distemper of the liuer would be increased. Yet in the latter of these two, rather then the monethly termes and hemroids shalbe suppressed, a veine shalbe opened, lest the matter should runne to the liuer, and so the liuer bee overcharged.

A method serving for the knowledge of the

STONE.

The stone in the kidneys is a hard substance, bred like vn-
to a stone, or sand-stone in the substance of the reynes,
From whence by the force of the vrine, it is often conuey-
ed thorow the straight pipes into the bladder, if it be not
too great, which doth so stretch the passages of the vrine,
that great paine doth follow; and if through weaknes of the
vrine, it cannot be brought out, it growes bigger, and as
it doth increase, so the paine doth likewise increase. The
bignes of the stone is vncertaine, and as they haue diuers
colours, and formes, so they are not alwayes of one bignes.
For sometimes small stones are bred in the reines, some-
times great, which do varie much in forme, roughnes,
and color. This disease doth differ from the collickes for that
doth straggle ouer the whole region of the belly, but in this
disease, the paine is more settled: This disease doth take its
name from the efficient cause.

The part affected.

The settled paine is in the reines, and sometimes the right side, or the left side is affected, or both sides at one time, even as the right or the left kidney is affected: for the grauel is bred in the mouth of the kidney, or flesh and substance of them; sometimes stones doe breed in the liuer, lungs, guts, ioynts, and other parts of the body, but for the most part they do breed in the bladder and kidneys. And hercot we now treatc.

Signes.

A great loathing of meat, frequent belchings, and extreme paine in the reines, are signes of this disease, and then the paine is great, when the stone doth passe thorow the passages of the vrine, or when it doth moue to and fro in the kidney, and so toucheth the filmes, but then the paine is greatest, when the body is exercised with violent motions, and when the patient bends forward too often: this paine is not exasperated by touching, as it is by the catarack or rheume falling vpon it; but the stone doth so paine the patient, as if thornes were put into the passages of the vrine. Yet so long as the stone moues not, rather a loading then pricking paine is felt lying vpon the kidneys, which for the most part is settled, and stedfast, and which doth sometime reach vnto the neereft testicle, sometime to the hippe: the belly for the most part is bound, whereby the paine in the kidney is increased, because the kidney is crushed by wind and abundance of excrements, a queisines of stomacke and propension to vomit concurs: when the paine is increased, the patient hath a greater desire to vomit; at the length they doe vomit phlegme and choler, and sometimes greenish choler is voyded, whereby the paine is asswaged, for the reines are ioyned to the stomacke by *Peritonæum*. Also the paines doe increase by lying on the contrary side, and when the patient is full fedde: an emptinesse

emptinesse doth diminish the paine, though it doth not take away the affect. The patients cannot well endure bending forward; there is no tumor discerned about the part affected; the leg and thigh of the affected side is benumbed, because of the crushing of the sinews, also the testicle on the same side is as it were pulled backe: this happens, because the stones and legs have some affinity with the reines, by the means of arteries, sinewes, and veines, which lye vpon the backe, and are spread thorow those parts of the body; the vrine in the fit time is thicke and little, and oftentimes bloody, chiefly after riding, and immoderate exercise, and also when the stone is conueyed from the kidneys; If the stone do stop the passages of the vrine, an extreme paine is caused, especially if the stone be rough, but when the stone runs backe to the kidneys, or when it is thrust downe from the vrine-pipes into the bladder, thicke, and great store of vrine is voyded, and therewith sometimes grauelly and vneuen stones. This for the most part happens, because they that haue bene long troubled with this disease, do voyd a thicke and red-dish blood, which sometimes is maddy; sometimes that which is settled in the bottome, is sandy, red and flymy. Vrine of this kind, is voyded without any danger for the space of many moneths and yeeres. And no maruaile for great stones haue bene often found in dead mens kidneys, without any paine in the backe; when the stone stickes in the bladder, a paine is felt in the priuie parts, and an itching in the passages of the yare. Retention of vrine is common to both diseases, and when the patient do endeavour to make water, extreme parts torment them, which for the most part is pricking.

The Causes.

The cause of the stone is a grauelly and sandy constitution of the kidneys, immoderate heat of the kidneys concurring; and for the most part grosse and flymy humors.

Progn.

Prognostiques.

They that are loose-bellied and do often vomit, are seldome troubled with this disease: the stone in the kidneys of old men is scarce cured; and besides it is incident to old men rather, then young, also the stone is rather in the bladder. Grosse and corpulent bodies are very seldome troubled with this pain. This is often an hereditary disease; smoothe and round stones, are with more ease voyded then long and rough. They that were neuer troubled with this disease before, are extremely pained with the least stone that is in the passages of the vrine. For the most part, the stones of the kidneys are red, sometimes white, when the kidneys are bespred with matter. In such as haue life, the stone hath beene perceiued only by the mixture of the blood, no other discōmodity chancing, in whom sometimes a very sore paine is stirred, contrary to the opinion of many men, and this paine doth returne after long distances of time; the vicer of the kidneys is caused by the stone of the kidneys, because it doth fret and waste the kidneys by rubbing, and then for the most part bloody vrine goes before mattry without a Feauer also the stone of the kidney is sooner wasted then the stone of the bladder: first, in regard of the places distances: secondly, because of the hardnes which the stone maketh in those places: In conclusion both are dangerous, because by the suppression of vrine, an impostume is oftentimes caused by paine, or else some other disease comes vpon the patient. If the stone in the bladder bee great, it cannot bee taken away but by cutting.

A method seruing for the cure of the
STONE.

THe ayre must bee cleere and bright; they may eat
 Veale, Lambe, Larkes, and they must rather be sod then
 rost

roft. They must eate moderate, yett not only exasperate the disease, but also breeds it at the first. White meates, and all stymy meats must be avoyded. They may drinke wine that is not too strong, ptisan, and flesh broths. Their exercise must be very moderate; and they may sleepe more then ordinary. The belly must be kept loose; and for the better preservation of health, it wilbe good for the patients, to take once in euery moneth ʒ. of new extracted *Cassia*, with flesh broth wherein *Semina alkekengi* haue beene boyled. All perturbations of the mind must bee avoyded.

Syr. *Byzantium*, de quinq; radicibus; *Acetosus simplex*, Preparers.
Oxymel simplex; water of Saxifrage, Betony, Penny-royall, Calamint.

A Clyster of the decoction of the roots of *Althea*, seeds of Anise, Fennell, Carrowais, flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, Dill, Mallows, Violets, figs, *Benedicta laxativa*, Oyle of Cammomill, Dill, Scorpions, fresh Butter, oyle of sweet Almonds, & *Cassia fistula* must be mixed with them. *Diacath*, *Electuarium eleuscopi*, *Benedicta laxativa*, *Hierapicra*. *Cassia fistula* may be giuen euery other day with the common decoction; *Rhab. Agaricus*. A vomit suppositors are good. The cubite veine of the pained side shall bee opened, if the body be full, or if there be danger of an inflammation, by the humors that do assault the body. Clysters in the time of the fit are better then medicines taken in at the mouth; for these do sooner assuage the paine, because they do free the body of an vnprofitable burthen. Also by them, the vertue of softning and asswaging medicines will sooner come to the reines, whereby also the heauines, and paine of the loyns is not so great; and that the reines be not too much overcharged, a small quantity shalbe injected.

The former Clyster, or else a Clyster with the Oyle of Cammomill, with a small quantity of *Cassia fistula* they may eate the fat broths of flesh wherein *Althea*, Mallows, and Butter were boyled: they may take Turpentine, mixed with

with Nutmeg, and after it drinke a draught of white wine. A fomentation may be made with water, wherein the leaues of *Althea*, Cammomill, seeds of Annise, Fennell, Carrowaies, and branne haue beene boyled: a bath of the decoction of the seeds of *Linus*, Fennegreke, flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, Mallowes, roots of *Althea*. An oyntment for the region of the reines with the Oyle of Lillies, sweet Almonds, Violets, Cammomill, Hens-grease, fresh Butter, *Vnguentum Agrippa*, *Dialthaea*, Cupping-glasses fastned along on the vrine vessels, one after another comming downe to the priuities: for they do so stirre the stone, that the paine is presently suppressed, the stone being conueyed into the bladder. A cataplasme of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, meale of Linseed, Fennegreke, Wheate and Lupines.

Breakers
and driners
of the
stone.

Lythotripon, with Turpentine, washed, or with the decoction of the roots of grasse and Fennell. *Elect. Iussinum*, of the ashes of Scorpions, *Dialacca*. The decoction of the wood *Guaiacum*. The ashes of a Scorpion, the iaw of a Pike, Egshelles when the Chickens are hatched. The great conferue of our description is a good preseruatiue against the stone. Conferue of the roots of Parsley, Radish, water-Cresses, Turpentine burnt vpon a hore tile, the stones of Peaches, and Cherries. Hot Goats-blood, that it may not curdle in the belly, a little of the *Coagulum*, or seed of the Goate must be added. The powder of a hare with the skin dried in the fornace, the fruits of *Alkekengi* bruised, and strained, when they haue beene steeped in wine. *Lapis Iudaicus*. A Wren, a Wagtaile, Sampier, seeds of Saxifrage, Burnet, *Ruscus*, Fennell, Parsly, Radish, *Milii solaris*. Broome. A decoction of Radish, red Chiches, Parsley, *Ruscus*, Sperage, Mallowes, Fennell, Nettle, Saxifrage, roots of Grasse. The rindes of sharpe Radishes, bruised, and macerated in white wine. The flowers of Broome, macerated in Cammomill, and so set in the sunne. oyle of scorpions, these may be vsed when Cherries, & oyle of
medi-

medicines that doe breake the stone are giuen. Cupping-glasse must bee applyed as was formerly shewed. If the vrine be stopped, it may be fetcht out with a siringe, they must set vpon a forme, and spread the legges abroad, that after the vrine is voyded, some vrinay medicine may bee injected, as namely the oyle of Scorpions. Whensoever the vrine should bee brought downe, a double thread shall bee runne thorow the hollowesse of the siringe, and at the one end of the thread a piece of Cotton shall be tied, the vrine must needs follow if the thread be neatly put into the yard. But before medicines that breake the stone, be administr'd the paine must bee asswaged, and the body purged of corrupt humors; or else the humors lying thereabout be carried to the part affected.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
the STONE.

Rx roots of Parsley, *Aristoloch. rot.* *Alba*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$. A Clyster.
leaves of Beete, Mallows, Mercury, ana Mi. Branne; $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$.
flowers of Cammomile, Mellilor, ana Mi. β , seeds of broome;
 $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. fruits of *Alkengi*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$. seeds of *Linns*, Fengreeke, ana
 $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iii}$. Figs, \mathfrak{n}° 8. boyle these in water q.s. vnto $\mathfrak{lb}\mathfrak{i}$. adde to
the straying *Elect. oleoscopi*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. *Benedicta laxative*, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$, oyle of
Rew, Cammomile, ana $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. β , oyle of Scorpions, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{vi}$. Ve-
nice Turpentine, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ss}$, Salt, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. After this is giuen, the pa-
tient must take of the oyle of sweet Almonds, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Malm. A draught.
sey, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{iiii}$.

Rx oyle of Cammomile, of the seeds of *Linns*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}$.
sweet Almonds, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{ii}$. Rew, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}$. β . this by prouoking to sleepe, A Clyster.
takes away the paine.

A Bath.

Rx leaues of Mallows, M ii. Pellitory of the wall, M iii. Mugwort, Rew, St. Iohns wort, ana M i. β , roots of Fennell, Parsley, ana M iii. β , flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. β , seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, ana \mathfrak{z} iii.

A Fomentation.

Rx roots of *Althæa*, \mathfrak{z} i. leaues of Mallows, *Althæa*, ana M i. β , Branne, flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. Figs, $\text{no } 8$. seeds of *Linus*, Dill, Fengreeke, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , boyle these vntill the third part be consumed: this must bee vsed about the reines and bladder.

An Oynment.

Rx oyle of white Lillies, Mans-fat, ana \mathfrak{z} β , oyle of Cammomile, ana \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of the stones of Peaches, \mathfrak{z} vi. Anoynt the backe herewith.

A Cataplasme.

Rx of Pellitory, M iii. flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, ana M ii. Figs, $\text{no } x$. leaues of Mallows, M ii. *Seminum mily solis*, Lupines, ana \mathfrak{z} v. boyle these in water q. s. vntill they be soft, adde to the meale, of *Linus*, Fengreeke, Barley, Wheate, ana \mathfrak{z} β , oyle of Cammomile, Dill, fresh butter, fat of a Coney, q. s. Saffron, \mathfrak{z} i. bake all these together.

A Vomit.

Rx of hot water, \mathfrak{z} iii. of new made oyle, \mathfrak{z} i. fir. *Acetosi simp.* \mathfrak{z} i. β , this as the former doth ease the paine.

A Potion.

Rx seeds of Annise, *Mily solis*, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. roots of Fennell, Parsley, *Althæa*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. seeds of Parsley, \mathfrak{z} β , Licorice, \mathfrak{z} vi. wood Guaiacum. \mathfrak{z} i. β , leaues of Mallows, tops of *Althæa*, ana M i. β , fruits of *Alkekengi*, $\text{no } xiiii$. Figs, Prunes, ana $\text{no } vi$. Rayfins, the stones being taken out, \mathfrak{z} β , leaues of Violets, flowers of Buglosse, Borage, ana M i. of the foure colder seeds, ana \mathfrak{z} i, *Turbith albi et gummosi*, white and light Agaricke, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , boyle these in water q. s. vnto $\text{fb } i$. β , adde to the straying *Electi elefcopi*, *Benedict. laxative*, ana \mathfrak{z} β .

A draught.

Rx of *Cassia*, \mathfrak{z} i. hee must take hereof betweene meales, with the decoction of Licorice, Damask Prunes, and Rayfins. This must bee drunke for the space of two dayes, before medicines that should breake the stone bee administered.

Rx *Elect.*

R^x *Elect. elscopi*, *Benedicta laxativa*, ʒiii. β, *Diatharbita Bolus*.
with *Rhab.* ʒi. β, of fine Sugar q.s.

R^x *Elect. elscopi*, ʒiii. β, of *Cassia*, ʒβ, seeds of Parsly, Nut- A draught.
meg, ana ʒi. the water of Beane-flowers, ʒiii.

R^x of Dropwort, ʒβ. *Rubia tinctorum*, ʒii. roots of *Al.* A Potion.
sbao, ʒβ, red Ciches, M i. β, seeds of Iuniper, ʒβ, Annise, Fen-
nell, Carrots, ana ʒi. seeds of *Alkekengi*, ʒv. flowers of Keiri
M i. seeds of Cheruell, ʒii. of Rayfins, the stones being taken
out ʒβ, Licorice, ʒiii. boyle these in an equall quantity of wa-
ter and Rennish wine, vnto ʒi. β, add to the straying a
little quantity of Sugar.

R^x The blood of a Goate newly killed, ʒi. Gumme traga- A powder.
cant, ʒβ, *Mily solis*, the shels of Egges when the chickens
are hatched, ana ʒi. Nutmeg, ʒi. drinke this powder with
white wine.

R^x *Mily solis*, ʒii. *Seminis Petroselini Macedonici*, ʒii.
Annise, Fennell, Bay-berries, Louage, ana ʒi. Long Pepper, Another.
Saxifrage, Carrots, ana gr. xv. of Mace, ʒii. β.

R^x *Sp. Electuarius ducis*, ʒii. *Pulueris regina*, *Lithonstripi*, Lozenges,
ana ʒi. *Sp. Diatrij sandal.* without Camphire, powder of
the Electuary of Bayberries, ana ʒβ, seeds of Saxifrage,
Nutmeg, ana gr. v. Saffron, gr. iii. Cinnamon, ʒβ, fine Sugar
dissolved in the water of *Carduus benedictus* q.s. Giue hereof
to the patient ʒi. β.

R^x of red Ciches, ʒi. β, seeds of Broome, Parsley, Carrots, A Powder.
Mily solis, ana ʒii. of Mace, ʒi.

R^x seeds of Broome, ʒii. roots of Saxifrage, ʒiii. *Specie*. A Powder.
rum lithonstripi, ʒβ, powder of Licorice, ʒβ, Giue ʒi. of
this powder with ʒi. β, of white wine, Parsley, iuyce of
Fennell.

R^x seeds of Parsley, Cummin, *Alkekengi*, Grummell, Another.
ana ʒiii. red Ciches, Saxifrage, *Chamadrios*, ana ʒii. Scor-
pions ashes, ʒi. Giue of this powder ʒi. with wa-
ter distilled out of such Hearbs as doe prouoke v-
rine.

A Lini-
ment.

An Un-
guent.

Another.

Rx *Olei ketrini*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. of Scorpions, Cammomile, Dill, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β ,
Goates greafe, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. a little quantity of Waxe.

Rx oyle of *Linus*, white Lillies, Mans fat, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , oyle of
Cammomile, Scorpions, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i.

Rx *Unguenti Agrippa*. $\frac{3}{4}$ i. oyle of Scorpions, $\frac{3}{4}$ β , oyle of
Peach-stones, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. Also a playster may be made of those
things that are vsed for the Fomentation; whereto oyle of
Linus, Cammomile, May-butter and Hens greafe must bee
added.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
STONE.

TWice in euery weeke the belly shall bee kept loose by a
Clyster, and such medicines shalbe mixed with it, as do
discusse the winds in the body, and asswage the paine. But
Clysters that are too strong, are prohibited, for hereby the
humors would be drawne inwards, and by that meanes, the
passage of the vrine hindred. If necessity require, a veine shall
be opened, but the best way to mitigate the paine, is by ap-
plying inward and outward medicines, such that by promo-
king to sleepe do take away the sence of paine. After these,
the humors, that are gathered together shalbe softned, and
the passages from the reines vnto the bladder shalbe made
wider, and this may be effected by baths of fat broth, and
the vse of Cataplasmes, and then the grauell and stones will
with more ease be voyded. But before these be administred,
the safest course would bee to purge all the body, if it can be
perceiued that the body is full: otherwise not. After all this
another Clyster may be made with *Hiera picra*, *Lisbontria*,
pū, *electu*, *elefcopi*, *Benedicta laxatina*, oyle of Rew: and at the
length somewhat shall bee taken at the mouth to expell the
stone. And euen as the stone of the kidneys and bladder haue
great affinity, because they haue one & the same cause, & are
a like generated; so they may be both cured after one manner;
but

but the stone will require stronger medicines, because it hath a harder substance; in this disease the ventricle shall be strengthened with the Oyles of Mace, Mints, Wormwood, Roses. If the patient be pained with great heate in the reines, they shalbe anoynted with the Oyle of Violets and Roses, whereto some Vineger shalbe added. If the stone haue fallen once into the bladder, it cannot be expelled by medicines, because of its greatnes, and therefore it must be cut out.

*A method serving for the knowledge of DIA BAETES, or
involuntary pissing.*

Diabates is a default of the kidneys, and a swift passage of that which is drunke thorow the body, the drinke being nothing altered; also an vnmeasurable thirst followes, or else *Diabates* is a long continued affection resting about the kidneyes, which doth cause great desire to drinke, and drinke being receiued into the body, it is but as it were strayned thorow the reines, and so voyded for the beere is not much altered or changed.

The part affected.

Both the kidneys are affected, as appears by the action that is hurt. For the reines do purge all the other veines from their watery blood; but in this disease the reines snatch it away by force from the neighboring parts. The veines by these means being dry they do draw moysture from the liuer, and by a continuation of order, from the stomake; this is the cause that a man doth desire drinke, onely to satisfie the reines. For this cause *Diabates* may properly be sayd to be an affect of the reines; the disease of the reines, & of the mouth of the stomacke are somewhat alike, when as the stomacke continually gapes for more. The attractive faculty of the kidneys drawes immoderately, & the retentive faculty is so weake, that it cannot retaine the moixture that is attract-
ed,

ed, vnles it were altered : and then because the quality is not changed, it doth passe thorow without any resistance.

Signes.

A great heate is felt in the reines, and such an insatiable thirst doth follow, that no liquor can quench their thirst; the prouerbe is verified, *Euer drinke, euer dry.* If they do strine to hold their vrine, their stones, hips, and loynes swell, and so great heate is felt in their inward parts, as though their bowels were burnt, because the watery moisture of the blood wherewith the blood is vsually tempered, is drawne from the reines; and at the length the solid parts humors are drawne from the reines, and then the heate increasing in the bowels, a consumption followes, because the body is melted away with heate.

The Causes.

Is the too hote distemper of the kidneys, wherewith the feeblenes of the retentive faculty may be ioyned. It is sometimes caused by sharpe humors in the kidneyes; also it is caused dy brinish phlegme. Sometimes it is caused by a venemous matter; sometimes a pernicious quality mixed with the blood or humors fastned to the reines. Also it is caused by too much drinking of thinnewine. But none of these are heere treated of, vnlesse a great thirst con-
curre.

Prognostiques.

In time a great drynesse, and consumption of the body followes, because the reines do not only draw the humors of the veines, but also those that are in the whole body, because of the immoderate heate of those parts; In a young man this disease is curable otherwise not. If the patient haue a burding Feauer, it cannot be cured becaule radicall moisture is wasted by two strong causes.

A method serving for the cure of the involuntary Pissing.

THe ayre must incline to cold and moist; and their diet such as will breed good, but thicke iuyce, and such as will qualifie the sharpnes of the humors; they may eat freely of them. Almond Milke, rare Egges, ptisan, fishes, that do breed in stony places, Apples, Pearses, Rice, new Cheese, fresh Beefe, leane Porke, and Veale well boyld, are good. Amongst hearbes, Endiue, Lettuce, and Purslane are allowed; such things as prouoke vrine, are not good: neyther salt and sharpe meats or nutriments. They may drinke strong astringent wine, the iuyce of Pomegranates, and Goose-berries, with the decoction of Endiue, Lettuce, Myrtles. Rest is best, because it doth stay the motion of humors. The belly must be kept loose by art or nature, and perturbations of the mind auoyded.

Syr. of Poppy, *de acetositate citri*, of water Lillies, *Emptiers*. Buglosse, of Violets, Roses, Myrtle, Sorrell, dry Roses. Waters of Purslane, Violets, water Lillies, Endiue, Sorrell, Plantane, Buglosse. A decoction of the roots and flowers of water Lillies, Plantane, whereto some Sugar must be added.

The cubite veine shalbe opened at the first; for it doth not onely draw backe the humors, but it doth also allay the heate. If the disease be old, a veine shall not be opened, because hereby the body is more heated, and the weak strength too much weakened. *Alina, Cassia, Tamarindi*. Syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. *Diaprunum simplex*. *Diacaib. Rhab.* A Clyster of the water, wherein the leaues of *Althea*, Mallows, Violets, and damask Prunes haue beene boyled; vnto this decoction also *Cassia* newly extracted, and Oyle of Violets, shalbe added.

A veine shalbe opened. A vomit may be giuen with oyle *Auerters*. and lukewarme water, frictions of the Armes, Head, and Shoulders.

An electuary made of Harts-horne burnt, red Roses, Blossomes of Pomegranates, seeds of Plantane, Purslane, Quinces, Sorrell, Endiue, *Myrobal. Citrinis*, *Hypocistid.* Bole Armony, Coriall, Camphor, syr. of Myrtle, of Violets, Gumme Arabike, *Saccharum rosatum*. These also must be boyled in red wine astringent and if 3i of *Myrobal. Citrinis* bee added to the strayingning, it is then a good medicine. *Troch. de spodio, de sacco Polygoni, de terra Lemnia, de camphora.* Triacle, *Athanasia magna*, *Diacydenites sine sp. Saccharum rosatum*. Conserue of the flowers of water Lillies, Roses, iuyce of Goose-berries, *Sanguinaria*, with astringent wine. *Myrobal. Condit.* and Hedge-Hogs flesh dried in an ouen; ʒi. hereof is good with astringent wine. A cataplasme for the priuy parts, loynes and sides, with Lettuce, Purslane, Pellitory, Vine-leaues, Barley-flower. An oyntment of the Oyle of Roses, Myrtle, *Acetum rosaceum*, *Unguentum rosatum*. M. *Ceratum refrigerans* Gal. thinne plates of leade wherein many holes are bored, must be layd to the region of the reines. Emplaisters of the seeds of Quinces, Shepheards-pouch, Barley, flower of Pomegranates, Purslane, red Roses, Bole Armony, Gumme Arabicke, Oyle of Myrtle, Roses.

Strength-
ners.

Troch. Alkekengi, with astringent wine or Honyed-water. An epicheme for the liuer with the water of Roses, water Lillies, Endiue, Sorrell, Vineger, white & red Coriail, white French-wheat, seeds of Purslane, Sorrell, Spikenard, Camphor. An oyntment for the reines, priuy parts, sides, & loyns, with the oyle of roses, water Lillies, Poppy, Myrtle, Spikenard, red Roses, the cooling vnguent of Poplar. *Rosatum Mesue.* A quilt of the flowers of Violets, Roses, seeds of Endiue, Purslane, Sorrell, white and red French Wheate, Spikenard, Plantane, Sacchory. A cataplasme of Purslane, Roses, Barley-flower, seeds of Poppy, flowers of Pomegranates, French Wheate, Oyle of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, wormes of the earth. An emplaister of Barley-flower, Plantane, red Roses,

Roses, Oyle of Myrtle, *Hypocystis*, flowers and rindes of Pomegranates.

A Sowes bladder must be fastned to the top of the yard, Correc- so that the vrine may fall into that bladder. Triacle, sirupe tors of ac- of the iuyce of Sorrell, sirupe of Pomegranates. *Agresta. dents.* The former of these will preuent the stinking of the bed, or breeches: the latter of these doe quench the thirst.

A more particular method seruing for the cure of
DIABÆTES, or inuoluntary
pisling.

R^x sir. of Water-lillies, Roses, ana ʒi β. Myrtle, iuyce of Sor- *A lulep.*
rell, ana ʒβ. of the decoction of Plantane, Myrtle, Violets,
Sanguinaria, lb i.

R^x roots and leaues of *Althea*, ana M i. β. leaues of Violets *A Clyster.*
Mercury, Beete, Mallows, ana M i. clenfed Barley, M ii. *Rhab.*
electi, ʒ β. *Miro. citrinorum*, ʒ iii. the greater foure cold seeds
ʒ i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β. adde to the straying
Diacath. ʒi. β. oyle of Violets, ʒ iii.

R^x *Pulpa cassia fistula*, ʒ v. *Tamarind.* ʒ iii. *Rhab. electi*, ʒ i. *Bolus*
β. *Sacchari rosacei* q. s. and if the patient like it better in
broth, they may therein bee dissolued.

R^x *Diacath.* ʒ iii. sir. of the manyfold infusion of Roses, *A draught.*
ʒ i. β. *Cassia*, ʒ i. *Myrobal. Citrinorum* ʒ i. β. *Rhab.* ʒ β. water
of Sorrell, Violets. ana ʒ i. β.

R^x roots of Borage, Buglosse, ana ʒ i. β. of Plantane, ʒ i. *A Potion.*
leaues of Violets, Plantane, ana M i. seeds of Plantane, Pur-
slane, ana ʒ iii. flowers of Borage, Violets, Water-lillies,
Buglosse, ana M i. *Myrobal. flauorum*, ʒ vi. boyle these in
water q. s. vnto lb i. β. adde to the straying sirupe of many-
fold infusion of Roses, ʒ ii. adde vnto ʒ iii. of this straying,
when occasion shall serue, *Rhab. electi*, *Mirobal. citrinorum*,
ana ʒ ii. and giue it in the morning.

R^x conserue of Baglosse, pulpe of Quinces, ana ʒ i. Gamme *An Electu.*
Tra. ary.

Tragacanth dissolued in Rosewater, ʒ iii. *Sanguinis draconis*, Bole Armony, ana ʒ ii. ʒ, mixe these with sir. of Poppie.

Lozenges.

Rx of Hartshorne burnt, of a hedgehog, dried in an oven, ana ʒ ʒ, seeds of Plantane, Purslane, Roses, ana ʒ ʒ, fine Sugar dissolued in Plantane water q. s.

An Electuary.

Rx *Troch de spadeo*, ʒ v. of the cup of an Acorne, ʒ i. ʒ, seeds of Roses, Purslane, ana ʒ i. pulpe of Quinces, without seeds ʒ ii. sir. of Myrtle, q. s.

Another.

Rx the flesh of a Hedghog dried in a furnace, ʒ iii, red Roses, ʒ i. ʒ, *Spody*, gr. iii. Bole Armony, ʒ i. seeds of Coriander, Lettuce, Purslane, ana ʒ ii. ʒ, Camphor, ʒ i. ʒ, sirupe of Violets, q. s.

Pills.

Rx Bole Armony, ʒ i. red Roses, *Spodium*, flowers of Pomogranats, ana ʒ i. ʒ, seed of Lettuce, Plantane, Purslane, ana ʒ ii. Gumme Arabicke, ʒ ʒ, Camphor, ʒ ʒ, sir. of Myrtle q. s.

A Powder.

Rx *Troch. alkekengi*, ʒ ʒ, *de Carabe*, ʒ i. ʒ, Frankincense, Gumme Arabicke, ana ʒ i. Cinnamon, ʒ ii.

A mixture.

Rx *Myrobal. citrinorum conditorum*, ʒ ii. conserue of the flowers of water-Lillies, ʒ i. ʒ, *troch. de spadio*, ʒ i. ʒ, red Roses, ʒ ʒ, *Sacchari rosati*, ʒ i. ʒ, sir. of Water-lillies q. s.

A Fomentation.

Rx roots and leaues of Plantane, ana M ii. graines of Summach, ʒ iii. red Roses, M i. seeds of Purslane, ʒ i. Roses, ʒ ii. red and white Sandals, ana ʒ i. boyle these in water q. s. for the reines.

An Epitheme.

Rx Rosewater, ʒ vi. water of Endiue, Succory, ana ʒ viii, Vineger, ʒ i. of Sandals, ʒ ii. seeds of Plantane, ʒ i. the region of the liuer must be washed herewith.

An Oyntment.

Rx of Sandals, ʒ i. Hartshorne burnt, ʒ ʒ, red Roses, seeds of Purslane, ana ʒ i. ʒ, oyle of Roses. Myrtle, ana ʒ i. oyntment of Popler, ʒ vi. of Waxe, *Acetis ofaces*, q. s.

Another.

Rx the cooling oyntment of Roses, of *Galen*. the oyntment of Popler, ana ʒ ʒ, Camphor, ʒ i. oyle of Roses, Quinces, ana ʒ iii. of Waxe, and Vineger q. s. the reines and the whole backe-bone shall bee anoynted herewith.

Rx leanes

℞ leanes of Plantane, Shepheards-pouch, Willowes, ana M i. ℞, red Roses, M ℞, Graines of Sumach, ℥ iiii. rinds and flowers of Pomegranats, ana ℥ iiii. boyle these in water q.s. *A Cata-plasme.*
vntill they be soft, adde hereto of Barley-flower, ℥ i. ℞, oyle of Violets, Myrtle, *Sacchari rosati* q.s.

℞ leanes of Violets, Endiue, Mallows, Plantane, Water-lillies, ana M iiii. red Roses, M iiii. ℞, seeds of Quinces, ℥ iiii. Barley, lb i. ℞, boyle these in water q.s. mixe herewith some new milke. *A Bath.*

*An Appendix seruing for the cure of the
involuntary pissing.*

First the offending humors shall be made obedient vnto nature, and then expelled by a purging medicine; also the violence of the humors shalbe brought back againe by Friction of the head, armes, and shoulder; or by vomits. But first such shall bee giuen as may hinder the humors running to the reines, whether they be inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed, it is no great matter. Lastly, the reines shall be strengthened and the hot distemper amended. If all this will not preuaile, but that the disease doth rather increase then decrease, stupifying medicines must be vsed, for which purpose ℥ i. *Philony Romani* is good. Or else, ℞ *Philony Persici* ancient Triacle, ana ℥ i. ℞, giue them with the decoction of *Poligonum*. Such medicines as prouoke vrine must especially be auoyded.

*A method seruing for the knowledge of the HEM-
ROIDS, or PILES.*

Hemroids are veines of the fundament, stretched beyond measure, or swolne most excessively, which doth happen because of melancholy blood. Sometime they do appeare about the fundament, & then they are called outward

hemroids. Sometimes they swell inward, and then the swelling is not so great, and therefore the veines do not appeare outwardly. This is called the inner hemroids. Also the veines do often bleed, without eyther paine, or swelling. This flux of blood is prouided by nature, whereby melancholy blood is euacuated at appointed seasons: and if then it be voyded in a meane, they do preuent imminent danger of diseales, & free them frō those which are already come. For it doth purge the whole body from the obnoxious humors, and soone euacuates the superfluities of good blood. Sometimes it comes by fits, and at vn certaine times, and yet this flux is naturall, because without impairing of the strength, it cateth out naughty and corrupt humors. Sometimes good blood is voyded at these veines, and in such abundance, that the strength is weakned, but not a ior relieved. Sometimes it is auoyded with such force, that in stead of grosse, blacke, & melancholy blood, great store of pure blood is voyded. Sometimes these veines are stretched and swelled, and yet no blood is voyded: and this is as much against nature, as the former, and then is a man afflicted with great paine, and then they are called obscure hemroids. An inflammation is incident to both kinds of hemroides: the obscure hemroids are sometimes hard like warts, and then they be called *Verrucales*, and are worse then all the rest. Some are gentle and soft, called *Morales*, sometimes they are spred with a purple collour like Grapes, and then they are called *Duales*. It is better to close the obscure hemroids, rather then to open them, if they swell too much: yet if extremity of paine require, they shalbe caused to flow. Partly these veines go into the straight gut through the branch of *Vena porta*, partly from the hollow veines, and are terminated with the fundament, and are called outward hemroids. If the melancholy blood be carried downe by the former veines, when the veines lie so deepe within, that they cannot be discerned, without a glasse or turning *Anus* vpward, then they

they are called inward hemroids. Heere blood is voyded with the excrements, but is not mixed with them, but rather doth lie about the excrements, no paine concurring, but in the flux of the belly the excrements and the blood are mixed together: nature helps the diseases of the reines and liuer by such excretion, thorow the former branches: the latter branches nature vseth, for to helpe the default of the spleene, the meseraicke veines, and other adioyning parts, the part affected is formerly mentioned to be the veines in the Fundament.

Signes.

When they runne too much at the first, they doe voyde melancholy, blacke and thicke blood, but after it, good and ruddy blood is shed, at the length the blood is of a citrine and pale colour, whereby the strength of the body failes, weakenesse of the legs, and a loding paine about the hips concurres. If the Hemroids be stayd against nature, then the backe, hips, kidneys, brest, and fundament are pained; if blood from the Hemroids bee stayed in the straight gut, it doth resemble a clodde of red blood; if the blood come from a weake liuer, it is like vnto the water wherein raw flesh newly killed hath bene washed; the mesentery veine sheads a small quantity hereof: If any veines of the vper parts be burst, or eaten thorow, or too much opened, the blood which is shed by continuall boyling, doth resemble pitch; for it lookes blacke and is as it were burnt. If blood be voyded because of the fluxe of the belly, the signes hereof were formerly mentioned. By these signes may be discerned from whence the blood comes, because the blood runs out at the fundament, from many parts of the body. Therefore all the blood that is voyded at the fundament, is not presently caused by the Hemroids.

The Causes.

The blood is, oftentimes this way euacuated, because
abun-

abundance of dreggish blood, which is generated in the body by euill digestion, would else rot and putrify the body; wherefore nature hath provided, that the liuer, spleene, and other parts adioyning, through the former branches should send all their corrupt blood by the fundament. Sometimes the Hemroids are caused by thinnesse and sharpnesse of the blood; sometimes it doth happen to women with childe, or to such whose monethly termes are stayd; for sometimes nature driues out superfluous blood, by branches deriued from the hollow veines, close by the bottome of the flanks thorow the fundament, euen as men are relieued by her. Sometimes it is caused by opening, breaking, or exulcerating of veines, and such superfluous blood is vnaturally stayd by contrary causes.

Prognostiques.

If the hemroids flow naturally, neyther inflammation of the lungs, or sides, or else eating vlcers or leprosy, melancholy, or quartane Feauer will molest any one. Hemroids comming vpon such as are madde, or are troubled with blacke choler, or the affects of the kidneys, are good. Yet if they do bleed too much, there is great danger; for it doth threaten a dropsey, because the strength is too much spent, wherefore if they flow too fast, let them be stopped, because otherwise the liuer and the whole body is thereby cooled, and the strength cast downe. Yet if one hemroid veine be not left open, there is danger of a dropsey, plurisy, inflammation of lungs, leprosy, quartane Ague, melancholy, *Mania*, or Consumption of the lungs; for these bad excrements flow backe to the liuer and heart walles; wherefore there is great danger by vntimely stopping of the hemroids, as there is by their too much running.

A method serving for the cure of the HEM-
ROIDS too much
flowing.

The ayre must be somewhat dry; and their meate must be such as do breed very few excrements, & that doth bind moderately. Fat flesh broth is good for this purpose, and the iuyce of Quinces must bee added thereto. In like manner furmenty is good. Their drinke may be wine somewhat binding.

Syr. of the iuyce of Sorrell, of Roses, dry Roses, of Quinces. Waters, of Plantane, Sorrell, water Lillies, *Melrosatum*, Syr. of wormwood, *de myrobal.* *Citrinis*. Waters of Wormwood, Buglosse, Mints. If the blood be cholericke, & thinne, the former may be giuen. If it be watery, the latter shall be prescribed. *Preparers.*

Syr. *Rosarum solutius.* *Diasena.* *Rhab.* *Myrobal.* *flani.* *Pillul. de bdellio;* *Myrobal.* *Kebuli,* *Emblisi.* *Polypodium quercinum*, seeds of bastard Saffron. Sharpe Suppositors may be giuen to loosen the belly: a stooke may be procured by a candle made of tallow, or with fat lard. *Emptiers.*

The liuer veine of the right arme shalbe opened, for is hinders the breeding of melancholy blood. Cupping-glasses may be fastned to the right and left side, and vpon the region of the liuer. The armes and hands must be well rubbed, also painfull ligatures of those parts, and fomentations and baths for the same. *Auerters.*

Troch. de spodio, with the seed of Sorrell, *de terra sigillata.* *Confectio de scorio ferri.* The great conferue of our description is good to hinder the disease in the beginning. *Saccharum rosatum*, Conferue of Roses. *Pillule de bdellio*; *Sanguis draconis.* Bole Armony and the seed of *Clofers of the mouth of the veins.*
Z z Sorrell,

Sorrell are very good. *Terra sigillata*, *Squamma et scoria ferri*, rindes of Pomegranates, *Rhus obsoniorum*, *Hypocistis*. Waters of Plantane, Roses, Eybright. *Galbanum*; *Philonium Romanum*, *Tripbera Persica*, *Phenoxis*, *Athanasia Nicolai*. A bath of astringent medicines. Fomentations with astringent wine, wherein the roots of Plantane, red Roses, flowers of Pomegranates, Myrtle, *Terra sigillata*, Bole Armony, *Rhus obsoniorum*, Harts-horne burnt, *Galla*: out of these, iuyce may be strayned, and so put into the veines with a syringe, if the hemroides be inward, *Galla*, with the Oyle of Myrtle, made into the forme of a plaister is good. A suppositor of lead burnt, white lead, *Colophonias*, *Acacia*; *Unguentum compositiss* is very good, if it bee layd to the loynes, and Fundament. An emplaister of *Aloes*, Frankincense, new layd Egges, Haires of a Hare. Emplaisters of the drosse of Iron, the grease of a Snake roasted and tempered with the rootes of *Filipendula*, eyther layd to the fundament, or put into the body with a suppositor; this doth stop the blood of the hemroids, and yet the hemroids must not suddenly be stayed, because there would be danger eyther of a dropsy or consumption.

Phylonium Romanum. *Athanasia N*. An oyntment of the Oyle of Lillies, Violets, wormes, *Linus*, Poplar, yeolke and white of an Egge with a little *Opium*. Oyntment of Poplar. The patient must sit in water where in Steele hath beene quenched, and wherein the seedes of *Linus*, the leaues of Malleyne, Plantane, Mellowes, Violets, flowers of Cammomill, Mellilot, heads of white Poppy, Myrtle, bloomes of Pomegranates, are boyled. The mucilage of *Linus* and Fengreeke are very good. An emplaister or cataplasme of Barley-flower, Fengreeke, *Mucilago Althae*, *Psyllij*, Mellilote, Parslane, Oyle of Roses, whites of Egges, crummes of bread and Milke boyled, *Diachylum* with a little Saffron, and *Opium*. Long tents may be made and dipped in the former Oyntments, and so put them
into.

into the fundament, if the Hemroids be inward. If with the fluxe, the patient bee in paine, that must bee asswaged, lest that the payne bee doubled by the sharpnesse and hardnesse of the excrements: to these must bee added such medicines as doe hinder an inflammation, which for the most part accompanys this disease.

*A more particular method serving for the cure of
of the HEMROIDS.*

R^x sir. of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, ana ʒi. β, decoction of Myrtle, Sumach, flowers of Pomegranats, ʒviii. of red astringent wine, ʒiiii.

R^x Pillul. de Bdellio, ʒi. Rhab. ʒβ, sir. solutini rosarum Pills. q. s. make hereof 8. pills, and giue of them after the first sleepe.

R^x Rhab. electi, ʒii. Mirobal. citrinorum, ʒi. β, sirupe of Mints, ʒi. the water of Buglosse, ʒiii. *A draught.*

R^x sir. of Quinces, ʒi. β, Bole Armony washed in Rose-water, ʒβ, Masticke, ʒi. β, Sacchari rosacei, ʒβ, water of Plantane, ʒiii. *Another.*

R^x conserue of Roses, ʒi. Troch. de spodio, de succino, ana ʒiii. red Corral, Date-stones, ana ʒii. Bole Armony, blossome of Pomegranats, ana ʒi. sirupe of Roses, Myrtle, ana q. s. *An Electu-
ary.*

R^x of Date-stones, Myrobal. Indorum, ana ʒβ, Coriander, red Corral, ana ʒβ, red astringent wine, and fine Sugar, q. s. *Lozenges.*

R^x Troch. de terra sigillata, ʒi. sir. of Quinces, ʒi. water of Plantane, ʒiii. *A draught.*

R^x roots and leaues of Plantane, ana Mi, Rhoe obsoni-
rum, flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, fruits of Sumach, ana Mi. β, of Date-stones, ʒv. seeds of Linus, ʒi. β, seeds of Myrtle, *A Fomen-
tation.*

Myrtle, $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. β , Bole Armony, Hartshorne burnt, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β . boyle all these in red astringent wine, q. s. wash the fundament herewith.

*A Lini-
ment.*

Rx of Frankincense, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, Aloes, $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. mixe these with Egges, and dip a pensill made of the soft haire of a Hare in them, and so apply them to the part affected.

Another.

Rx oyle of Myrtle, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. *Unguenti comitissa*, $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. Bole Armony, *Sanguinis draconis*, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$. Hartshorne, white Lead, *Lithargiri*, Antimony, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$.

*An Un-
guent.*

Rx oymntment of Poplar, $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. oyle of Violets, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , Goose and Hens-grease, ana $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, oyle of sweet Almonds, $\text{℥} \text{vi}$. Saffron, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, the ycolkes of two Egges.

Another.

Rx *Unguenti comitissa* q. s. anoynt the backebone herewith.

Another.

Rx oymntment of Poplar, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. oyle of *Linum*, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, the yolke of an Egge, *Opij*, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, Saffron, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. This must be vsed in extremity of paine, or in stead hereof.

*A Cata-
plasmic.*

Rx leaues of Violets, $\text{M} \text{iii}$. *Psyllij*, $\text{M} \text{i}$. β , boyle these in Cowes milke, vntill they be soft, adde vnto them, of Barley flower, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, of wheate flower, $\text{℥} \text{i}$, two yolks of Egges, oyle of Roses, Violets, ana q. s.

*A Fomen-
tation.*

Rx roots and leaues of Plantane, $\text{M} \text{iiij}$. red Roses, $\text{M} \text{i}$. β , flowers of Pomegranats, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, boyle these in astringent wine. Vse this about the part affected.

*An Em-
playster.*

Rx the pulpe of Quinces roasted, $\text{℥} \text{iii}$. Bole Armony. flowers of Pomegranats, ana $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. Oake Apples, & Frankincense, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$.

*A Supposi-
tor.*

Rx of burnt lead, $\text{℥} \text{i}$. of white Lead washed, $\text{℥} \text{℥}$, Bole Armony, Scammony, ana $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. iuyce of Plantane, white of an Egge, and oyle of Violets, ana q. s.

*A Cata-
plasmic.*

Rx roots of *Althae*, seeds of Myrtle, flowers and rindes of Pomegranats, ana $\text{℥} \text{vi}$. of the hearbe Longwort, $\text{M} \text{iii}$. boyle these in astringent wine, then adde hereto the powder of Dates-stones, Oak-apples, Frankincense, ana $\text{℥} \text{i}$. β , oyle of Violets, Roses, ana q. s.

*An Em-
playster.*

Rx Bole Armony, Frankincense, Aloes, Masticke, ana $\text{℥} \text{℥}$.

San-

Sanguinidraconis, 3iii. β , *Ossum mirebal. Indurum*, stones of Pine apples, ana 3i. mixe them with an Egge and Plantane water q. s.

Rc *Troc. de terra sigillata*, 3i. β , of the white of an Egge beaten q. s. also an emplayster of Figges and Aloes may bee layd vpon that veine that runnes, that it may bee kept open. *A Cataplasme.*

An Appendix serving for the cure of the

HEMROIDS Over-

much flowing.

That the liver be not cooled by immoderate evacuation of blood, or that the strength of the body be not cast downe, the course of the blood flowing too fast shall bee hindred. If sharp and thin humors be mixed with the blood, first they shall be made obedient to nature, and then expelled by purging medicines. After this a veine shalbe opened, (if the patients strength will permit) partly that the superfluity of the blood may be diminished, partly that the force of the blood running another way, may be hindred. For this purpose Aterters are prescribed. When all this is done, such medicines shalbe prescribed, as will cloze vp the veines, & thicken the blood: and also the paine must bee mitigated: but if the Hemroids be not apparent, the belly shall be loosned with fat flesh broth, or extracted *Cassia*, because the paine is caused by sharpe and hard dregges settled in those parts. And when they first breake forth, the first and chiefe care shall be, that the paine bee asswaged, and afterwards that they be dried vp, because this evacuation is ynnaturall: neyther may it be lawfull to prouoke the Hemroids, vnlesse extreme paine or swelling forceeth vs: or vnlesse a man be in danger of death by their not flowing, then it shalbe lawfull to let bloodsuckers to the part affected, but first that part

must be washed with warme water, or else with a blood-sucker. A fine cloth dipped in the white of an Egge, and layd to the part affected, will prouoke them, but the cloth must not be plucked from the place, vntill the moisture be quite dried vp. Or else R *Colocyynth* 3 ii β , Oyle of bitter Almonds 3 i; a little quantity of Cowes-dung, make hereof a cataplasme. Or else, R the pulpe of an Apple roasted, Pigeons-dung ana 3 i β , iuyce of an Onyon q.s. make hereof an emplaster for the fundament, which must be first washed, before the emplaster be layd on. If the hemroids shall be dried vp, R *Viridis aris* 3 β , Pine-Apples, Mastike, Bole Armony ana 3 ii, water of Plantane or red astringent wine, 3 xii, boyle these vntill they be boyled vnto the thicknes of Hony, and then apply it hot to the part affected. R *Viridis aris vsti* 3 ii, Alome burnt 3 iiij, boyle these in astringent wine, vntill it be as thicke as Hony, and a piece of wooll must bee dipped in it, and layd to the part affected. If it may be discerned that there is an vicer within, an vnguent shalbe made of blacke lead and *Lithargirum*. This must be injected very cold.

*A method serving for the knowledge of the overflowing
of the monthly tearmes.*

THe superfluous flux of moneths is, when as it doth tend rather to the hurt then good of the women, because hereby they be purged more then they should; but in such women that are of a moister constitution, because of their good diet and much ease, the moneths may be suffered to flow more then ordinarily they are wont wherefore not so much the quantity, quality, or kind of substance must be obserued, but rather whether they flow in season, or out of season, or else for the good of the patients in such women that are with child, or that do giue suck, or are lately deliuered of their child, they must stand still; yet they

they breake forth in the first moneth, when women be with child, and not against reason, because the mouth of the wombe is not so fast bound, as it is afterwards, when as the smallest body cannot get in. And sometimes in women with childe, after that the mouth of the wombe is closed vpon cyther moneths, (as it doth sometimes fall out in maids,) or somewhat like ynto the moneths, is voyded through the branches of the hollow veines, which are fastned to the necke and mouth of the wombe, in such fort, as the Hemroids veines are terminated in the end of the right guts.

The Part affected.

The wombe is chiefly affected, when the moneths ouerflow, sometimes the whole body sympathizeth, and is alike affected. This affect is an accident which appertaines vnto immoderate excretion; and it is not altogether against nature; as it is in the bleeding of the nose, or other bleedings, for hercin only too great a quantity of the moneth is vnnaturall.

Signes.

If the moneths flow immoderately, the appetite is taken away the digestion is hindered, and crudities are in all parts of the body. The whole body is weake, and a great feebleness of strength followes, and this is a certaine signe that the moneths flow too fast. The colour of the face is changed, feauerish heats arise in the body: sometime the whole body with the feete is swelled, and a Dropfy followes.

The Causes.

Superfluity of moneths run out, first by reason of the heat of blood, thinnesse, or abundance, more then is requisite; or else be cause of the continuall motion thereof, for when these

concurte, nature is defeated. Sometimes there is such store of blood, that it doth not only open the veines, but doth breake them open by force, which sometimes happens by too violent exercises. This doth chance to those that are vntimely, deliuered & also to those that are deliuered with paine, whether it be by the infants crosse coming out, or else by his bignesse: the hot season of the yeere, the vse of hot baths, and such like do cause the opening of the vessels. Sometimes this flux happens, because some veines are open by a fretting exulceration, which happens in the necke of the wombe, by the sharpnes of blood: and this is knowne by that which is voyded, because matter and virulent matter is voyded with the blood, and sometimes it is stinking. Also a greater paine is felt about the wombe: Sometime store of blood is voyded by the rupture of the greater veines, whereof many are terminated in the mouth of the wombe. The lesser veines voyd but little, and that confusedly. Againe this flux is caused by too frequent copulation, as also by the weaknes of the retentive faculty; and in conclusion, venemous, putrified and biting humors cause this flux.

Prognostiques.

Immoderate fluxes caused by the birth of a great babe, are lesse dangerous, because they will stay of their owne accord. If by vntimely birth, the danger is sudden, and therefore the greater: If it be caused by fretting or an vlcer, it is hardly cured; because of the euill complexion of the humors which are gathered about the wombe, and because many superfluities are mixed with the blood, medicines are prescribed in vaine. And as by the vtrer stay of the moneths, there is danger of a dropsy; so also by the immoderate flowing of the tearms, the same disease is also to be feared; especially if the body be weakned, or the colour of the face changed, because a woman is heereby brought vnto great coldnes, faintnes of the heart, swoounding; and sometimes death is like to ensue.

*A method serving for the cure of the overflowing of
the moneths.*

THe ayre must be somewhat dry and cold. Their meate binding and thickning, and such as will generate good blood, as the feet of beasts boyled, Partridges, Pheasants, Black-birds, Larks, Rabbits, Fawnes, Hares; roasted meate is better then boyled. They may drinke water where in the seeds, roots, and leaues of Plantane, are boyled: exercise is altogether forbidden. Sleepe must be moderate; and all perturbations of the mind auoyded.

Syr. of Endiue Quinces, Roses, Pomegranates. Of the iuyce of Sorrell, the iuyce of Barberries. Waters of Sorrell, Roses, Plantane, Parslane, Endiue. *Preparers.*

If the body be full, the inward veine of the right arme shalbe opened, or if the strength hold out, and the months looke red, this blood must be taken out by degrees. Rew, extracted *Cassia*, *Myrobal. Citrini*, *Kebul*, *Agaricke* is also good, because watery phlegme is mixed with the blood. Syr. of the manifold infusion of Roses. *Rhab. diaphanicum*. *Elect. Indum*, *Hiera picra*, *Pillul. maiores de bdellio*. A decoction of the flowers of Violets, Roses, Buglosse, water-Lillies, Damsens; *Myrobal. Flavis*. *Rhab. ininba*. to these also the syr. of manifold infusion of Roses shall bee added. *Emptiers.*

The *Basilica* veine shalbe opened. Also painfull frictions and ligatures of the vpper parts shalbe vsed: one great Cupping-glasse shalbe fastned to the right or left side vnder the paps, and this shalbe many dayes renewed. Also another shalbe fastned to the region of the spleene, and so be removed from thence to the belly, and also to the shoulders, especially if a veine may not be opened, because of the overflowing of the moneths, or weaknes of the strength. A fomentation for the belly & lower parts, with the decoction

of Plantane, red Roses, rinds of Pomegranates, *Hypocistis*, Long-wort, Pine apples, Bole Armony, *Acatia*, *Sanguis draconis*. A bath of the same decoction is good, wherein the patient must sit: in like manner vomit is good. If the blood be watery, causers of sweate are good.

Thickners
of the blood.

Diabolibanum, *Triphera phenonis*. *Philonium Romanum*, & *Persicum*, *Athanasia*, *Elect.* *Diatrum sandal.* *Troch. de terra sigillata*, *Carabe*, *Spodio*. Syr. of Myrtle, Roses, Pomegranates, of the iuyce of Sorrell, Quinces. Conterue of dry Roses, of the iuyce of Goose-berries, they may drinke the water of Roses, morning and euening. The pulpe of Quinces, Harres-horne burnr, Shepheards-pouch, *Balanstium*, *Calyces Glandium*, *Terra Lemnia*, *Polygonium*, *Hypocistu*, Pine-apples, Roses, iuyce of Plantane, or else the water hereof with the Troch. of red earth, iuyce of Parslane, *Millefolij* Leaues of Oakes, sumach, Gumme Arabicke, Masticke, *Olibanum*, seeds of Coriander, burnt Alome. The waters of Plantane, Parslane, Lettuce, Sorrell, Roses, with the troch. of *Carabe de spodio*, *Terra sigillata*. A bath of the decoction of the roots and leaues of Plantane, Comfrey, Horse-rayle, Knot-grasse, Pine-apples, graines of Sumach, the shell of an Acorne, rindes and flowers of Pomegranates, Roses, *Rhoe obsoniorum*. The patient must sit vp to the nauell, and take the fume of this decoction in at her wombe. A fumigation may be made with the fume of Mustard-seed. A Clyster with astringent wine, wherein Sage, Roses, Plantane, Bole Armony *Sanguis Draconis*, are boyled. Or else the Clyster may be made with the iuyce of Roses, Plantane, Eybright, especially if there be any vicer. A pessary must be made with Mummy, *Tryphera*, *Myrceta*, Bole Armony, iuyce of Plantane, Roses, Eybright. Or in stead of this Pessary; a soft linnen cloth dipt in the iuyce of Plantane, and put into the priuy parts. Anepithem may be made of red astringent wine, wherein the roots of Plantane with the leaues of *Sumach* are boyled. Apply this to the priuy parts. *Unguentum comitissa*, Roses, Myrtle.

Myrtle: when the region of the reines must bee anoynted herewith, it shall be then cold, but if it bee vsed about the belly, it shall bee hot. An Oyntment of the oyle of Myrtle, Roses, Quinces, iuyce of Purslane, powder of Sandals, Roses, rinds of Pomegranates, *Ceratum sandalinum*. An Emplayster of Roses, flowers and rinds of Pomegranats, roots of Plantane, Pine-apples, *Sanguine draconis*, Bole Armony, these shall be vsed at the first, for it is to be feared that nature being accustomed to this immoderate fluxe of termes, then it will proue too common and familiar with her. And the Orifices of the veines will scarce be clozed vp, and then it is incurable, if it doth continue so very long; and yet there be many that doe then vndertake the cure. *Confectio Athanasia*, and many other medicines of this kind, though they stanch the blood, may not be drunke, vlesse the strength will permit; or else they may bee vsed in a desperate case, when as other medicines cannot preuaile.

*A more particular method seruing for the cure of
the Inordinate flowing of monethly
termes.*

Rx sirupe of Roses, Myrtle, Quinces, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , water of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} v. of the decoction of Myrtle, Sumach, \mathfrak{z} vi. *A iulep.*

Rx *Diacarb*, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *Rhab. electi*, \mathfrak{z} i. sir. of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. water of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} iiii. *A draught.*

Rx *Pillul. cochiarum*, de *Agarico*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Diagridij*, Pills. \mathfrak{gr} . iiii. with a sufficient quantity of *Artemisia*, make hereof 8 pills.

Rx roots of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Rhab.*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Myrobal. citrinorum*, \mathfrak{z} iiii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto \mathfrak{z} iiii. or v. adde to the strayning *Rhab. electi*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , sirupe of Quinces, \mathfrak{z} i. β . *A draught.*

- Pills.** R *Pillul de Bdelio* ℥ i. ℥. in. of Succory with *Rhab.* q. s. hereof 8. pills must be made.
- A draught.** R iuyce of Plantane, *Millifolij* ana ℥ ii. Gumme *Arab.* ʒ i. make it sweete with fine Sugar q. s.
- A drinke.** R *Vini Aiptici*, lb i. β, boyle a small quantity of dry Cheete herein; this is good to stay the immoderate fluxe.
- A draught.** R red Corral beaten into powder, ℥ i. Plantane, ʒ iii. sir. of Quinces, ʒ i.
- A Potion.** R roots of Plantane, ʒ iii. Bole Armony, ʒ i. boyle these in red astringent wine vnto lb i. sweeten it with fine Sugar, q. s.
- An Electu-
ary.** R *Troch. de terra sigillata, de Carabe*, ana ʒ i. Masticke, Harts-horne, Frankincense, the rindes of Pomegranates, ana ℥ i. seeds of Roses, red Corral, ana ℥ i. the conferue of old Roses, pulpe of Quinces, ana ʒ i. sirupe of Myrtles q. s.
- Another.** R conferue of old Roses, ʒ i. *Olibani*, Frankincense, Myrrh, ana ℥ ii. Bole Armony, seeds of Roses, ana ℥ i. Masticke, ℥ i. β, iuyce of Quinces, ʒ β, make hereof an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of the sir. of Quinces, and so giue it to the patient in the morning.
- A draught.** R *Troch. de terra sigillata*, ʒ iii. *Athanasia*, ʒ ii. Giue ʒ i. hereof with ʒ iii. of Plantane water, and with ʒ i. of the sir. of Quinces.
- Bolus.** R Pills of Houndstongue, ℥ i. *Philarij Persici*, ℥ ii. β. Triacle, Bole Armony, ana ℥ β.
- Pills.** R Pills of Houndstongue, ʒ i. *Philarij Romani*, ʒ β, euery other day the patient may take ʒ β.
- An Elec-
tuary.** R red Corral beaten to powder. *Ambra citrina*, ana ʒ i. Bole Armony, ʒ β, seeds of Roses, Plantane, ana ℥ i. sir. of dry Roses, ʒ i.
- A draught.** R *triphera*, ʒ i. Pills of Houndstongue, ℥ β, sir. of Quinces,

ces, \mathfrak{z} β , red astringen twine, \mathfrak{z} iii.

Rx iuyce of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} vi. Gumme Tragacanth. \mathfrak{z} β . *An Iniection.*
if the patient will permit, this shall bee put into the wombe.

Rx Troch. de spodio, \mathfrak{z} i. β , iuyce of Plantane, Sage, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. *Another.*
vse this as the former is to be vled.

Rx Mellis rosati, \mathfrak{z} i. Aloes, Frankincense, Bole Armony, *Another.*
serua sigillata, ana \mathfrak{z} i. Corall, Myrrhe, rindes of Pomegranats, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. \mathfrak{z} ii. is sufficient at one time. Vse this as the former.

Rx iuyce of Plantane, \mathfrak{z} iii. Bole Armony, rinds and flowers of Pomegranats, Frankincense, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β , Hartshorne burnt, *A Pessary.*
Pine-apples, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β .

Rx roots and rinds of Plantane, Comfrey, lana M i. leanes of Sage, M ii. rinds of Pomegranates, Roses, M i. β , Sumach, *A Fomentation.*
Pineapples, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. β , Hypocistis, Rbos Obsoniorum, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , boyle these in red astringent wine q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed. Wash the belly and region of the reines herewith.

Rx tryphera, \mathfrak{z} β , Pine-apples, Frankincense, rindes of Pomegranates, ana \mathfrak{z} i. Bole Armony, Gumme Arabicke, *A Pessary.*
ana \mathfrak{z} ii.

Rx Frankincense, Masticke, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. Gumme Tragacanth, \mathfrak{z} iii. dried Snailes skinne, Horses hoofe, ana \mathfrak{z} β . or else an equall quantity of sheeps dung, and Frankincense the patient must receiue the fume in at the priuy parts. Also a bath shall be made of those that were prescribed in the Fomentation: they must bee boyled in the water wherein Iron hath beene quenched. This is an approued medicine, especially if \mathfrak{z} i. β , of Bole Armony be mixed with it. In this bath the patient must sit vnto the thigh, and so shee may receiue the fume into her body. *A Suffumigation.*

Rx Unguenti comitisse, \mathfrak{z} i. β , oyle of Myrtle, Quinces, Roses, ana \mathfrak{z} vi. Bole Armony, Sanguinis draconis, ana \mathfrak{z} i. rinds *An Vnguent.*
Aaa 3 of guent.

of Pomegranats, ʒi. ʒ. *Acetirofacei*, q. s. anoynt the reines and priuy parts herewith.

*An Em-
playster.*

Rx *Masticorij*, *Balaustiorum*, *Hypocystis*. Bole Armony, Eggeshe ʒ, Mummy, *Olibanum*, ana ʒi. red Roses, Pine-apples, ana ʒi. ʒ. *Frankincense*, ʒiii. Beanes and Barley flower, ana ʒii. ʒ. oyle of Myrtle, ʒi. ʒ. of Waxe, and Rosin q. s. apply this to the region of the reines, and lower parts of the belly.

*An Appendix serving for the cure of the
ouerflowing of the monethly
termes.*

VHen it shall bee perceiued that the body is weakened by the ouerflowing of the tearmes, then they shall be suppressed. If plenty of blood be the cause of it, a veine shall be opened, and a slender diet shall be prescribed, and such meats as doe generate blood, shall be auoyded: but if this disease bee caused by watery blood, or else the heate, sharpenesse, or thinnesse of the blood, first the offending humors shall bee digested, and then expelled by a purge. At the length Cupping-glasses shall bee vied, that the course of the blood may bee turned another way: and then the course of the blood may be stayed, the Orifices of the veines closed, and the blood thickned, whereof some shall bee taken inward, and others outward; and because in all fluxes the heart and liuer are weakened, therefore both those bowels shall be corroborated. Iniections, and pessaries of astringent things are herein of great force, because they come sooner to the part affected, then they that are taken in at the mouth. If this disease be caused by some eating vicer in the wombe, it may be clensted with water of Hony, and then healed with *Frankincense*, *Aloes*, *Terra sigillata*, and other, which

which were formerly mentioned. The same also may be used, if it be caused by a rupture. But they must be injected with red astringent wine, and if the body abound with ill humors, the body may bee first purged. The iuyce of Plantane, Shepheards-pouch, whether they be injected or taken in at the mouth, are very good, wherewith Gumme Tragacanth or Arabicke may be added.

*A method serving for the knowledge of the suppression
of the moneths.*

AS the ouerflowing is dangerous, so the retention on the contrary is as dangerous. The monethly tearmes are portions of blood destined by nature for generation, ouerflowing in the hollow veine, from whence it doth slide into the veines of the wombe, and by the superfluity the mouth of the veines are opened, and then dropping out from thence, they runne out at the necke of the wombe once euery moneth. But the staying of the moneths is altogether vnnaturall, if they bee of ripe age, vnlesse they haue conceived. This blood increaseth in women rather then in men, because a woman is weaker, and of a colder constitution of body then man is, and therefore also cannot so well digest the nutriment, neither can they, by reason of their coldnes, concoct the nourishments in such sort as man can. Nature did order this for some speciall cause, which is, that they should giue plenty of food to their children when they are with child: & as the moneths do begin at a set time, so they haue a time limited for their end. But if they be with child, as was formerly sayd, then they doe not flow at all, lest that a passage being open the nourishment which should preserue the child, might be auoyded with the ill humors the like
also

also happens to those that giue sucke, because the blood is carried to the breasts, and there turned into Milke: in some the moneths runne at twelue yeeres, in other at fourteene, or twenty; and they cease about the 50 or 60 yeeres of a womans age: here is only mention made of vnnaturall suppression of monethly termes, which brings great danger with it.

The part affected.

The wombe is chiefly affected in regard of the fatnes thereof, whereby the veines are crushed together, and so the flux is hindered. Sometimes flesh growing in the wombe, or the scarres left after an vicer, are in fault; sometimes it is caused by the default of the other parts, and sometime superfluities are not conueyed to the wombe, as vsually they were.

Signes.

The forepart of the head is pained, and spreads it selfe vnto the eye, necke, shoulders, and loynes; her appetite is taken away, and she is sad, musing, and vnquiet, the colour of her face is altered, queisines of stomacke, and loathing of meate doth follow. She voyds phlegme, and is for the most part taken with a trembling, as though shee were presently to be deliuered. Her vrine is thicke, red and muddy, and sometimes blackish, with a red mattery residence in the bottome.

The Causes.

Grosse and phlegmy matter mixed with blood, is the chiefe cause of this disease; because it stops the veines leading to the wombe, whereby a thicknes of the wombe, and straightnes of the veines doth happen. Sometimes it is caused by the inflammation of the wombe, or fatnes thereof. Sometimes they come not at their accustomed season, because they are consumed by thinne diet, feare, too much thought, watchings, sadness, violent exercises, too much

much euacuation at the stoole, sweate, vomit, bleeding and long diseases. And in these causes it is not good to provoke the moneths: sometimes it is caused by too hot or cold distemper of the whole body, or of the liuer, lungs, spleene, stomacke or wombe. For by a hot distemper the excrement is dried vp and consumed: by a cold distemper it waxeth thicke and more tough, whereby the vessels of the wombe are stopped.

Prognostiques.

If the termes be too long suppressed, there is great danger of the dropsey, stopping of the matrix, gowte, paines in the ioynts, head, backe and loynes, difficulty of breathing, cough, melancholy passions, giddines of the head, resolutions of sinewes, trembling of the heart, swelling of the bowels, swoounding, collicke, payne in the reines; for hereby many corrupt humors are generated, and then conueyed to the liuer, spleene, lungs, heart and head: in briefe, vnto euery part of the body. But when the scarres of vicers haue sealed vp the mouth of the vessels in the wombe, and for that cause the moneths are suppressed, the disease is incurable. It is good for such as are troubled with this disease, to bleed much at the nose: and if the moneth be too long at a stand, the vessels by which blood is vsually conueyed, are stopped, and so hardned, that they will scarce admit of any cure.

A method seruing for the cure of the too much suppression of the moneths.

The ayre must incline to heate, and her meat must bee heating: she may drinke sweet wine, labor and exercise is very good for her. Shee must not sleepe so long as vsually she did; likewise she must auoyd all passions of the mind.

Syr. de quinq. radicibus, of Maydens-haire. Artemisia, Preparers: Byzan.

Byzastinus, Agrimony. *Oxymel compositum*, water of Parsly, Dodder, Fennell, Baulme, *Artemisia*, Sauine, Thyme, Wormwood, Penny-royall. A decoction with the roots of Fennell, Parsly, *Asarum*, *rubia tinctorum*, leaues of Nepite, Origan, Mug-wort, Sauine, Penny-royall, Saffron, Cinnamon, seeds of Annise, Fennell, Carroots, flowers of Elders, Rosemary, Buglesse, red Ciches: add to this straining *Oxymel compositum*. The thicke matter shalbe made thinne by attenuating medicines; the slimy matter shall be prepared by cutters; because this matter is oftentimes caused by grosse and slimy matter, which must in time be prepared: and for this very cause, a woman had need to be purged with these following medicines:

Emptiers.

The ankle bone must bee opened twice or thrice in euery yeere, especially if the body abound with blood. For by great store of blood the obstruction is nourished. But the part from whence blood must be drawne, must first be washed with the decoction of Mallows, Cammomill, Mellilote, Lillies for by this meanes the blood will descend to the lower parts. *Pillul. de agarico*, *Masticina*, *Alephangina*. *Hiera simplex*, *Logodij*, *Diasolocymn.* *Diacath.* *Diaphenic.* *Benedicta laxativa*, *Elostrarium elscopi*, *Indum mains.* *Pillul. Aggregatina*, *Farida*, *de Sagapeno*, *Alephangina*. *Agaricus*.

*Prouokers
of the
moneths.*

The Triacle of *Andromachus*, Mithridate, with the decoction of Cinnamon, *Triphoramagna*, without any *Opium*, but with Cinnamon water. The Trochisks of Myrrhe are very good. Hypocras shalbe made with white wine and Cinnamon sallay and mingle the decoction of *Eringus* herewith. Also the iuyce of *Eringus*, with white wine is good. Sauine, and Dittany infused in wine. *Millium felis* Sauine, with white wine. Cupping-glasses, with scarification shalbe applied to the shars, hams, priuities or hips, and so the blood shalbe drawne to the wombe. The lower parts shalbe rubbed with a hot cloth, and the hips shall be tied very hard: quilts, fomentations, and sitting in baths

baths made with the decoction formerly specified: also a bath may be made with the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilore, *Radice rubia tinctorum*, Hyssop, Baulme, Nepit, Maioram, leaues of Bayes, and also Bay-berries, roots of Fennell, Parsley, Calamint, Origan, Penny-royall, Rosemary, *Artemisa*, Berries of Iuniper. A suffumigation of *Artemisa*, *Aristolochia*, Bay-berries, Iuniper, Cinamon, Cloues, *Cassia lignea*, Origan, Nepit, Frankincense, Storax, *Galbanum*. An oyntment for the lower part of the belly, of the mucilage of the seeds of *Linus*, Fengreeke, fresh Butter, Marrow of the bone of a Hart, Oyle of sweet Almonds, Lillies, Rue, Sauine. An oyntment of *Arthani sa* Oyle of Lillies, Tiles, Pepper. An emplaster of Southernwood, Sauine, roots of *Cyclamen*, *Sagapenum*, Myrrhe, *Galbanum*, *Oppoponax*, *Storax*: A pessary *ex oleo muscelino*, Oyle of Tiles, Harts-marrow, roots of Broome, dip Muske Cotton in these. Another pessary may be made with the herb Mercury bruised, Triacle, Mithridate, *Gentiana*, Beauer-stone, Myrrhe, Berries of Iuniper, *Tryphera magna*, or else it may be made with Gumme Ammoniacke, *Galbanum*, *oppoponax*, *Sagapenum*, seedes of *Melanthium*, roots of *Cyclamen*, *rubia tinctorum*, *Nigella*, Sauine, Harts-marrow. An emplaster may be made of the same: and the pessary must be then vsed, when the plaister is layd on. Such medicines as do prouoke the termes, shall not be prescribed vnto such as are newly recouered of a disease, nor vnto such as feele no paine by the suppression; neyther may they be brought downe in those that are fat or vnder 14 yeeres of age, or aboue 45, or in them that are with child, or that do giue sucke: also in them that haue an ill iuyced body, if it may be discerned that they haue small store of blood, or that they be weakned by dayly diseases: also if they haue lost great store of blood by bleeding at the nose or some other part: for then the blood shall rather be kept in: and if there be any humours that do corrupt the blood, they shalbe amended, if any of the former accidents hap-

happen, the moneths shall not be caused to flow, by any of the former medicines: but if there be plenty of humors, and that they are suppressed because of thicknesse thereof, or a slimyenesse, or stopping of the wombs vessell, or parts round about it, or else by the thicknesse of the womb, the moneths shall then be prouoked.

Correctors
of acci-
dents.

Milke, the white of an Egge beaten; oyle of Violets, and Roses, Rosewater. These all wage the heat of the womb, if any be caused by Pessaries or such like medicines, a linnen cloth must bee dipped in them, and so layd to the necke of the wombe when occasion shall require.

*A more particular method seruing for the cure of
the suppression of the
moneths.*

A draught. R Diacath. 3vi. Mauna Calabrin, 3i. fir. Artemisia, 3i. β, water of Artemisia, 3iiii.

A Iulep. R fir. Artemisia, 3ii. sirupe de duabus radicibus, Byzantinis, ana 3i. water of Fennell, Parsley, Matricaria, ana 3iiii.

A Pasion. R roots of Asarum, 3β, Fennell, Parsley, ana 3i. β, Savine, M β, Nepite, M i. β, of Maydenhaire, p i. boyle these in water, q. s. vnto lb i. adde to the strayning sir. de quinq. radicibus, 3iii. This doth loosen the obstruction, and prepares the matter.

A Potion. R roots of Fennell, Parsley, ana 3i. Aristol. rot. 3ii, seeds of Annise, red Ciches, ana 3ii. β, Raynsins the stones being taken out, 3i. β, Savine, 3i. β, flowers of Borage, Buglosse, leaues of Nepite, Artemisia, ana M i. flowers of Elder, M β, Licorice, 3β, Potypodij quercini, 3i. white and light Agaricke, 3iii. β, Ginger, 3ii. boyle these in water, q. s. vnto lb i. β. adde to the strayning Elef. clescopi, 3i. fir. Artemisiae Byzantini, ana 3i. β.

R Elef.

Rx *Elect. alefscopi*, 3 vi. *Benedicta laxativa*, 3 ii. fir. *Arto*. A draught.
mifia, 3 i. water of *Nepite*, 3 iii.

Rx *Pillul. de Sagapeno*, *Maffichinarum*, *Fatidarum*, ana 3 i. Pills.
Cinnamon, 3 β, *Beauer-stone*, *Sauine*, ana 3 xii. fir. *Arto*.
mifia q. s. make hereof 7. or 8. pills.

Rx *Trochife. de Miriba*, 3 ii. *Cinnamon*, *Beauerstone*, ana A draught.
 3 i. fir. *Artemisia*, of sweet white wine, ana 3 ii.

Rx *Boracis*, *Corticum Cassia Pistula*, ana 3 ii. β, roots of A Powder:
Cyclamen, *Cinnamon*, ana 3 β, *Myrrhe*, 3 i. *Giue* 3 ii. hereof
 with white wine.

Rx *Tripbera magna* without *Opium*, *Trochide Myrbo*, A mixture.
 ana 3 ii. ancient *Triacle*, 3 i. *Beauerstone*, 3 i. β. *Alconcastri*,
 roots of *Dittany*, *Sauine*, *Cinnamon*, *Cassia ligna*, ana 3 i.
 conserve of *Buglosse*, 3 ii. β.

Rx *Troch. de Myrrha*, 3 iii. roots of *Dittany*, 3 ii. β. A Powder:
Sauine, 3 β, *Beauerstone*, 3 ii, *Giue* 3 i. hereof with the wa-
 ter of *Artemisia*.

Rx roots of *Asarum*, 3 i. *Cyclamen*, 3 iii. leanes of *Nepite*,
 M i. β, *Sauine* 3 ii. seeds of *Parsley*, *Mily solis*, ana 3 β, Car. A Potion.
 rowales, 3 ii. *Licorice*, 3 v. boyle these in a little white wine,
 adde to tbi. of this straying fir. *Artemisia*, de quing. radi-
 cibus, ana 3 i. β.

Rx roots of *Fennell*, *Parsley*, *Sperage*, *Ruscus*, *Rubia* A Bath.
tinctorum, ana 3 i. the flowers of *Cammomile*. *Mellilot*, *El-*
der, ana M ii. β, leanes of *Rosemary*, *Artemisia*, *Sauine*, *Nep-*
pite, *Bayes*, ana M ii. β, *Baulme*, *Origan*, ana M i. seeds of
Linn, *Fengreeke*, ana 3 i. β, seeds of *Carrots*, *Ammi*, ana
 3 β, boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee con-
 sumed. The patient shall sit herein vp to the nauell,
 without prouocation of sweate, because it doth hinder
 the purgation of the moneths. A Quill shall be filled with
Artemisia, and applyed to the priuy part. And after shee
 comes out of the bath, shee may take the following me-
 dicine.

An Elec-
tuary.

℞ of Beauerstone, ʒi. Cinnamon, ʒi. Mithridate, ʒi. β. decoction of Cinnamon with Hypocras, ʒi. iii. or else giue it with the conferue of Rosemary flowers.

A Femen-
tation.

℞ roots of Danewort, lb i. Elder, ʒ v. roots of *Rubia tinctorum*, Flower-de-luce, ana ʒ ii. leaues of Sage, *Artemisia* ana M iiii. boyle these in an equall quantity of wine and water, vntill the third part be consumed: the hips shall be washed herewith morning and euening: the continuall vse hereof is very good.

An Oynt-
ment.

℞ oyle of white Lillies, ʒi. β. of sweet Almonds, ʒ ii. Cammomile, Hens-grease, ana ʒ β. roots of *Asarum aristol.* ana ʒ β. anoynt the lower region of the belly, and that part of the side where the reynes lye.

An Inie-
ction.

℞ roots of Dittany, *Cyclamen*, ana ʒ iiii. Fennell, Parsley, *Rubia tinctorum* ana ʒ i. leaues of Sage, Nepir, *Artemisia*, ana M i. boyle these in water q. s. vntill the third part bee consumed. Giue ʒ iiii. hereof with ʒ i. β. of Beauerstone, and gr. i. of Muske.

Another.

℞ Triacle, ʒ β. Saffron, ʒ β. iuyce of Sauine, Danewort, with the water of *Artemisia*, ana ʒ iiii.

A Pessary.

℞ Harts-marrow, ʒ i. β. roots of *Rubia tinctorum*, *Nigella*, Bayberries, ana ʒ i. Myrrhe, Beauer-stone, ana ʒ ii. *Cyclamen*, Sauine, ana ʒ i. Royle of Lillies, q. s.

Another.

℞ *Colocynth*, *Cyclaminis*, ana ʒ β. *Nigella*, *Gentiana*, ana ʒ ii. Triacle, ʒ β. make hereof a Pessary with the iuyce of Sauine.

A Suffumi-
gation.

℞ *Urtica gallinula*, roots of *Rubia tinctorum*, *aristol.* ana ʒ i. Cinnamon, Cloues, ana ʒ β. *Artemisia*, Nepir, Baulme, ana ʒ ii. Frankincense, Storax, *Galbanum*, ana ʒ i. β. This must be receiued into the wombe by a pipe.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
too much suppression of the
moneths.

IF the moneths be stayd, and the health is thereby impaired, we will go about the cure, otherwise nor. If it be caused by slimy and cold humors (as commonly it happens) such medicines that doe heate and dry, shall be prescribed, but first of all, the superfluous humors shall bee allwaged with lenitive medicines, and then made obedient vnto nature, and expelled by a purge. Then such as prouoke the termes, and open the mouth of the veines, shall bee prescribed. After all this is done, the blood shall be brought downward by opening of the *Saphena* veine, or by Cupping-glasses, which shall bee fastned to the hammes with Scarification: the like may be also done with Baths, Lotions, and Pessaries, whereto such medicines shall be added as doe allwage the paine, & allay the heate, if the patient doe complaine thereof. And that the Pessarie doe not make an vicer in the wombe, it must not remaine long in the body. After the Pessary is taken out, the place shall bee washed with white wine, wherein Baulme, and Pennyroyall haue bene boyled. The cure must bee begunne with gentle medicines, and then stronger by degrees shall be administered if an obstruction be caused by too much farnesse about the wombe, shee must eate sparingly, and vse violent exercise; if the termes bee suppressed because of sicknesse, or too much euacuation, or too long fasting, or spare diet, they shall not bee prouoked, except the former diseases be first cured. The best medicines for the prouoking of the moneths are ʒi. of Beauerstone, drunke with strong wine, after she comes out of the Bath: *Discalaminthes Fernely, troch de myrrha, tryphera magna* without Opium.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
MOTHER.

P*Refocatio uteri*, or Mother, is a running backe of the wombe, or of maligne vapors bredde in the wombe, vnto the higher parts, whereby the bowels, midriffe, and stomacke, are sometimes so crushed, that they cannot be widened by breathing: for it seemes in this disease, that the wombe is lifted vp so high, that it driues the other members aboue it, vnto the higher part; sometimes also the wombe is drawne toward one side. This disease hath some affinity with the falling sicknes, swoounding, and apoplexy, because the speech is often taken away, and the party falls to the ground, or at the least cannot indure to stand long: yet herein they differ, for in this disease there is no foaming at the mouth, neyther are the eyes turned, or the sinewes stretched, which is neuer perceiued in the Mother. And as in this disease they haue the sence of hearing, so they do in like manner vnderstand, and feele the least paine that doth touch them, though but very dully: yet in the falling sicknes, they are destitute of all these. This disease also differs from the *Syncope* or swoounding herein, because the pulse holds out, though it bee but little, thinne and faint; but in the *Syncope* the pulse beates not, and besides she that is in a swoound, looks paler then they do: that are troubled with the Mother, & a colder sweate ouer-spreads their bodies. If sweet odours be put vnto her nose, they do much annoy the patient, but if they be layd to the wombe, they are present remedy.

The part affected.

The wombe is chiefly affected; for menstruous blood, or some other humor, oftentimes the seed it selfe is corrupted, and then drawes a corrupt quality to the place; sometimes it

it is affected by the content which the wombe hath with the principall parts of the body, as with the braine, by the films of the backe bone, and sinewes: with the liuer by the means of the middle veines, but with the heart by means of the arteries, neyther may it seeme strange that the whole body is ill affected, when as the principall parts are affected.

Signes.

For the most part queisines of stomacke and loathing of meate follows, and yet without vomiting; because an euill vapor is conueyed from the wombe vnto the bowels and stomacke, which causeth all this; from hence also comes thicke breathing, and if the vapor be carried to the midriff, or if the wombe be very much swelled, it doth crush the midriff and guts, by which crushing the parts are straightned, and there is danger of suffocation; in conclusion her heart doth faile her, her lookes are heauy, although the pulse be nothing altered; if the paine get vp into her head, sometimes she is disquieted with anger, sometimes with feare, and sometimes a deepe sleepe doth concurre; the patient, is on a sudden dumbe, her face looks pale, & she presently falls to the ground with her eyes shut. And although they haue sense and motion, yet neyther of them can be easily discerned, for they lie on the ground speechlesse, and moue not at all. The extreme parts of the body are cold, which seemes to be caused by the head, from whence it falls downe into the shoulders, necke, armes, legs, and feete. Difficulty of motion comes withall, and a kind of resolution, yet it is soone shaken off when the disease declines; and their eyes after much heauines are opened, their cherkes growne red, and the body waxeth strong, the wombe by little and little is loosned, and some moisture runnes out of the priny parts, their guts rumble, their mind, sense and motion is as perfect as euer they were: when the fit is comming, a feeblenes of the legs takes

Ccc

her,

her, drowzines, lazines and palenes of the face, and by degrees greater accidents come vpon them. And then when these symptoms do appeare, then it can easiest be discerned what the disease is. For the milder symptoms haue some affinity with the cardiacall passion, and melancholy, and therefore it cannot be rightly discerned what the disease is: both these kind of symptoms accompany this disease.

The Causes.

The cause of the Mother is menstruous blood corrupted, and an euill vapor breaking out from the wombe, or else some impostume in the wombe. For the most part it is caused by the seed that is sent to the wombe, and therein detayned and corrupted. Sometimes it is caused by corrupt humors which remaine there, for when these do putrefie in the wombe, they do breed a noysome, and venomous quality. And it happens that from whence life ariseth, from thence also the deadliest bane of venome springs, and then is it an easy matter for venomous matter to be carried not only by veines and arteries, but also by secret breathing holes into the vpper parts, and so disturbe their functions.

Prognostiques.

If the affect be long, and often comes vpon the patient by fits like to the falling sicknes, although there be no apparent danger, yet euery fit brings no small danger with it. It is confessed that many haue recovered of this disease: yet most die eyther in the fit, or presently after the fit. Then the fit did last long, the sense and motion was taken away, the pulse did beate swift and disorderly, and at the length it cease: lastly, a cold sweat is spread ouer the whole body, the breath fayles: then a swoounding
and:

and death follows. The danger is not so great, if the spirits be not hurt; and there is lesse danger to be feared, if with their breath they haue motion and sence. Euen as the falling sicknesse comes by fits, so doth the Mother.

A method serving for the cure of the stopping of
the MATRIX or M O.
THER.

THe ayre must bee temperate, not cold or very windy, they must abstaine from such meats as doe increase the blood and seede, also they must eate sparingly. In like manner such meats as doe generate windinesse, maligne and melancholy humors, must bee voyded. They may not drinke wine, except it be allayed with water. And yet if there bee danger of swounding, they may drinke wine. Moderate exercises are good, their sleepe must bee shorter then ordinary, the excrements must be auoyded by art or nature, sadness must be auoyded.

Syr. de quinq; radicibus, Oxymel squilliticum. decocti. Preparers.
on of petasites, Briony, artemisia, Aristol. rot. *Syrupus artemisiae.* water of Nepite, Mug-wort, Dittany, Petasites.

Benedicta laxativa, Electuarium eleuscopi, Agaricus troch. Emptiers.
Hiera picra, Diacoloc. Pillul. de Agarica, Fatida. Likewise a Clyster is good.

Painfull ligatures of the lower parts, chiefly of the legs *Auerters,* and hips, euen vntill they be nummed. The sides must be crushed hard with the hand downward, for by this meanes the wombe cannot get vp. Also she shalbe bound about with scarfs, frictions of the same part, and of the soales of the Feete, that the Spirits which are stirred vp, might expell the obnoxious humours. Cupping-glasses shalbe fastned to the share, and hips, but not to the

upper parts of the belly, for then the wombe would eyther bee detained there, or else drawne thither. Bags and fomentations of Wormwood, Mug wort, Camomill, Penny-royall. Suffumigations of the feathers of Partridges, the soales of shoes, Goats-horne, Beauer-stone, Pitch, the wicke of a candle newly put out for these stirre vp the expelling faculty, which doth shorten the fit by expelling the hurtfull matter. Odours shalbe put vnder the nose, being made of *Assa fatida*, Beauer-stone, *Sagapenum*, *Galbanum*. These driue the wombe downward, because the wombe cannot indure any stinking smell, when as a sweet smell refresheth it, & therefore *Lignum-aloes*, *Cinet*, *Galliamoschata*, *Aliptamoschata*, Cloues, Oyle of white Lillies, wherein some Maske is put, do comfort the wombe: therefore the fume of these lastly mentioned, shalbe receiued into the wombe by a tunnell. Sneezing medicines of Helle-bore, and Beauer-stone, doe suddenly breake off the fit: for the wombe returns to its proper seate, because the vpper parts are too much stirred vp and downe: the patient may hold her breath, or else sombody should blow vp into her nostrils; in the suppression of moneths, the inward veine of the arme shalbe opened, and then her ankle veine, or at the least bloodsuckers shalbe vsed, or scarification: frictions of the inward part of the wombe, as well in the time of the fit, as when it is quite ouer, with a midwifes finger anoynted with the Oyle of white Lillies, wherein some Ciuet, and Musk is dissolued, for hereby the obnoxious matter is expelled, and the matrice is drawne downe to the lower parts.

Strengt-
ners.

Diacuminum, seeds of Carrots, Beauer-stone, with the decoction of Mug-wort in thinne wine, shalbe giuen at distance of time. Sometimes her nose shalbe stopped, and the breath kept in: for heereby the naturall heate being gathered together, doth comfort the part affected, & scatters the maligne humor. A pessary of Cummin, Agaricke,

Agaricke, *Hierapitta*, Triacle, Mithridate, Pepper, Ginger, Ammoniacke, Goose-greace, Storax, is very visfull and necessary. A Suffumigation of Cinnamon, Cloues, Mace, *Lignum aloes*, *Ladanum*, *Troch. alipta*, *Gallia muchata*, this must bee so conueyed to the wombe, as the former was. Oyles of Spike, and Flower-de-luce shall bee injected into the priuy parts. An oyntment for the belly and loynes, of the oyle of Lillies, Nard, *Gallia muschata*, Cinnamon, oyle of Amber. A Pessary of *Ladanum*, *Alipta moschata*, Muske, Storax, Amber, Cinnamon, Cloues, *Lignum aloes*, oyle of Spike, Rosewater. An Emplayster of *Ladanum*, *Gallia alipta*, *moschata*, whereto a little muske shall bee added.

*A more particular method seruing for the cure of
the MOTHER.*

Rx roots of Angelica, Bryony, ana ʒvi. *Aristol. rot.* ʒiii. *A Clyster*, leaues of Mercury, Mugwort, ana M i. ʒ, flowers of Camomile, Mellilot, ana M i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. ʒ, adde to the straying *Hiera logod.* ʒii. *Electuary* *elefcopi*, ʒi. oyle of white Lillies, *Keirini*, ana ʒi. ʒ, of strong wine ʒiii.

Rx sirupe of Mugwort, *sir. de quinq. radisibui*, *Oxy-* *A Iulep-*
mellis simplicis, ana ʒi. ʒ, the water of Mugwort, Nepite,
ana ʒv.

Rx roots of Angelica, ʒʒ, Bryony, ʒv. Fennell, Parsley, ana ʒi. the seedes of Annise, Piony, ana ʒ ʒ. Nepite, Mugwort, ana M ʒ. Rayns the stones being taken out, ʒi. Licoras, ʒiii. *A Potion.*
Damaske Prunes, *Sebesten* ana no vi. *Polypodij quercini*, *sena* *Alex.* ana ʒi. white and light Agaricke, ʒʒ, flowers of Borage, Buglosse, ana M i. Ginger, ʒi. ʒ, Cinnamon, ʒii. boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. adde to the straying *Benedicta laxatiua*, *Elect. elefcopi*, ana ʒ ʒ, Giue the patient ʒiii. here of in the morning.

- A draught.** R *Electuarij eleſcopi*, ʒ iiii. *Agarici troch.* ʒ i. water of Dittany, Nepite, *Petaſites*, ſirupe of Mugwort, ana ʒ i.
- Pills.** R *Pillul. fatidarum*, *Hieræ diacoloc.* ana ʒ i. ʒ, ſirupe of Mugwort, q. ſ.
- Pills.** R *Pillul. de ſagapeno*, *fatidarum*, ana ʒ i. ʒ, of Beauerſtone, ʒ ʒ, with the ſir. of Mugwort, q. ſ. make hereof 8. pills.
- Pills.** R *Hieræ diacoloc. pillul. aggregatarum*, ʒ i. *Aſſe ſætida* ʒ ʒ, of Beauerſtone, gr. vi. make hereof 8. Pills, and giue them to the patient once in euery weeke.
- A draught.** R *Triacle*, *Mithridate*, ana ʒ i. ʒ, *Aſſe ſætida*, ʒ ʒ, the decoction of the ſeeds of Carroots, ʒ iiii. Alſo the decoction of *Petaſites*, Bryony, Licorice, roots of Angelica with Sugar may be drunke very often, becauſe it is an eſpeciall remedy againſt this diſeaſe.
- A Vomite.** R oyle of white Lillies, ʒ ii. the decoction of clenſed Barley, ʒ ii. *Oxymellis ſquillitici*, ʒ i. ʒ. Giue this luke-warme in the morning.
- An Elec-
ſuary.** R *Diamas i dulcis*, *Diambre*, *Aromatici roſati*, ana ʒ ii. *Mithridat*, ʒ i. Beauerſtone, ʒ ii. ʒ, roots of Dittany, ʒ i. conſerue of Bugloſſe, ʒ i. ſir. of Mugwort q. ſ.
- A Powder.** R white Pepper, white Hellebore, ana ʒ ii. Beauerſtone, ʒ i. ſeeds of Rew, ʒ i. ʒ, put a ſmall quantity hereof into the patients noſe.
- A Peſſary.** R *Calami aromatici*, wood Aloes, ana ʒ i. *Salis gemmae et nitri*, ana ʒ i. ʒ, dry Storax, ʒ ʒ, Muſke, gr. ii. Roſewater and Vineger ana q. ſ.
- Trochiſks.** R *Troch. galli emuſchata*, ʒ i. *alipſammuſchata*, ʒ i. *Calami aromatici*, dry Storax, Cloues, Mace, wood Aloes, ana ʒ iiii. Muſke, Cloer, ana gr. vi. Roſewater q. ſ. make hereof Trochiſks for a perfume. When neceſſity requires, one of theſe ſhall be caſt into the fire, and the ſume ſhall bee receiued into the womb by ſome conuenient inſtrument for that purpoſe.
- A Lini-
ment.** R oyle of Lillies, Spikenard, ana ʒ i. ʒ, *Keirini*, ʒ i. Muſke,

Muske, gr. v. of *Gallia muscata*, Storax, ana 3 β , mixe these, and vse them about the priuy parts and inward parts of the wombe.

R^t *Emplastri ceruicis*, 3 ii. Troch. *gallia muscata*, 3 i. β , An Em- Cinnamon, leaues of Bayes, 3 i. *Ladani*, 3 i. β , oyle of white playster, Lillies q. s. apply this to the place about the priuy parts. Also twice in euery day, that place and the wombe it selfe shall bee anoynted with the oyle of white Lillies being first heate.

An Appendix seruing for the cure of the
MOTHER.

IF there be any danger feared by the accidents, before the cause of the disease be opposed, they shall be taken away, the patient may bee reliued partly by vsuauory odours made with *Asa fatida*, Brimstone, Pitch, Beauerstone, snuffe of Candles, Feathers, and Asses hooues burnt, and partly by Pessaries, for eyther of these remoue the cause. The like also may bee effected by sweet perfumes receiued into the wombe: for although euill saouours are good against the disease, if they be receiued in at the nose, in like manner they are hurtfull, if they get into the wombe. For some of these cause the wombe so to swell, and lift it selfe vpward, that it flies to the midriffe for succour: and so by crushing the midriffe doth hinder breathing. Also the chiefeest part of the cure doth consist in hindering the maligne vapors that ascend not to the heart; for this purpose Frictions, and Ligatures of the lower parts are good. When the fitte is ouer, then the cause of the disease shall bee enquired after: for if it bee caused by the suppression of monerhs, they shall flow in their due season: If it be caused by being detayned in the wombe, and therein corrupted, such things shall bee prescribed as will hinder the generation of the seede, or the

she may enjoy the company of man, or else the necke of the wombe shall be tickled with a womans finger, which must first be dipped in the oyle of Lillies. If it bee caused by other corrupt humors in the wombe, they shall first bee digested, then made obedient vnto nature, and at the first expelled by a purge, and the body strengthened. And for the better preservation of women from this disease, they must fast often, and exercise themselves in serious labors; they may likewise vse Cummin-seed, Saffron, Cinnamon, seeds of Carroots and such like with their meats.

A method seruing for the knowledge of AR-
THRITIS, *or Ioynt-*
GOWTE.

THe Ioynt-gout is a feebleness of the ioynts, and paine comming vpon them at certaine distances of time; for the most part it is caused by a flux, which winds it selfe betwene the ligaments, filmes, and tendones of the ioynts; for in this disease the ioynts doe first receiue the humor, which at the length doth insinuate into the filmes adioyning. If the Gowte happen in the wrist, the ioynts of the fingers, or else in the Ligaments and brawne, it is called *Chiragra* or finger-Gowte, if it doth sticke in the knee, then it is termed *Genagra*, or knee-Gout, but it is called the Gowte of the hips, if the patient be pained aboue the hips, from whence it doth spread it selfe to the thigh, calves of the legges, and vnto the end of the feetes yet this Gout stickes not in the hippe; but it is fastned aboue the hippe, at the top of the buttocke. If the Gowte doth sticke in the feete, it is called *Podagra*, the feete-Gowte, whether it be in the ankles, soales of the feete, or the great toes ioynt, wherefore euery paine of the ioynts shall not be called the ioynt-Gowte, but onely that which is caused by the feebleness of the ioynts, by
reason

reason of their looseness, or wideness of the passages, or de-
flux of the humors: sometimes seizeth on the shoulder
ioynts, and turning ioynts of the backe bone, or chine.
Sometimes not any knitting of the bones is free from this
paine. Euery other paine of the ioynts hath one generall
name, *Arthritis*, or the ioynt gowre, and from hence may
bee gathered, that the affects of the ioynts differ not
in their whole kind, but only in diuersity of places af-
fected.

The part affected.

The ioynts, tendones, ligaments, and filmes of the parts
of the body, which eyther knit or else enuiron the bones,
are heere affected, and sometimes the membranes are filled
and stretched.

The Signes.

The patient is extremely tormented for along space, when
the disease doth first surprize the patient, yet the payne is
but little, and arise the foure formerly specified; and then
by the vse of the euill diet, almost all the ioynts of the
body do suffer alike, sometimes not one part of the body is
free from this disease. In the feet gowt, or hipp gowt, for
the most part no swelling doth appeare; but in the hand
gowt, and kneegowt, a swelling, rednes, and heate by
extreme paines are easily to be perceiued. Sometimes an
inflammation is caused, and the appetite is ouerthrowne,
and the patient is troubled with watchings, and a Fea-
uer.

The Causes.

The cause of euery ioynt-gowt is for the most part
great store of phlegmy humours, or some other humours
overflowing in the greater veines, the Liuer, and Head,
so that the parts are therewith surcharged; and that these
parts may likewise bee freed of this burthen, they do
cast these excrements vpon the ioynts, ligaments, and
tendones,

tendones, and filmes, whereby they are filled, stretched and weakned: Sometimes these humors grow thicke, and by the reason of the heate that is about those places, or by the force of medicines, they are as it were baked, and resume the nature of a sand-stone or grauell; and then a knotted gowte is caused, wherein the ioynts are wrested, and grow so crooked, that they cannot moue. There be foure causes of this superfluity of humors, the immoderate vse of strong wine, Venery, crudities, and feeblenes of the parts. To these may be added the relinquishing of accustomed exercises, and the suppression of visuall euacuation. This disease is an hereditary disease.

Prognostikes.

The paines of the feetgowte trouble the patient at the spring time, and Autumne. If this disease be not cured before the patient comes vnto his perfect growth, it will not be perfectly cured; yet in the younger sort there is some hope, if they do vse a moderate diet, and keepe their bellies loose, and do keepe themselves in action, but then the knotty gowte must not be growne, because it will not admit of any cure. In this disease if a dysentery, or laskedoth happen to the patient, he is presently ealed. In the hipgowte the paine is greater then it is in any other kind of the ioynt-gowte, and it will last so much the longer, by how much the nummes, cold in the hips, legs and loynes is; also if they be costive, and well growne in yeeres, the disease will scarce shake hands with them. It is a good signe in this kind of ioynt-gowte, if the paine fall into the lower parts from the loynes and hips. These two kinds of gowts bring with them the dropsy, and *Asthma*; and then these diseases are incurable. Also both these kindes of gowtes will retorne againe, although the patient may iudge himselfe to bee altogether freed of them.

A method serving for the cure of ATHRITES, or
ioyns. GOWTE.

THe ayre must be temperate, and rather incline to heat and drynesse. Such meats as do moderately nourish, are good, and of these they must eat but sparingly. They may drinke the water of Hony, or water wherein Cinna- mon, or seeds of Annise haue bene boyled; they must auoyd wine, especially strong wine. When the disease hath left them, they must vse exercises, otherwise not. Their sleepe must be moderate, for too long sleepe doth cherrish the disease. Their bellies must alwayes be kept loose. The vse of Venery is hurtfull; and in conclusion, let them auoyd all perturbations of the mind.

Oxymel simplex, Mel rosatum. Syr. Stachados. Syr. Preparers.
of the iuyce of Borage. Waters of Betony, Wormwood,
Borage.

If there be too much blood, and at the first time of the *Emptiers.* diseases seizing on the patient, the veine of the shoulder, on that side the paine is resident shalbe opened but if it be in the lower parts, then the hamme or ankle veine shall be opened; for this takes away the paine of the hips. Also that veine that goes to the ring finger or little finger, shall be opened. Yet if the hands and armes be pained, the hamme veine of the same side shall be opened. An electuary of the iuyce of Roses, *Benedicta laxativa, Elect.* *Elefcopi, Diaturbish with Rhab. Diacath. Pillula coccia, Fetida, Aurca, de Sagapeno, de hermodactylis maiores, Arthetica, de oppopanaco, Arabic. Hiera picra, Agaricus, Troch. Rhab. myrobal. Kebuli, Turbith. Conserue of the manifold infusion of Roses, a decoction of the roots of Asarum, Stachas, Herba paralytica, Iuy, Sene, Polypody, Agaricke, Myrobal. Citrini, Kebuli, Centory thelesse, seeds of Annise, Fenuel, to these *Benedicta laxativa & Elect. elefcopi* shalbe*

shalbe added. Clysters are effectuell in the paine of the hips, & of the vpper parts, because they do draw backe the humors, and do refresh the part that is faint, by gentle oyles communicated to the members. And seeing this disease is not only caused by one humor, therefore the cure ought to be answerable to the humors.

Auerters,

A vomit with the decoction of Radish roots, Orage, seeds of *Afarum*, Broome flowers, Syr. *Acetosi simplicis*, *Oxymelle simplicis*, *quillnico*, and luke-warme water. Cupping-glasses are good for the paine in the hips, if they be first applied to the vpper parts, from whence the humors did fall into the hips, after that the Cupping-glasses shalbe removed to the part affected, Frictions, Ligatures, prouokers of vrine and sweat, potentiall cauterics of vnslaked lime, *Mel anacardinum*, Sope, Niter, *Euphorbium*. Or else of *Cantharides* the heads and wings being cut off, Staues-acre, leauen, *Mel anacardinum*; or else a plaister made with the roots and leaues of *Iberis*, and grease. All which are effectuell for the cure of this disease. Repelling medicines must be shunned, because they strike the humors inward, and there detain them, whereby the disease is caused.

*Asswagers
of paine.*

Oyle of Elders, Almonds, Cammomill, Mulleyn flowers, and mans grease are very good in the hip-gowte. Or else the roots and flowers of Mulleyn macerated in red wine for the space of 24 houres and then distilled; after this a wet cloth shalbe dipped in the liquor, and shalbe applied hote to the part affected. Also the part may be anoynted with the aforesayd Oyle; likewise the Oyle of Spike is very much commended. An vnguent of the former Oyles, the fat of a Fox, Swine grease, Butter, Oyle of Turpentine. Cataplasmes may be made with the roots of *Althaa*, Barley flower, and swines grease, or else with the roots of *Althaa*, meale of *Linum*, Fengreeke, Barley, flowers of Mellilote, Cammomill, Wormwood, Iuy, crummes of Bread, Ores-dung, seeds of Poppy, a small quantity of
Opium,

Opium, Oyles of Cammomill, Foxes, Roses, with goats Milke. Or else the seeds of *Linns* and Fengreeke may be boyled in water and Vineger, and a small quantity of the Mucilage shalbe extracted, which if it be mixed with Hony, shalbe applied to the part affected. A cerot of Frankincense, *Galbanum*, Saffron, Ammoniacke, Vineger, Rosin, Wax, and Oyle of Roses. The medicines that assuage the paine must be stupefies, vnlesse the paine be very great. And after the vse of stupefactiue medicines, moderate heaters shalbe vsed, otherwise the member would be too much weakned by the distemper that is left behind.

Triacke, Mithridate, *Daiacorallum*, the decoction of *Strengtb-Broome*, roots of *Eyna*, *Guaicum*. An oyntment of the *ners*. Oyles of Foxes, Spikenard, Cammomill, Lillies, Bays, Roses, Tiles; *ds euphorbia*. An vnguent of the decoction of earthwormes, Sage, Nepite, Tormentary, Broome, *Aristol. Fox. Vnguentum Agrippae, Martiatum, Aragon*, Goosegrease, Swines-grease, Oyles of Foxes, Cammomill. A Bath of the fruits of Iuniper, flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, roots of Dane-wort, leaues of Bayes, Sage, Rosemary, Origan, Wormwood, Betony, Roses, Dane-wort. The part affected shalbe washed with a sponge dipped in this liquor, and afterwards it shall be anoynted with mans-grease and *Petroleum*. A cerote may be made with the Oyles of Cammomill, Dill, Wormes, Beauer-stone, whereto some Brim-stone shalbe added. Cataplasmes also may be made of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, leaues and roots of *Albaea*, Fengreeke, Cummin, and Lin-seed, and the aforesayd Oyles. An Emplaster of the flowers of Cammomill, Mellilote, Sage, Penny-royall, flower of Fengreeke, Gumme Ammoniacke, *Oppoponax*, *Sagapenum*, Oyles of Elder, Rue, Foxes, Cammomill, Bayes, Turpentine, Pitch & Wax. *Emplastrum Iohannis de Uigo*. Such medicines as do resoluue too much, must be auoyded; lest the thinne humors being scattered, and the thicke left behind, it be turned into a hard substance.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
**ATHRITES, or Ioynt-
 GOWTE,**

A Clyster,

R \acute{e} *Radicum Asari*, *Polypodij quercini*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Agarici*, \mathfrak{z} β , leaues of Sage, Bayes, Mallowe, Rew, Centory thelesse, St. Iohns woort, ana M i. β , flowers of Cammomile, Mellilote, ana M i. seeds of Annise, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water q. s. vnto \mathfrak{lb} i. β , adde to the straying *Electu. clescopi*, *Diaturbith*, with *Rhab.* ana \mathfrak{z} vi. oyle of Rew, Cammomile, Elder, ana \mathfrak{z} i.

A vomit.

R \acute{e} *Oxymellis simp. et squillit.* ana \mathfrak{z} ii. lukewarme water, \mathfrak{z} iii. common oyle, \mathfrak{z} i.

A Iulep.

R \acute{e} *Oxymellis simplicis*, sir. *Stachados*, *Mellis rosati*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. waters of Fennell, Parsley, Betony, ana \mathfrak{z} iii.

A Potion.

R \acute{e} roots of *Asarum*, \mathfrak{z} iii. Parsley, \mathfrak{z} ii. *Chamapitis*, Endiue, St. Iohns-wort, Sage, ana M i. seeds of Annise, \mathfrak{z} vi. seeds of Melons, \mathfrak{z} v. *Hermodactylorum*, \mathfrak{z} i. β , leaues of Sene, bastard Saffron bruised, *Polypodij quercini*, ana \mathfrak{z} v. of white Ginger, \mathfrak{z} ii. boyle these in water, q. s. vnto \mathfrak{lb} i. β . adde to the straying of fine Sugar, \mathfrak{z} ii.

Pills.

R \acute{e} *Pillul. Fetidarum*, de *Sagapeno*, *Cocbiarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Rhab. electi*, *Mirebal. Indorum*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , make hereof 7. or 8. pills.

A vomit,

R \acute{e} roots of *Asarum*, \mathfrak{z} β , seeds of Orage, Water-creffes ana \mathfrak{z} iii. seeds of *Asarum*, Rocket, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. roots of Radish, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in water, q. s. vntill halfe bee consumed, adde vnto \mathfrak{z} v. of this decoction *Oxymellis squillitici*, \mathfrak{z} i. oyle of Cammomile, \mathfrak{z} vi. Giue it lukewarme.

*An Electu-
ary.
Bolus.*

R \acute{e} of preserued bastard Pellitory, \mathfrak{z} iii. preserued Ginger, \mathfrak{z} i. β , *Diatrion pipereon*, \mathfrak{z} iii.

R \acute{e} *Elect. clescopi*, *Diaturbith* with *Rhab.* ana \mathfrak{z} iii. β . Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. of fine Sugar q. s.

R \acute{e} roots,

Rx roots of *Rustus*, Sperage, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ i. *Stachados Arabica*, A Potion.
Herbaparatitica, Iuie, ana M i. seeds of Annise, Parsley, ana
 $\frac{3}{4}$ β , Licorice, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. β , *sena Alex. Polypody quercina*, bastard
 Saffron bruiled, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ v. boyle these in water q.s. vnto lb i. β ,
 adde to the straying *Elect. elefscopi*, *Benedicta laxativa*, ana
 $\frac{3}{4}$ v. Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β .

Rx roots of Danewort, lb i. Sage, M iiii. Hysope, Penny- A Bath.
 royall, Wormewood, ana M ii. one or two roots of Rape,
 flowers of Cammomile, M ii. seeds of *Linu*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. fruit of Iu
 niper, lb β , boyle these in water wherein a Fox hath beene
 boyled: adde hereto Brimstone, Alome, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ vi. after the

patient comes out, he must sweate.
 Rx of Mithridate, Triacle, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. water of Cinnamon, A draught:
 q.s. the patient must drinke hereof before he comes out of
 the bath.

Rx the oyle of Tiles, *Petrolei*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. oyle of Cammo. An Oynt-
 mile, Foxes, Turpentine, Elder, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. Unguenti ment.
Agrippa, fat of the Cat of the Mountaines, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β . fat of a
 Dog, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β .

Rx oyle of Wormes, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. *Galbani*, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. Beauer-stone, Another.
 $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. β , Nutmeg, Sage, ana, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. β , Mans-fat, oyle of Turpen-
 tine, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β .

Rx oyle of Elder, lb β . herein boyle of the roots of Dane- Another.
 wort bruiled, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. adde to the straying of Mans-fat, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii.
 oyle of Foxes, *Petrolei*, ana $\frac{3}{4}$ β , *Galbani*, *Ammoniaki*, ana
 $\frac{3}{4}$ vi. Hens-grease, $\frac{3}{4}$ t. β . Waxe and Vineger q.s.

Rx roots of Danewort, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. three roots of Rape, seeds of A Cata-
 Fengreeke, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , boyle these in water q.s. vntill they be soft, plasme.
 then adde hereto, Cowdung, $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. Honey q.s.

Rx of Pitch $\frac{3}{4}$ iii. Brimstone, $\frac{3}{4}$ i. β , oyle of Roses, q.s. spread An Em-
 this vpon a hot sheeps-skinne. playster.

Rx roots of *Althea*, $\frac{3}{4}$ ii. flowers of Cammomile, M ii. red A Cata-
 Roses, leaues of Wormewood, Maioram, Cabage, ana M i. plasme.
 two roots of Rape of an equall bignesse, boyle these in Ver-
 iuyce q.s. adde of wheate and Barley flower, seeds of *Li-*
nu, -

mw, Fengreeke, ana $\text{ʒ}\text{ss}$, oyle of Tiles, ʒ iii. oyles of Foxes, Cammomile, wherein Wormes haue beene boyled, ana q.s. the yolke of one Egge, Saffron, $\text{ʒ}\text{ss}$. This doth asswage the paine,

An Appendix serving for the cure of AR-
THRITIS, or Ioynt-
GOWTE.

First, the ill humors shall be euacuated by a Clyster, and they that remaine behinde, shall be made obedient to nature, and then driuen downe with a purge: but they must bee hindred from running to the part affected; for which purpose a vomit giuen two or three dayes together is good: but before they doe take these, they shall vse sundry kinds of nutriment, especially such as are liquid and far. Then if the paine continue, it shall be asswaged, but stupefactiues shall not bee vsed, vnlesse great necessity doe require, when as too much heate and paine afflict the patient, and then an oyntment shall be made with the oyle of Roses and Cammomile, ana ʒ i. *Opy*, gr. ii. Waxe and Vineger q.s. after that the stupefactiue medicine is taken off, the griued part shall be washed with hot beere, and he shall drinke the sirupe of Roses and Quinces with Plantane water: for these doe hinder the humors running to the part affected. At the length the braine and part affected shall be strengthened, and the distemper that is left behinde amended.

A method serving for the knowledge of the
FRENCH-POX,

THe French-pox is a contagious disease, which for the most part comes by the immoderate vse of Venery. In
 for-

former times it was not knowne, but now it rageth & raig-
neth in most parts of the world. The beginnings of this dis-
ease are small, but in time it doth increase, and doth not only
vitiate the humors & spirits but also the sinews, membranes,
tendons, flesh, and bones. In brieft it doth peruert the
temperature and substance of the whole body, whereby
diuersity of excrements are generated. This disease hath ta-
ken its name from the efficient cause thereof.

The part affected.

The liuer is chiefly affected, as may appeare by the natu-
rall actions that are hurt; for the concoctiō of the stomacke
is euill, the braine and other parts are corrupted, where-
by the colour of the body is changed, and the whole body
is made vnable for any excercise. And besides, they haue
not that propension to Venery as they formerly had. This
disease doth assault rather the naturall spirits then the vi-
tall or animall: and these being corrupted, the liuer must
needs be corrupted. In this disease, the haire do fall
from the head, although the patient haue no scabs a-
bout the priuy parts, or vlcers, or running of the
reines.

Signes.

In the beginning of the disease bo ches do grow in the
groines: in the priue members, and passages of the vrine,
there be little pushes, which in time do send out clammy
corrupt blood, and do cause heate of the vrine, and stran-
gury. Also the seed doth shew of its owne accord. Some-
times very small spots, sometimes yellow, another while
red and wan, like vnto a linte, doth appeare in the vpper
part of the body, which will sticke as close to the pa-
tient as the disease doth. A paine in the sinews, heavines of
the head, a loading paine in the shoulders and necke, doth
accompany this disease. Sometimes the aforesayd spots go

E e e

away

away for a time, but returne againe, bringing with it such virulent matter, as doth eate into the flesh, whereby foule and poysonous matter runnes ouer the whole body. Likewise these kinds of stinking pusshes do grow in the mouth, throat, nose, and iawes, and in time these parts are exulcerated, because they are tenderer then the rest: afterwards the head, armes, and thighes are extremely pained and exulcerated; the haire of the head and beard do sheed, and they take no rest in the night. These paines are rather felt in the limbs, then in the ioynts; in the aforesayd places likewise hard swellings arise, which cannot easily bee dissolued; especially they do appeare in the forehead, the head, the middle part of the shoulder, and fore-part of the leg, which at the length become great vlcers, which doe corrupt the bones, and trouble the patient in the night season, because the sinewes, membranes, ligatures and bones are diminished; the bones also sometimes are in like manner eaten vp as the flesh is, and the membranes are plucked from the bones, and are pricked by the sharpnes of the humours. All these signes do not meet in euery one.

The Causes.

The cause of this disease is a maligne and filthy quality, which is communicated to other parties, only by a touching; but for the most part, it is communicated to the patient in the act of Venery, because the priuy parts haue a thinne and rare substance. Also this quality is communicated to the mouth and skinne by the clothes. And by how much the liuer is weaker, by so much is this disease more vehement; whereby it happens, that when as many do couple with an infected person, all are not for alike tainted, they that haue their naturall strength perfect, are not so suddenly corrupted with this contagion. For euen as it is in the Plague, euery man sucks in the infected ayre, yet all are not alike infected, because the vitall spirits are stronger in some then in others.

Prog.

Prognostiques.

At the first the disease will admit of cure, but afterward it is incurable. This disease is contagious, and may be gotten only by touching an infected person. They that are troubled with this disease, are at the length consumed with too frequent watchings, continuall crosses and Feavers. This disease is hereditary, and doth bring with it a consumption, dropy and *Asthma*, if the Liuer be very much affected.

A method serving for the cure of the FRENCH
POX.

THe ayre must be moderately hote, for cold doth hinder the operation of the medicines. The patients must eat sparingly, and their bread must be twice baked, or else the crust of bread. They may eat the flesh of Hens, Pullets, Larks, Pheasants, and they are better roasted then sodde. But when they take a purge, sodde is best. Such meates as do breed cold and grosse humors, winds, or that do inflame the blood, are forbidden. They must exercise themselves vntill they sweate, for hereby the moist matter is expelled, their sleepe must be moderate; the belly must be purged once in euery weeke, especially if the offending humors be grosse; for thinner humors wilbe auoyded by sweate. They must shunne all perturbations of the mind, and also abstaine from Venery.

Oxymel simplex, *Syr. Acetosus*, *Syr. of Fumitory*, *Endiue*, *Preparers*, *Violets*, *Buglosse*, *Hops*. *Waters of Succory*, *Violets*, *Borage*, *Endiue*, *Buglosse*. *Syr. Stachados*. *Oxymel simplex & Squilliticum*, a syr. compounded of *Fumitory*. The former shalbe vsed, if the abounding humors be cholericke, which doth happen vnto those that haue virulent vlcers. If the humors be phlegmy, the latter shalbe vsed.

Ecc 2

Pillul.

Emptiens.

Pilul. aggregatæ, Arthetica, de hermodactylis, Coccia de Fumaria, de agarico, de colocynth. Fetida, sine quibus essentia, Aurea, assaieret, de Rhab. de quinq. generibus myrobal. Hiera pacchij, Elect. eleuscopi, Lapis lazuli, Diasena. Confect. hamech, Electuarium de spyllio. Electuarium Indum maius. Diaprunum simplex. A decoction of Sena. A potion of the roots of *Asarum*, Flower-de-luce, Sperage, Fennell, Dittany, Tormentill, *Aristolachia*, Succory, Bettony, Fumitory, Agrimony, Scabious, *Scolopendria*, Dodder, rinds of Dane-wort, Thyme, *Euphysson*, seeds of Annise, Fennell, flowers of Borage, Buglosse, Violets, Sene, Agaricke, *Polypodium*, blacke Helle-bore, *Rhab*, *Hermodactylis*, *Myrobal. Citrinis*, *Kebulis*, Licorice, Rayns, Cinnamon, Cloues, Ginger, Syr. of Fumitory, de *Epithymo Oxymelle simplici*. *Hermodactylis*, *Colocynthis*, Agaricke, Sene, *Epithymon*. A Clyster of the decoction of Nettles, Buglosse, *Althea*, Mallows, Fumitory, Hops, Cammomill, Mercury. If the body be full, and the disese is newly come vpon the patient, the liuer veine shalbe opened, especially if the patient be very much pained. Purging medicines must be often reiterated, because there is great plenty of vicious humors. Giue this potiõ for the space of foure dayes in euery weeke, and that for the space of seuen weekes. The other dayes they may vse the electuary appointed in the potion.

Expellers
of the
contagious
humors.

A potion to prouoke sweating, of the wood *Guaiacum*, is a soueraigne remedy against the French pox. A decoction of the roots of *Cyna*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Apios*, is good. Annoynt the vicer with the froth of the decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, *Guaiacum*, and *Cyna*. Triacle water, or Triacle distilled with *Aqua vitæ*. An Electuary of Triacle, Mithridate, roots of Angelica, Tormentill, Pimpernell, Wormseed, rinds of the wood *Guaiacum*, seeds of Iuniper, Piony, *Carduus Benedictus*, Scabious, St Iohns-wort, Dittany, *Gentiana*, Orange-pees, *Tamariscus*, iuyce of *Scordium*, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Frankincense, Cionserue of Buglosse, *Saccharum rosatum*, syr. of Orange-peels. An ynguent to cause sweate, may

may bee made of Myrrhe, Masticke, Frankincense, roots of Elecampane, Triacle, Mithridate, *Bdellium*, *Galbanum*, Gumme *Ammoniacke*, *Unguentum martiatum*, oyle of Bays, Lillies, Cammomile, Almonds, Turpentine, Butter, Hens and Swines-grease. A Cerote of the former matter, where-with the body shall bee clothed if occasions draw the patient forth of the doers. An oyntment of the former ingredients, with Quicksiluer, oyle of Turpentine, Philosophers, *Petroleum*, and *Aqua vita*. *Unguentum Iobanis de Vigo*, is very good against this disease. A perfume of *Ladanum*, *Olibanum*, Masticke, Frankincense, Aloes, Storax, *Sandaracha*, *Cynabrio sublimato*, roots of Dittany, Wormeseed, Mace, Cloues, *Calamus aromaticus*, *Guaiacum*, Bay-berries, Triacle. This may be applyed vnto certaine parts of the body, namely, the legs and armes, if they be pained, or vicers arise into those parts.

Latisicans Galeni, Triacle, Mithridate, with the con-
serue of Buglosse, *Diatrion sandali*, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diarrhod. abbatis*, Orange-pills preserved, *Alyrobal. condit.*, Conserue of Buglosse, flowers of Sage, roots of Elecampane, *Acorus*, flowers of Rosemary. An Epitheme for the heart, *Ex speciebus Diamargariti frigidis*, *Sandalis*, *Bauhmo*.

A more particular method serving for the cure of
the FRENCH-POX.

R^e of common roots, ana $\zeta\beta$, seeds of Parsley, *Alisander*, *A Potius*, ζiii , Calamint, M ii. Licorice, $\zeta\beta$, boyle these in water q.s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying *Oxymellis compositi*, ζiiii . Giue this before the patient doth enter into the Bath.

R^e sir. of Fumitory, ζiii . of Hops, *Oxymellis simplicis*, *A Iulep*, ana ζi . water of Fumitory, Hops, sowre Sorrell, ana ζiii .

Ecc 3

R^e leaues

A draught. R^e leaues of Sene, *Polypodij quercini*, ana \mathfrak{z} ii. β , *Myrobal.* *Inderum*, \mathfrak{z} ii. Raylins, \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in \mathfrak{z} xvi. of Buglosse water, vntill the third part be consumed.

A Potion. R^e of sowre Sorrell, Elecampane, Danewort, ana \mathfrak{z} vi. Wormewood, p i. Succhory, Buglosse, Borage, Fumitary, Scabious, Dodder, Mayden haire, Betony, Sage, Agrimony, ana M β , Maioram, Rosemary, ana p i. *Epithymi*, \mathfrak{z} i. *Stachados Arabici*, bastard Saffron bruised, leaues of Sene, Licorice, ana \mathfrak{z} vi. Agaricke, \mathfrak{z} i. β , seeds of Melons, Annise, Fennell, ana \mathfrak{z} i. boyle these in posset drinke, vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying *Oxymellis simp.* \mathfrak{z} iii. of fine Sugar q. s. the passages shall be opened by this potion, before they take any stronger medicines.

Another. R^e roots of sowre Sorrell, \mathfrak{z} iii, roores of Elecampane, \mathfrak{z} i. Betony, Dodder, Scabious, Agrimony, Borage, Buglosse, *Scopolendria*, Cetrach, ana M β , seeds of Annise, Fennell, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. *Polipodij quercini*, leaues of Sene, bastard Saffron bruised, ana \mathfrak{z} i. of blacke Hellebore, \mathfrak{z} ii. β , Thyme, *Epithymi*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , Raylins the stones being taken out, \mathfrak{z} i. Licorice, \mathfrak{z} β , boyle these in water q. s. vnto lb i. β , adde to the straying fine Sugar q. s.

A draught. R^e *Electuarij ele scopi*, *Cassia*, ana \mathfrak{z} β , Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, \mathfrak{z} β , water of Fumitary, \mathfrak{z} iii.

R^e *Diasath. Confec. bamech*, ana \mathfrak{z} iii. *Sp. Diacarthami*, \mathfrak{z} β Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, \mathfrak{z} i. sir. of Fumitary, \mathfrak{z} i. water of Hops, \mathfrak{z} iii.

Pills. R^e *Pillul. Inderum, de Rhab. aggregatarum*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Diagridij*, gr. iii. sirupe of Fumitary, q. s. make 8. pills hereof.

Pills. R^e *Agarici troch. Pillul. aggregatarum, de Hermodactylis*, ana \mathfrak{z} i. *Diagridij*, gr. v. sirupe of Fumitary, q. s.

A draught. R^e of Triacle, Mithridate, ana \mathfrak{z} i. β . sir. of Orange-pills, \mathfrak{z} i. the decoction of water-Germander, \mathfrak{z} iii.

A Bath. R^e flowers of Cammomile, Mellilot, Maioram, Pellitory of the wall, Fetherfew, Mugwort, Fennell, Calamint, leaues

of Bayes, Iuy, Agrimony, Horehound, Rosemary, ana p i. roots of sowre Sorrell, Danewort, Fennell, ana ʒ iiii. fruits of Juniper, lb i. Fengreeke, lb β , seeds of Annise, Fennell, ana ʒ i. the seeds and roots must be bruised, and the hearbs chopped small.

Rx scrapings of the wood *Guaiacum*, lb i. water lb xii. after *A Potion.* the wood is macerated herein for the space of 24. houres, it must be boyled and then strayned, this must be their drinke at dinner and supper.

Rx of the former decoction, whereto ʒ iiii. of fresh scrapings shall bee added, boyle these in lb xii. of water, vnto lb ix. This drinke they may vse for the space of 20. 40, or 60 dayes: sometimes in this space they shall be purged, and the wood *Guaiacum*, *Colocynthis*, and *Hermodyli*, shall be mixed with it. *Another.*

Rx of swines grease, *Unguenti martiati*, Hens-grease, ana *An Vn.* ʒ i. oyle of Lillies, Bayes, ana ʒ ii. Quicksiluer, ʒ vi. *Oliba-guent.* *ni*, Masticke, Sage, *Stachas*, Lithargy, ana ʒ i. β , *Aqua vita*, ʒ ii. oyle of Bayes, ʒ iiii. the Quicksiluer shall be beaten in a mortar with the grease, and the rest shall then be added to them.

Rx oyle of Cammomile, Spike, Lillies, ana ʒ β , oyle of Saffron, ʒ ii. Swines-grease not salted, ʒ ii. *Euphorbii*, ʒ i. Frankincense, ʒ iiii. oyle of Bayes, ʒ β , wormes washed in wine, ʒ i. iuyce of the roots of Danewort, sowre Sorrell, Elecampane, ana ʒ β , Squinancy, *Stachas*, Fetherfew, ana p i. of the best wine, lb i. boyle these ouer a gentle fire, vntill the wine be consumed: adde to the straying of the Lithargy of Gold ʒ ii. Turpentine, ʒ i. Waxe, q. s. make hereof a Cerote, *A Cerote.* adde at the length to this Cerote, of the decoction of Storax, ʒ iiii. then take it from the fire, and stirre it with a sticke, vntill it be lukewarme, then adde hereto Quicksiluer ʒ ii. and stirre them vntill they bee all very well incorporated.

Rx oyle of Bayes, ʒ ii. *Petrolei*, ʒ β , Quicksiluer, ʒ ii, *Cin.* *An vn.* *brj*, ʒ ii. Swines-grease neyther salted nor melted, lb β , *guent.* *dis.*

dissolue first the grease, and then *Cinabrium*, and the rest.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
FRENCH-POX.

IF the patient were neuer troubled with this disease before, the cure is with more ease performed: First therefore a veine shall be opened and the grosse humors made thinne by preparers, and the pores of the body shall be clozed vp, and afterwards expelled by a purge. And then they shall goe into the bath, and there sweate continually, wiping off the sweat as it doth come out of the body; but before they enter into the bath, they must drinke a potion which doth open the pores wherein the matter of this disease doth lye; the decoction of the roots of Fennell, Elecampane, Lintels, Raysins and Figstadde vnto $\text{℥} \text{iiii}$. of this decoction, of Triacle or Mithridate, $\text{℥} \text{ii}$. they must sit in the bath for the space of three houres, sweating continually, and wiping it off as fast: at the prescribed time they must goe to bed, and there sweat, and if noe good can bee done on the patient this way, because the disease hath taken too deepe roote, a veine shall then be opened, and after they be purged, the decoction of the wood *Guaiaicum*, or *Sarsaparilla*, or roots of *Cyna*, shall be giuen vnto them, this decoction must bee giuen vnto them hot. After the receiuing of this, they must lay them downe to sweate, and bee couered very warme with cloths. After they haue well sweat, they may walke in a chamber, but must not eate any thing for the space of five houres after. If by reason of pouerty they cannot buy this decoction, or because of vrgent occasions that may call them abroad they cannot vse them, vnctions with Mercury shall be vsed: sometimes this disease goes away in a fume, being opposed by perfumes; yet they shall not be vsed.

sed, vnlesse the other will not preuaile. If there be any that cannot stay at home, because of some vrgent occasion, an oyntment shall be layd vpon a linnen cloth, and so layd to the ioynts, which shall be renewed twice in euery weeke. For this purpose therefore, *R. Emplastrum de Melliloto, lb̄ss, Quicksilver, 3 li. oyle of Bayes, Rosolei, Turpentine, ana q. s.* make hereof a Cerote: If the tumors that be swelled are hard, roores of *Althæa, Figs, Fongreeke*, boyled in wine, and a small quantity of Hens-grease added thereto, will make a good playster for to soften it, and assuage the swelling.

A method seruing for the knowledge of the
PLAGUE.

THe Plague is a disease which doth seize vpon many, and is caused by an vnusuall, and pernicious putrefaction; sometimes the constitution of our bodies is so different from the naturall temperature, that it is changed altogether into a pernicious and poysonous quality. Sometimes the disease is caused outwardly by some cause, viz. by corrupt and putrid exhalations, sometimes by dead carcasses vnburied, or by standing pooles, which stink above measure. Sometimes it is caused by the influence of the starres, and then it is the immediate hand of God, and then it is properly called the pestilence: when it is caused by outward causes, it is called a pestilent feauer, or plague. Those feauers which are caused by venome, are mortall, but not pestilent, because they are not infectious.

The Part affected.

The infectious ayre first gets into the heart, sucked in thither by the breath, because the ayre is subtile and thinne, and apt to get into the pores. First this ayre doth infect the vitall spirits, and then the radicall moysture, and at the length the whole substance of the body.

FFF

Signes

Signes.

When these corrupt humors do disturbe the patient, they do trosse themselves very vnquietly vp and downe, and will not abide long in one place: Their appetite is taken away, and the members are very dull and heauy: also the head akes, for the most part head and stomacke are both pained, and in breife their strength failes them, and the spirits are decayed, especially the vitall spirits. The extreme parts are cold, but the inward parts, namely the heart, stomacke, and lungs are very hote; they are for the most part very dry, and watchfull; yet they haue a great inclination to sleepe: they loathe all kindes of meate, and vomit vp cholericke, and diuers kinds of humors; their tongue is very foule, and their mouth bitter; their countenance is like theirs that are drunke, the vrine for the most part is thicke and smells not well; also a hicket doth disturbe the patient, the pulse doth beate swift and faint; madnes also and talking idly with amazednes doth follow, and the forepart of the belly is stretched: but the most assured signe of the Plague is contagion, which because it cannot at the first be perceiued, the other signes must be obserued; especially it wilbe worth the obseruation whether there be any botches in the groine, behind the eares, or vnder the arme holes. In some, purple colour spots, or else little wheelks arise, sometimes they be blacke, sometimes skie-coloured, especially when the disease is growne ripe; all these signes seldome or neuer meete in one and the same body. If the diseases cause bee supernaturall, these signes are so gentle, that a man can scarce perceiue himselfe to bee sicke: for their appetite remains perfit, they are not thirsty, no Feauer seizeth vpon them, and yet their strength doth faile them on a sudden. The pulse is swift, little and faint. They vomit much, and by too frequent vomiting death ensues.

The Causes.

The ayre tainted with a corrupt ayre, and conueyed to the

the heart by drawing of breath, is the cause of this disease. For the infected ayre doth not only weaken the humours and spirits of the body, but also the solid substance of the heart, because wee are compelled to sucke it in, and to entertaine it in the inward clozet of the heart; where first the spirits, then the humors, and lastly, the solid substance of the heart, by the corruption of the venome is destroyed: and at the length the whole body. This corruption of the ayre is also caused by the stench of dead carcasses, or by the excrements of men and beasts, or by stinking pools, or ill vapors, which arise out of the earth. Sometimes the disease it selfe is caused by some venomous quality bred in vs, by corrupt, cholericke, melancholly, and phlegmy humors; and then the disease is somewhat like a tertian, or quartane, sometimes a quotidian Feauer; and then beside the corrupt humor of the body, they haue a venomous and pestilentiall humor lurking in some parts of the body: & this is the cause that some one man amongst a thousand, that liues in a cleere ayre, is not sicke of the Plague.

Prognostiques.

The Plague of all other diseases is most dangerous: for although the signes be good, yet suddenly the patient dies. The danger is the greater, if no pusshes, or carbuncles breake out in the body. And though they do breake out, yet if the patient be not thereby eased, nothing but death can be expected. It is also as dangerous, if the pusshes haue broke out, do runne in againe. This disease is consummated and brought to its full ripenes in 24 houres, but is not so soone cured; if a cold sweat arise on the body, and the face and eyes doe looke blacke, and the spirits are cast downe, & the patient vomit extraordinarily, and the excrements that are voyded be diuersly coloured, it is a signe of death. They which talke idly with amazednes, a kind of conuulsion and phrensy, for the most part die.

A method serving for the cure of the
PLAGUE.

THe aire must be rectified by sweet perfumes euery day: They must eate sparingly in the beginning of the disease, besides, that which they eate must be cooling. The broth of Hens and Pullets are good; the congealed Broth of Capons, Veale, with Raisins and *Saccharum rosatum*. They may drinke water, wherein iuyce of Lemmons, and *Vinum granatorum* is dissolued. They must not by any meanes drinke wine. In their broths, Borage, Buglosse, *Carduus benedictus*, flowers of Violets, Roses, seeds of Sorrell must be boyled. They must sleepe with moderation; for by sleeping long, the corrupt matter and venom runnes againe to the heart; the belly must be kept loose, and they must abstaine from Venery. Lastly, all perturbations of the mind must be annoyded.

Emptiers.

Syr. Rosarum solutius, syr. of Succory, with *Rhab.* *Diacath.* Electuary of the iuyce of Roses, *Diaprunum solutium*, *Pillula pestilenciales*, *Triphera Persica*, *Rhab.* infused in the water of Endiue, and the creame of Milke. *Agaricke*, *Diasena*, *Confectio hamech*. A decoction of Thyme, *Epithymi*, leaues of Sene, Polypody, flowers of Violets, Borage, Buglosse, Angelica, with the syr. of manifold infusion of Roses. A Clyster of the broth of Hens, Capons, Veale, with Mercury, Mallowes, *Althaa*, flowers of Violets, leaues of Lettuce, *Cassia fistula*, *Melrosaceum*, and Oyle of Violets. A veine shalbe opened in the beginning of the disease, or when there is any suspition of it. If the bloud do offend in quantity or quality: it may the better be permitted, if the corrupt matter be not settled so if the patient be tormented with such a paine & inflammation of the sides as if the breathing were hindered, or the brest much stopped but if the venome haue corrupted the blood, & so it is spread

spread thorow the whole body, a vein shall not be opened. But if it be lawfull to open a veine, as in some cases it may be permitted, a veine on that side where the paine is, shall be opened. If the paine be about the head, face, or necke, then the *Cephalica* veine shall be opened. If vnder the arme pits a dull paine be felt, the *Basilica* veine: or if that appeare not, the median veine shall be opened, if a heauines and loading paine be felt in the share, and thighs, the ankle veine shall be opened. At one time $\frac{3}{4}$ iiii. of blood shall be taken from the patient, if the humors are yet free from venome. Neyther is there any danger of the exagitation of the humors, because this only happens, whenas greater store of blood is taken out. If the disease beginne with a scowring, or with vomiting, a veine shall not be opened. The body shall be emptied by a gentle Clyster, if the disease be not caused by plenty of blood: for it is then better to open a veine. And because the greater part of the humours are corrupted, as was formerly declared, therefore such purging medicines as are fit for the expelling of those humors, shall be prescribed. But loosing Medicines that are strong, shall in no wise be administred, because it would too much disturbethem.

A vomit is good in the beginning of the disease, especially if the stomacke be too full, and corrupt humors are there in great abundance. Cupping-glasses and Horsleaches shall be layd to the thighs, priuy parts, shoulders, and backe bone, and vnto those places where the pushes do breake forth; and then especially shall this be prescribed, if a veine may not be opened; by this means there is some hope of drawing the pushes vnto those places, where for the most part they do breake forth; also vnto the places that swell very much, great Cupping-glasses shall bee fastned, that the force of the venome may be turned from the heart, and that it runne not in againe, as sometimes it doth. After a veine is opened, the patient shall be caused to sweate; and this may bee effected with the de-

Expellers
of the
Venome.

decoction of *Petasites*, *Carduus benedictus*, Scabious.

Diatragacanthum frigidum, *Diamargaritum frigidum*, *Diatra*, *sandalis*, *Confectio alchermes*. Triacle and Mithridate are good to prevent the danger. They that are affected, may drinke the water of Sorrelli and *Carduus benedictus*. Conserue of Borage, Buglosse, Rose, Sorrell, Water-lillies, syr. of Violets, Lemmons, the iuyce of Goose-berries, Sorrell, Buglosse. Pestilentiall Pills. *Electuarium de gemmis*, *Latificans Gal.* *Discordium Tracastoni*, *Tryphera saracenica*, *Electuarium de uno*. A potion of Scabious water, Pimpernell, Borage, Dragunt, Mithridate, Triacle, Saffron. They that are infected, may drinke the iuyce of *Carduus benedictus*; in like manner the iuyce and seeds of Oranges, and the rinds preserued are very good. If they be newly infected, a medicine to cause sweate, may be giuen them, of Triacle, Mithridate, Beauer-stone, Bay-berries, water of Tormentill, Scabious, Dragunt, Pimpernell: this must be giuen after Phlebotomy. A potion of the decoction of Lentils, Saffron in Honyed water, with a small quantity of *Oxymel* is good. A potion of the water of Endiue, Fennell, Sorrell, Parsley, wherein the seedes of Parsly, dry Figs, and Lentiles haue beene boyled: adde hereto the sirupe of the iuyce of a sowre Orange: this potion driues the pushes outward. The waters of Angelica, Tormentill, Sorrell, Pimpernell, Dittany, *Serpentaria* do effect the like. Wash Boile Armony with Vineger, the roots of Tormentill, Angelica, Dittany, Wormwood, Bitter-wort, Pimpernell, Betony. Mastike, Saffron, *Aloes*, Myrrhe, Scabious, Sorrell, Rue. Macerate these in wine and Vineger, and cast the Vineger vpon a hote stone. The party infected must be ready to receiue the fume hereof. Vnicornes-horne, Harts-horne. An vnguent of the Triacle of *Andromachus*, Oyle of Scorpions. St Johns-wort for the pushes and swellings. A Cataplasme of Barley meale, Hony, Triacle, roots of Lillies, Tormentill, Dittany, Figs, Salt, Leanen, Pidgeons-dung, and Oyle of Lillies. An Emplaster of Triacle, mixed
very

very well with the iuyce of Rue. A caustike of vnslaked lime, Sope, Leauen, Figs, *Vitriolo Romano*, Turpentine, Wallnuts. An Epitheme of the water of Buglosse, Baulme, Sorrell, Roses, *Aceto rosato*, cold water, Lettuce, Gourd, Endiue, Plantane, powder of Roses, French Wheate, *Diamargariti frigidi*. An vnguent for the heart of the Oyle of St Iohns-wort, Cinnamon, seeds of Oranges, Harts-horne, Roses. A quilt of the flowers of Roses, Violets, Buglosse, *Keiri*, Oranges, Harts-horne, Cinamon. Many of these formerly recited, do cause sweating, and when he hath layd himselfe in the bed, hote Tiles also may be layd vnto the armeholes of the infected, but the bottle must be wrapped in a linnen cloth, that it burne not: an oxe bladder with hot water will effect the same. This kind of sweating shalbe vsed for the space of three dayes, but especiall care ought to be had, that they sweate not too much; for that is dangerous, and sweating too little, is no iot auayleable; whilst the patient is sweating, he must not sleepe, or eate any thing. There be many more remedies, that do expell the tumors that do scarce appeare, but especiall care must be had, that medicines heating too much, be not administered, if the patient be already hote: for at that time Triacle is prohibited.

Confectio. Liberantis, Latificantis Gal. sp. Diamargariti Strength- calidi et frigidi, Diarrhod. Abbatis, Diamuscum dulce. ners.
Syr. of Endiue, iuyce of Orange, Sorrell, Lemmons, Pomegranates, water of Borage, Buglosse, Violets, wherein Boile Armony, red Corral and Perle haue beene infused for the space of one night. This doth moderate the heate of the bowels. Conserue of Roses, Violets, Buglosse, *Saccharum rosatum*, *Manns Christi*, perlita, iuyce of Lemmons, *Acetositatis citri*, Barberies. Cinnamon water distilled.

An

An oyntment of red Corall, red Roles, iuyce of Oranges and Lemmons, Triacle, Saffron, Camphor, oyle of Roles, Violets: this is for the region of the heart. An Epitheme *ex. sp. de gemmis*, the rindes of Oranges, Rozen, French wheate, wood Aloes, Wormseed, the bone of a Harts heart, red and white Corall, Saffron, Mace, Muske, Cloues, strong wine, water of Sorrell, Roses, Baulme, *Acetum rosaceū*, *Cardus benedictus*, Parsley; also a Quilt may bee made with the same that the Epitheme is.

*A more particular method serving for the cure of
the PLAGUE.*

- A draught.* R^x fir. *Rosarum solutiuum*, ʒ i. of the decoction of *Rhab.* *Myrobal. citrinorum*, *Cardus benedictus*, *Angelica*, ana ʒ iii.
- Another.* R^x of the Triacle of *Andromachus*, ʒ ii. Mithridate, ʒ i. Bole Armony, ʒ β. water of Scabious. ʒ iii.
- A mixture.* R^x roots of *Angelica*, Tormentill, Dittany, ana ʒ i. *Petasites*, ʒ β. Orange-pills, Cinnamon, Myrrhe, Saffron, ana ʒ ii. Aloes, ʒ β. giue hereof ʒ i. with the decoction of Roses, Sorrell, *Cardus benedictus*.
- Another.* R^x roots of *Angelica*, Dittany, ana ʒ i. β. powder of Vnicornes horn, ana gr. viii. the Triacle of *Andromachus*, Mithridate, Bole Armony, ana ʒ i. β. *Sacchari rosati*, ʒ i. Giue hereof ʒ ii.
- Another.* R^x roots of *Angelica*, Diptamy, Pimpernell, Tormentill, Gallinagle, Wormseed, ana ʒ ii. Cinnamon, Cloues, Mace, ana ʒ i. β. Myrrhe, Frankincense, ana ʒ i. Triacle of *Andromachus*, ʒ iii. β. seeds of *Cardus Benedictus*, berries of Iuniper, ana ʒ i. Macerate these for the space of 24. houres in equall portions of wine and *Angelica* water, and then distill them. Giue ʒ iii. of this distillation with ʒ β. of Triacle.
- A draught.* R^x Triacle of *Andromachus*, Ginger, ana ʒ ii. Sugar-candy,

The Physicians Practice.

dy, ʒ β, Dragunt water ʒ iii. Bole Armony, ʒ i. of the former distilled water, two or three spoonesfuls.

Rx Bole Armony prepared, roots of Tormentill, Diptamy *A Powder.*
ana ʒ ii, Wormeseed, ʒ i. β, seeds of Citrines. *Cardus bene-*
dictus, ana ʒ i. scrapings of Iuory, Orange-pills, Galingale,
Cloues, ana ʒ ii. Cinnamon, ʒ i. β, *Sacchari rosati* q. s. Giue
ʒ i. hereof with the water of *Cardus benedictus*.

Rx Triacle, ʒ i. β, Mithridate, ʒ iii. *Sp. liberantis*, ʒ i. β, *A mixture.*
Beauerstone, gr. vi. Camphor, gr. ii. Bayberries, ʒ β, Giue ʒ i.
hereof with the water of Tormentill, Pimpernell, Scabious,
after that a veine is opened, for this will cause sweating.

Rx roots of Angelica, ʒ i. β, Triacle, ʒ i. water of Angelica, *A draught.*
Dragunt Rew, ana ʒ i.
Rx conferue of Buglosse, Roses, preserued Orange-pills, ana *An Opiate.*
ʒ β, *manus Christi*, ʒ i. *Diamargariti frigidi*, ʒ i. β, sir. of the

iuyce of Oranges q. s. *A mixture.*
Rx conferue of Roses, Violets, ana ʒ i. Orange-pills pre-
serued, ʒ β, red Corral, Bole Armony, ana ʒ ii. sir. of Bu-
glosse, Violets, ana q. s. *A draught.*
Rx conferue of Roses, ʒ i. sir. *Acetosi simp.* ʒ i. β, Rosewa-

ter, ʒ iii. *A Potion.*
Rx sir. of the iuyce of Lemmons, of the iuyce of Sorrell,
Suchory, with *Rhab.* ana ʒ i. β, water of Violets, Roses, Sor-
rell, ana ʒ iii.

Rx roots of Angelica, Tormentill, ana ʒ ii. white Dipta-
my, ʒ iii. Triacle, ʒ vii. Giue ʒ i. hereof with the water of *A draught.*
Violets, Roses, Sorrell, this may be giuen to the patient, ey-
ther when they are infected or before.

Rx roots of Bitterwort, Angelica, Tormentill, ana ʒ ii. *A mixture.*
Aristoloechia ros. Myrhe, Beauerstone, Bayberries,
ana ʒ i. Saffron, ʒ i. β, as much Triacle as all these weigh
together, Giue ʒ i. hereof with *Acerum rosatum*, but be-
fore they be infected, twice or thrice in euery weeke is suf-
ficient.

Rx water of Buglosse, Roses, Violets, Sorrell, ana ʒ iii. *An Epi-*
San-theme.
Ggg

Sandalorum purpu. Sp. è gemmis ℥ iij, rinds of Oranges, ℥ ij.

Another,

R^c Bole Armony, *Terra sigillata* ana ℥ i β, iuyce of Lemmons, Pomegranates, ana ℥ i β, of white wine ℥ iij, water of Borage, water Lillies ana ℥ iij, Roses ℥ viii. vse this about the heart.

An Appendix serving for the cure of the
P L A G V E.

THe best medicines ought to bee prescribed with all speed; because the disease doth infect the heart chiefly. Yet a veine should be opened if time will permit; afterward that may be given that as will expell the poison, for this purpose medicines that cause sweating may be given. And because men do so delay their coming vnto the physicians, vntill the patients be dangerously sicke, therefore the Physicians are compelled to beginne the cure with sweating. The patient may take the syrupe of Lemmons, Violets, Oranges. At the last, such medicines shalbe prescribed, as do turne away the venome from the heart, and at length expell it. If the patient be weakned by the euacuation of blood, a gentle Clyster may be given, which may expell the corrupt humors that remaine, alwayes provided, that inward and outward medicines be given to strengthen the heart; also one especiall care ought to be had that the ayre and place where the patient abides, be wholesome, & if they be not naturally wholsom, they must be rectified by art, viz a Perfume of Iuniper wood, Rosemary, Sage, Cloues, Frankincense, Masticke, Myrrhe, Rue: the patients may carry a little Rue in his bosome, that the smell thereof may get into their nostrills. Rosewater and vineger is good for the smelling, and they may wash their eyes, face, & hands in them. They must eat such meates as nourish well. But as they are forbidden to glur

glut themselves, so they must not be altogether fasting.
Twice or thrice in every weeke, they may cate the Pilles
of *Ruffus*. They may also chew *Angelica*, *Zedoaria*, and
Elecampane roots, when they goe abroad, or when they
do intend to visit the visited. For this purpose also R
Aloes 3i β, *Gumme*, *Ammoniacke* 3i, *Myrrhe* 3i, *Pillul*
de agarico 3ii. *Syr.* of *Orange* Peels q.s. make hereof Pills,
and they may take 3β, hercof in the morning. Or else R
of *Orange* Peels preserved 3vi, *Conserue* of *Rosemary*
flowers 3i, *Mithridate* 3i β. *Triacle* 3ii, *Aristol.*
Longa, *Zedoaria*, *Diptamyana* 3i. roots
of *Angelica* 3ii, *Aromatici rosari*,
3 β, *syr.* of *Orange* peels q.s.
This is an approued
remedy.

FIN IS.

G 85.2

A



A Table of such Diseases as are containd in this Booke.

A Nasarca, the generall Dropfie. p.319	Capitis dolor, Paine in the Head. p.1
Angina, the Squinancy. p.160	Cardialgia, The paine at the stomacke. p.239
Apoplexia, the Apoplexy. p.77	Catalepsis, Congealation. p.96
Arthritis, or Morbus articularis the loynt gout. p.380	Catarrhacta, the Suffusion. p.119
Ascites, the Dropfie, by plenty of wind and water. p.319	Catarrhus, the Rheume. p.151
Asthma, difficulty of brea- thing. p.178	Cephalagia frigida, the cold Headache. p.1
Auditus gravitas, difficulty of hearing. p.156	Chiragra, the Gowte in the fin- gers. p.380
Aurigo, the yellow laundise. p.280	Cholera, Choller. p.223
	Collica passio, the Collicke, p.309
C	Cordis palpitatio, Panting of the heart. p.207
Calculus renum, the Stone of the Kidneys, p.329	Coxendicis dolor, Paine in the hips. p.380
	Cruditias

The Table.

Cruditās stomachi, rawnesse of
the stomacke. p.239

D

Debilitas hepatis, weakenesse of
the Liver. p.263

Diabetes, involuntary Pissing.
p.339

Distensio nervorum, stretching
of the sinews. p.67

Dysenteria, the Bloody flux.
p.298

Debilitas ventriculi, weaknesse
of the stomacke. p.246

E

Epilepsia, the Falling sicknesse.
p.56

F

Faucium inflammatio, infla-
mation of the iaws; p.160

Fluxus mensium nimius, the o-
verflowing of the moneths,
p.354

Fluxus mensium suppressus,
the suppression of moneths.
p.363

G

Gallicus morbus, the French-
pox. p.388

Genogra, the Knee-gowle.
p.380

H

Hæmorrhagia, bleeding at the
nose. p.142

Hæmroides nimium fluentes,
the Hemroids flowing too fast,
p.345

Hæmecrania, the Megram,
p.345

Hepatis obstructio, obstructio
of the Liver, p.255

Hydrops, the Dropsie, p.346

Hypocondria melancholia, Hy-
pocondriack Melancholy. p.34

I

Ictericia, the Jaundise. p.280

Iliaca passio, the Iliacall Pas-
sion, p.309

Imbecillitas ventriculi, weak-
nesse of the stomacke, p.246

Incubus, the Night-mare. p.50

Lethargia, the Lethargy. p.87

Lienis tumor, the Tumor of the
spleene. p.271

Lippitudo, Paine in the eyes.
p.127

M

Mania, Madnesse. p.101

Matricis præfocatio, stopping
of the wombe. p.372

Melancholia, Melancholy, p.24

Morbus Regius, the Kings
euill p.281

6223 Ophthalmia,

The Table.

O
Ophthalmia, Inflammation of the eyes. p.126

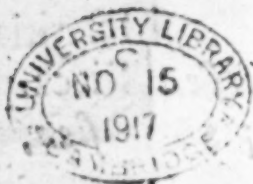
P
Paralysis, The Palsey. p.12
Peripneumonia, impostume of the lungs. p.152
Pestis, The Plague. p.397
Phrenitis, the Phrensie. p.108
Pleuritis, the Plurisie. p.186
Podagra, the Feete-gowt, p.381

S
Sanguinis sputatio, spetting of

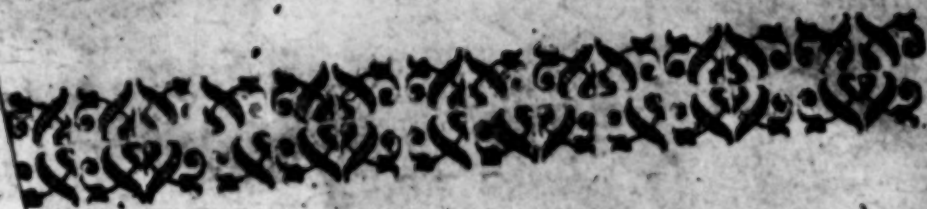
blood. p.198
Singultus, the Hicket. p.231
Spasmus, the Convulsion, p.66
Syncope, Swounding. p.214

T
Tussis, the Cough. p.169
Timpanites, the Timpany. 320
Tumor splenis, swelling of the spleene. p.271

V
Vermes, the Wormes. p.289
Vertigo, Giddinesse. p.43



FFNS.



That euery one may know how to compound these
medicines, without the helpe of any other man,
therefore the notes of all the weights which are
used among the Apothecaries, are placed un-
derneath.

Grain
Scruple
Drachme
Ounce
Pound
Quart
A (mal) handfull
A great handfull
Halfe
Of each
Receiue

hath this marke

gr.
℥.
ʒ.
ʒ.
℥.
gr.
p.
M.
℞.
ana.

As much as is sufficient q.s.



71. 84. 92 | 17. 23. 35. 41. 55. 68. 95 (nota
 6. 16. 35. 48. 50. 54. 57. 61. 71. 87. 94. 96. 9.
 3. 13. 20. 25. 43. 46. 50. 61. 85. 89. 91. 00
 4. 14. 18. 17. 29. 36. 44. 50. 55. 57. 78. 96.
 16. 17. 19. 31. 32. 39. 40. 46. 52. 58. 59. 64. 72. 4. 87
 16. 37. 39. 41. 42. 49. 51. 55. 62. 75. 82. 85. 90. 93. 7.
 4. 7. 15. 18. 26. 34. 35. 36. 39. 44. 54. 56. 60. 68. 74. 77.
 1. 5. 7. 12. 14. 19. 23. 25. 36. 38. 41. 46. 47. 83. 9. 95
 5. 6. 67. 63. 64. 68. 72. 75. 74. 87. 91. 92. 95
 2. 4. 13. 15. 25. 29. 36. 34. 37. 38. 40. 41. 25. 46
 47. 52. 59. 61. 63. 74. 75. 76. 87. 90

(Faint mirrored text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page)

| | |
|-------------|----------------|
| Grain | 7 ⁵ |
| Drachm | 3 |
| Drachm | 3 |
| ounce | 3 |
| Pound | lb. |
| Quart | qr. |
| Small hand | B. |
| grt do full | M. |
| hly do or | B. |
| of each | ann. |
| Receive | R. |

as much as is sufficient gr.